
This is a Cover Sheet to the State's Owner and Contractor Standard Construction Contract, known as the *MICHSPEC™* Division 0 Specifications. The *MICHSPEC™* Division 0 Specifications have been developed from the FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model, 1997 Edition. Although the State's 2008 Version of the Division 0 Specifications are written as simply as practical, it is nonetheless advisable to consult with companion Guide to Specifiers when preparing specifications for a specific project. These Division 0 Specifications were developed by incorporating provisions and requirements furnished by the State into the FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model. These Division 0 Specifications have undergone detailed technical reviews by Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration** representatives and detailed legal reviews by the Department of the Attorney General for the State of Michigan. Specifiers are encouraged to consult with a Division 0 specifications specialist or an attorney knowledgeable in public contracts when preparing specifications for a specific project.

STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION

MICHSPEC™ 2008 VERSION, OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

STANDARD CONTRACT FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

MICHSPEC™ No. 97.0820 – 00020 THROUGH 97.0820 – 00440

RELEASED ON NOVEMBER 1, 1997.

Developed from
Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract
FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model
and suggested for use with
Bidding Requirements

File No. 511/22047.MAA
Department of Military and Veteran Affairs
Bay City Armory Renovations
Bay City, Michigan

May 17, 2023
100% Design

1997 Edition/R 03/22 Version

SECTION 00010 TABLE OF CONTENTS

	SECTION/PAGE NO.
SUBJECT INDEX	
SECTION 00020 GLOSSARY	00020 - 1
SECTION 00030 ADVERTISEMENT	00030 - 1
SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	00100 - 1
ARTICLE 1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS	00100 - 1
ARTICLE 2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS.....	00100 - 1
ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS; SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS	00100 - 2
ARTICLE 4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA	00100 - 3
ARTICLE 5 BID SECURITY	00100 - 3
ARTICLE 6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	00100 - 4
ARTICLE 7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	00100 - 4
ARTICLE 8 SUBCONTRACTORS	00100 - 5
ARTICLE 9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS	00100 - 5
ARTICLE 10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS.....	00100 - 6
ARTICLE 11 BID WITHDRAWAL; BID MODIFICATION	00100 - 6
ARTICLE 12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD	00100 - 7
ARTICLE 13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN	00100 - 7
ARTICLE 14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT	00100 - 7
ARTICLE 15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT	00100 - 9
ARTICLE 16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM	00100 - 10
ARTICLE 17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL–FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE	00100 - 10
ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100: BIDDER'S CHECK LIST	00110 - 1
SECTION 00120 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS	00120 - 1
SECTION 00210 INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS	00210 - 1
SECTION 00300 BID SUMMARY	00300 - SUMMARY
SECTION 00300 BID FORM	00300 - 1
ARTICLE 1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO THE STATE OF MICHIGAN ("THE OWNER").....	00300 - 1
ARTICLE 2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS	00300 - 1
ARTICLE 3 TIME OF COMPLETION	00300 - 2
ARTICLE 4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID	00300 - 2
ARTICLE 5 DEFINED TERMS	00300 - 2
ARTICLE 6 BID SCHEDULE	00300 - 3
ARTICLE 7 SCHEDULE OF CHANGE ORDER PRICES	00300 - 5
ARTICLE 8 BID SUBMITTED ON	00300 - 6
SECTION 00310 BID BOND	00310 - 1
SECTION 00320 NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT	00320 - 1
SECTION 00410 BID BREAKDOWN	00410 - 1
SECTION 00420 QUESTIONNAIRE	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 1 ORGANIZATION	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 2 SPECIALTY CONTRACTOR LICENSES	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 3 EXPERIENCE	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 4 ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS	00420 - 2
ARTICLE 5 REFERENCES.....	00420 - 2
REFERENCES ATTACHMENT.....	00420 - 3
SECTION 00430 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS	00430 - 1
SECTION 00440 SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	00440 - 1
ARTICLE 1 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – <i>LISTED (NAMED OR SPECIFIED) ITEMS</i>	00440 - 1
ARTICLE 2 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – <i>OPEN SPECIFICATIONS</i>	00440 - 3
SECTION 00500 AGREEMENT	00500 - 1
ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK	00500 - 1
ARTICLE 2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	00500 - 1
ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT PRICE.....	00500 - 2
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	00500 - 2
ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR	00500 - 3

ARTICLE 6 THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR	00500 - 3
ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS.....	00500 - 3
ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS	00500 - 3
ARTICLE 9 NOTICE AND SERVICE.....	00500 - 4
SECTION 00520 ATTACHMENT "A" TO AGREEMENT	00520 - 1
SECTION 00610 PERFORMANCE BOND	00610 - 1
SECTION 00620 PAYMENT BOND	00620 - 1
SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS	00700 - 1
ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATIONS.....	00700 - 1
1.1 Section 00020 Glossary:.....	00700 - 1
1.2 Intent of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 1
1.3 Priority of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 2
1.4 Interpretation of Indemnification Provisions:.....	00700 - 2
1.5 Additional Interpretations:.....	00700 - 2
1.6 Ownership and Use of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 3.
1.7 Copies of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 3
ARTICLE 2 THE OWNER –GENERAL PROVISIONS	00700 - 3
2.1 Availability of Lands, Areas, Properties and Facilities:	00700 - 3
2.2 Reference Points; Base Lines and Benchmarks:.....	00700 - 3
2.3 Stop Work Order:.....	00700 - 3.
2.4 Limitations on the Owner's Responsibilities:.....	00700 - 4
2.5 Additional General Provisions:.....	00700 - 4
2.6 Partnering Charter:	00700 - 4.
ARTICLE 3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	00700 - 4
3.1 Owner's Representative:	00700 - 4
3.2 Clarifications and Interpretations:	00700 - 4
3.3 Minor Variations and No-Cost Changes; Minor Delays:.....	00700 - 5
3.4 Determinations by the Professional :	00700 - 5
3.5 Limitations on the Professional's Responsibilities:	00700 - 5
ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	00700 - 5
4.1 Review of the Contract Documents:	00700 - 5
4.2 Management, Supervision, and Personnel:.....	00700 - 5
4.3 Materials and Equipment:.....	00700 - 6
4.4 Concerning Control of Work:	00700 - 6.
4.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:.....	00700 - 7
4.6 Use of Premises:	00700 - 7
4.7 Record Documents:.....	00700 - 7
4.8 Emergencies:.....	00700 - 8
4.9 Indemnification:	00700 - 8
ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.....	00700 - 8
5.1 Employment of Subcontractors:.....	00700 - 8
5.2 "Or Equal" and Substitute Materials and Equipment:.....	00700 - 9
5.3 The Contractor's Continuing Responsibilities:	00700 - 9
ARTICLE 6 SUBMITTALS.....	00700 - 9
6.1 Shop Drawing, Sample and Other Technical Submittals:	00700 - 9
6.2 Review and Return of Technical Submittals:	00700 - 10.
6.3 Progress Schedule Submittals:.....	00700 - 10
6.4 Review and Return of Progress Schedule Submittals:	00700 - 10.
6.5 Additional Provisions Concerning Submittals:	00700 - 10.
ARTICLE 7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE	00700 - 11
7.1 Laws; Permits (Which Include Approvals and Licenses):	00700 - 11.
7.2 Sales and Use Tax and Other Similar Taxes:.....	00700 - 12.
7.3 Safety and Protection:	00700 - 12
7.4 Bonds and Insurance - General Requirements:.....	00700 - 12
7.5 The Contractor's Liability Insurance:.....	00700 - 12
7.6 Pollution Liability Insurance:	00700 - 13
7.7 Property Insurance (Builder's All Risk Insurance):.....	00700 - 13
7.8 Waiver of Rights:	00700 - 13
7.9 Receipt and Application of Proceeds:.....	00700 - 13

7.10	Unfair Labor Practice:.....	00700 - 13
7.11	Michigan Right-To-Know Law:.....	00700 - 13.
7.12	Nondiscrimination:.....	00700 - 14
7.13	Michigan Residency for Employees:.....	00700 - 14
ARTICLE 8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION		00700 - 15
8.1	Starting the Work:.....	00700 - 15.
8.2	Revision 0 (Rev. 0) Schedule and Cost Submittals:.....	00700 - 15
8.3	Compliance with Contract Time Requirements:.....	00700 - 15
8.4	Substantial Completion:.....	00700 - 15
8.5	Partial Use:.....	00700 - 16
8.6	Division of Responsibilities:.....	00700 - 16
8.7	Suspension of Work:.....	00700 - 16
8.8	Sharing of Total Float on Non-Critical Paths:.....	00700 - 16
ARTICLE 9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK.....		00700 - 17
9.1	Warranty:.....	00700 - 17
9.2	Tests, Inspections and Approvals:.....	00700 - 17
9.3	Uncovering Work:.....	00700 - 17
9.4	Correction of Work:.....	00700 - 17
9.5	Special Correction Period Requirements:.....	00700 - 18
9.6	Special Maintenance Requirements:.....	00700 - 18
ARTICLE 10 CHANGES.....		00700 - 19
10.1	Changes in the Work:.....	00700 - 19
10.2	Differing Subsurface or Physical Site Conditions:.....	00700 - 19.
10.3	Responsibilities for Underground Utilities:.....	00700 - 20
10.4	Hazardous Material Conditions:.....	00700 - 20
10.5	Incidents with Archaeological Features:.....	00700 - 20
10.6	Unit Price Work:.....	00700 - 21
10.7	Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances:.....	00700 - 21
10.8	Change Orders; Change Authorizations:.....	00700 - 21
ARTICLE 11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME		00700 - 22
11.1	General Provisions:.....	00700 - 22
11.2	Changes in Contract Time:.....	00700 - 22
11.3	Methods for Making Adjustments in Contract Price:.....	00700 - 22.
11.4	Labor, Subcontract and Material/Equipment Costs:.....	00700 - 23
11.5	Construction Equipment Costs:.....	00700 - 23
11.6	Rented or Leased Construction Equipment:.....	00700 - 23
11.7	Owned Construction Equipment:.....	00700 - 24
11.8	General Conditions Costs:.....	00700 - 24
11.9	Limitations on Allowable Costs:.....	00700 - 24
11.10	Costs Covered by the Fee for the Work Involved (and not Allowable as Cost of the Work Involved):.....	00700 - 24.
11.11	Limits on the Fee for the Work Involved:.....	00700 - 25.
11.12	Fee for Unabsorbed Home Office Overhead:.....	00700 - 25
11.13	Changes in Contract Time for Early Completion:.....	00700 - 25
11.14	Access to Records:.....	00700 - 26
11.15	Price Reduction for Defective Cost and Pricing Data:.....	00700 - 26
ARTICLE 12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT		00700 - 26
12.1.	Schedule of Values:.....	00700 - 26
12.2	Requests for Payment:.....	00700 - 27
12.3	Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:.....	00700 - 27
12.4	Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:.....	00700 - 27.
12.5	Final Request for Payment:.....	00700 - 27
12.6	Final Payment and Acceptance:.....	00700 - 28
12.7	Contractor's Continuing Obligation:.....	00700 - 28
12.8	Waiver of Claims:.....	00700 - 28
ARTICLE 13 OTHER WORK.....		00700 - 28
13.1	Related Work at Site:.....	00700 - 28
13.2	Coordination Requirements:.....	00700 - 29
13.3	Claims Between the Contractor and Other Parties:.....	00700 - 29

ARTICLE 14	TERMINATION.....	00700 - 29
14.1	Notice Requiring Assurance of Due Performance:.....	00700 - 29.
14.2	Contractor Default and Termination for Cause:.....	00700 - 30
14.3	Surety Default:.....	00700 - 31
14.4	Termination for Convenience of the Owner :.....	00700 - 31
14.5	The Contractor May Suspend Work:.....	00700 - 31.
ARTICLE 15	DISPUTES	00700 - 31
15.1	Claims Under This Article:.....	00700 - 31
15.2	Requirement for Certification of Contractor Claims:.....	00700 - 32
15.3	Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional :.....	00700 - 32
15.4	Determinations by the Director-DCD :.....	00700 - 32
15.5	Supplements to AAA Arbitration:.....	00700 - 33
15.6	Interest on a Judgment; Payment of Judgment:.....	00700 - 33
15.7	Venue; Flow-Through Provision:.....	00700 - 33
SECTION 00800	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS	00800 - 1
SECTION 01310	PROGRESS SCHEDULE	01310 - 1
DIVISION 01 GENERAL		
016000	Product Requirements	
017300	Execution and Closeout Requirements	
DIVISION 03-10 ARCHITECTURAL		
032000	Concrete Reinforcing	
033000	Architectural Concrete	
055000	Metal Fabrications	
072100	Thermal Insulation	
079200	Joint Sealants	
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	
087100	Door Hardware	
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	
092900	Gypsum Board	
093013	Ceramic Tile	
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring	
099123	Interior Painting	
099600	High Performance Coatings	
102116.19	Plastic Shower and Dressing Room Compartments	
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING		
220100	Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing	
220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	
220523	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	
221116	Domestic Water Piping	
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	
221123	Domestic Water Pumps	
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	
223500	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	
224200	Plumbing Fixtures	
DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING		
230100	Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems	
230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	
230516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping	
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	
230523	General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	

230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
230800	Commissioning of HVAC
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
231123	Facility Natural Gas Piping
232113	Hydronic Piping
232123	Hydronic Pumps
232300	Refrigerant Piping
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Duct Accessories
233713	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
235100	Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks
235216	Condensing Boilers
238126	Split System Air Conditioners

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260010	Supplemental Requirements for Electrical
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Raceways and Cabling
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262726	Wiring Devices
262813	Fuses
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
262913.03	Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers
265119	LED Interior Lighting
265619	LED Exterior Lighting
284621.11	Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing
312000	Earth Moving
312500	Erosion and Sedimentation Control

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	Asphalt Paving
321313	Concrete Paving
321723	Pavement Marking
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates
323223	Freestanding Gravity Wall
329113	Soil Preparation
329200	Turf and Grasses

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

334100	Storm Utility Drainage Piping
--------	-------------------------------

DRAWINGS - BOUND SEPARATELY

TITLE	SHEETS THRU
CIVIL	
Cover Sheet	
Existing Conditions	EC1.0
Soil Erosion and Sedimentation & Demolition Plan	C1.0
Layout & Materials, Grading and Utility Plan	C2.0
Site Details	C3.0
Site Details	C3.1
Site Details	C3.2
ARCHITECTURAL	
Demolition Plan	A01
Overall Floor Plan	A02
Enlarged Floor Plan	A03
Schedules and Door Details	A04
Wall Sections and Interior Elevations	A05
Reflected Ceiling Plan	A06
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL	
Mechanical General Information	M001
First Floor Underground Plumbing Demolition Plan	M101
First Floor Aboveground Plumbing Demolition Plan	M102
First Floor Mechanical Demolition Plan	M103
First Floor Underground Plumbing Plans	M201
First Floor Aboveground Plumbing Plans	M202
First Floor Mechanical Plans	M301
Mechanical Details and Diagrams	M401
Mechanical Schedules	M501
Temperature Control Diagrams	M601
ELECTRICAL	
Electrical Drawing Index, Symbol List, Lighting Fixture Schedule & General Notes	E0.0
Site Plan – Electrical Demolition	E0.4
Site Plan – Electrical New Work	E0.5
Partial Floor Plan – Electrical Demolition	E1.0
Partial Floor Plan – Electrical Demolition	E1.1
Partial Floor Plan – Lighting New Work	E2.0
Partial Floor Plan – Lighting New Work	E2.1
Partial Floor Plan – Power & Systems New Work	E3.0
Partial Floor Plan – Power & Systems New Work	E3.1
Electrical Schedules	E4.0
Electrical Schedules	E4.1
Electrical Schedules	E4.2
Miscellaneous Details & Wiring Diagrams	E5.0
Miscellaneous Details & Wiring Diagrams	E5.1
Miscellaneous Details & Wiring Diagrams	E5.2
Floor Plan – Emergency Egress Lighting Photometry	EX1

SECTION 00020 GLOSSARY**1.1 Defined Terms:**

1.1.1. The following terms or relative pronouns used in Division 0 of the Specifications have these intent and meanings:

Activity– An element in the Progress Schedule establishing a requisite step, or the time and resources required, for completing the part of the Work associated with that Activity.

Addenda– Written instruments that are used by the **Owner** and/or **Professional** to incorporate interpretations or clarifications, modifications, and other information into the Bidding Documents. An Addendum issued after Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid, for the purpose of rebidding the Work without readvertising, is referred to as a post-Bid Addendum.

Agreement– The written agreement between the **Owner** and **Contractor** covering the Work to be furnished and performed.

Alternate– Refers to Work specified in the Bidding Documents for which the Bidder shall bid a Bid Price in the space provided in the Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form.

Apparent Low Bidder– Those Bidders whose Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields the three lowest sums of Base Bid and Alternates. Additional Bidders may be considered Apparent Low Bidders if their Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields a sum within 10% of the lowest of the Apparent Low Bidder's sum. If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest Bidder is considered the Apparent Low Bidder.

Archaeological Feature– Any prehistoric or historic deposit of archaeological value, as determined by a representative of a State agency that is duly authorized to evaluate such findings and render such judgments. An Archaeological Feature deposit may include, but is not limited to Indian habitations, ceremonial sites, abandoned settlements, treasure trove, artifacts, or other objects with intrinsic archaeological value and that relate to the history and culture of the State of Michigan.

As-Planned Schedule– The **Contractor's** Revision 0 Progress Schedule returned to the **Contractor** as "Resubmittal Not Required," with or without comments or objections noted.

Authorized Technical Data– Information and data contained in a report of exploration and tests of subsurface conditions that are expressly designated in paragraph 2.0 of Section 00210 Information for Bidders. Also, any physical data (dimension, location, conditions, etc.) contained in those drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities identified in paragraph 3.0 of Section 00210 Information for Bidders.

Bar Chart Schedule– Activity schedule, in a bar chart format, that accounts for the entire Work at a level of detail

commensurate with the Progress Schedule requirements of the Contract Documents.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model.

Bid– Written offer by a Bidder for the Work, as specified, which designates the Bidder's Base Bid and Bid Prices for all Alternates. The term *Bid* includes a *Rebid*.

Bidder– The Person acting directly, or through an authorized representative, who submits a Bid directly to the **Owner**.

Bidding Documents– The proposed Contract Documents as advertised, and all Addenda issued before Bid opening, and after Bid opening, if the Work is rebid without readvertising.

Bid Price– The Bidder's price for a lump sum item of Work, or the product of the Bidder's unit price for an item of Unit Price Work times the quantity given on the Bid Form for that item.

Bid Security– A security serving as a guarantee that the Bidder will conform to all conditions requisite for its return or as liquidated damages in the event of failure or refusal to conform.

Bidding Requirements– The Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (including Attachment A), Supplementary Instructions, Information for Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments and Qualification Submittals, as advertised and as modified by Addenda, and any other Section included within Division 0 of the Bidding Documents for the purpose of governing bidding and award of the Contract.

***AD Board**– The Administrative Board of the State of Michigan.

Bonds– Section 00310 Bid Bond, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond are security furnished by the **Contractor**, as required by the Contract Documents.

Business Day– Any Day except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays observed by the **Owner**.

Bulletin– A standard **DTMB** or other **PSC** form used by the **PSC & Owner** to describe a change in the Work under consideration by the **Owner** and to request the **Contractor** to submit a proposal for the corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, if any.

Calendar Day– Every day shown on the calendar, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays included.

Cash Allowance– An **Owner**-specified sum included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the actual purchase/furnished cost of materials and/or equipment or other designated items, as specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Although the scope (e.g., the required quantity) of any Work covered by a Cash Allowance is sufficiently

detailed in the Contract Documents for the purposes of bidding the required labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs and Fee, it is understood that the required materials, equipment or other designated items are of uncertain purchase cost at the time of Bid or are yet to be specified in more detail by the **Professional** as to quality, appearance, durability, finish and such other necessary features affecting purchase price.

Change Authorization– A written order issued and signed by the **Professional**, which directs changes in the Work that require no adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or which allows for variations in the quantities of Unit Price Work.

Change Order– A written order issued and signed by the **Owner**, which amends the Contract Documents for changes in the Work or an adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, or both.

Contact Person– Individual in the employ of the **Professional** or the **Owner** who is designated as the sole point of contact for prospective Bidders for requests or inquiries concerning the Work and/or the Bidding Documents.

Contract– Refer to the definition in paragraph 1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. The term “Contract” encompasses the legal obligations of the **Owner** and **Contractor**, as defined by the Contract Documents.

Contract Award– The official action of the **Board**, the **Director-SFA** or the **Director-DCD** awarding the Contract to the **Contractor**.

Contract Documents– Those documents itemized or designated in paragraphs 2.2 through 2.4 of Section 00500 Agreement.

Contract Float– Calendar Days between the **Contractor's** anticipated date for early completion of the Work, or of a specified portion of the Work, if any, and the corresponding Contract Time.

Contract Price– The Contract price for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, as designated in Section 00500 Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, is the total compensation, including authorized adjustments, payable by the **Owner** to the **Contractor** (subject to provisions for Unit Price Work).

Contract Times– The Contract Times for the entire Work are the periods allowed, including authorized adjustments, for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The Contract Times for a designated portion of the Work are the periods allowed for Substantial Completion and final completion of any such portion of the Work, as specified in the Contract Documents.

Contractor– Person named “the **Contractor**” in Section 00500 Agreement with whom the **Owner** has entered into the Contract.

Correction Period– The period during which the **Contractor** shall, in accordance with the Contract Documents, (a) correct

or, if rejected, remove, and replace Defective Work, and (b) maintain warranties for materials and equipment in full force and effect.

Cost of the Work Involved– The sum of all costs that would be, or were, necessarily incurred by the **Contractor** in providing any Work Involved with the related change, less the costs that would be, or would have been, incurred by the **Contractor** to provide such Work without the related change.

CPM Schedule– Computerized, Activity-based Progress Schedule, using Critical Path Method (CPM) techniques, and accounting for the entire Work at a level of detail commensurate with the Progress Schedule requirements of the Contract Documents.

Critical Path Method (CPM)– The Critical Path Method of planning and scheduling. The term “Critical Path” denotes a sequence of Activities controlling achievement of a specified Contract Time.

Date of Commencement of the Contract Time– The date when the Contract Time starts to run.

Defective– An adjective which when referring to or when applied to the term “Work” refers to (a) Work not conforming to the Contract Documents or not meeting the requirements of any inspection, test, or approval, or (b) Work itemized in a Punch List which the **Contractor** fails to complete or correct within a reasonable time after issuance of the Punch List by the **Professional**.

Defective Work/Non-Compliance Notice – A DTMB-0499 form or equivalent issued to identify defective or non-compliant conditions requiring response and remedy by the **Contractor**.

Delay– Any act or omission or other event that in any manner adversely affects or alters the schedule, progress or completion of all or any part of the Work. Delay is a generic term intended to include deferral, stoppage, slow down, interruption and extended performance, and all related hindrance, rescheduling, disruption, interference, inefficiency and productivity and production losses.

***Department (DTMB)**– Department of Technology, Management and Budget of the State of Michigan. **Director** is the Director of the **Department**.

Director-SFA- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration.

Director-DCD- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration, **Design and Construction Division**

Division– Each of the numbered, distinct parts (starting with Division 0) into which the Specifications are divided.

Drawings– Part of the Contract Documents showing the Work. Drawings shall neither serve nor be used as Shop Drawings.

Early (Late) Dates– Early (late) times of performance for the Activities.

Emergency– A condition affecting the safety or protection of persons, or the Work, or property at or adjacent to the site.

Fee for the Work Involved (Fee)– A negotiated, percentage mark-up on the Cost of the Work Involved which is allowed to the **Contractor** for (a) reasonable administrative costs, and (b) negotiated, reasonable profit on the Cost of the Work Involved.

General Requirements– Division 1 of the Specifications.

Hazardous Material– Asbestos, ACBMs, PCBs, petroleum products, such construction materials as paint thinners, solvents, gasoline, oil, etc., and any other like material the manufacture, use, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of which is regulated by federal, State, or local Laws governing the protection of public health, natural resources, or the environment.

State Facilities Administration- Entity in the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget responsible for design, construction, and operations and maintenance of facilities and capital renewal.

State Facilities Administration Representative- Designated DTMB-SFA **Design and Construction Division Project Director** (a) Responsible for directing and supervising the **Professional's** services during the period allowed for completion of the Work; and/or (b) Acting as representative for the **Owner** and for the enforcement of the Contract Documents, approving payment to the **Contractor** and coordinating the activities of the State, **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor**.

Law(s)– Means federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, orders, rules and/or regulations.

MCL– The Michigan Compiled Laws of the State of Michigan.

Means and Methods– Includes means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures applicable to the Work.

Notice of Award– Written notice accepting the Bid to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder and designating the Contract Price (and establishing the Alternates accepted by the **Owner**).

Notice to Proceed– Written notice authorizing the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, and establishing the Date of Commencement of the Contract Time.

On-Site Inspection– The **Professional's** on-site examination of the **Contractor's** completed or in progress Work to determine and verify to the **State Facilities Administration Representative** that the quantity and quality of all Work is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Owner– The State of Michigan, named "the **Owner**" in Section 00500 Agreement, with whom the **Contractor** has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided. The State of Michigan includes its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, employees, and agents.

Partial Use– The use, by the **Owner**, of a designated portion of the Work before accomplishing Substantial Completion of the entire Work. Partial Use does not implicate or refer to Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work placed in use by the **Owner**.

Person– Individuals, partnerships, corporations, receivers, trustees, joint ventures, and any combinations of any of them.

Political Subdivision– Any county, city, village, or other local unit of the State, including any agency, department, or instrumentality of any such county, city, village, or other local unit.

Pre-Award Schedule– A Qualification Submittal required of the Apparent Low Bidder before Contract Award, and which is used by the **Owner** in the evaluation of the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid.

Professional Services Contractor (Professional)– The Person or its authorized representative licensed to practice architecture and/or engineering, named as "**Professional**" in Section 00500 Agreement, who has the right and authority assigned in the Contract Documents. The term **Professional** includes the **Professional's** consultants practicing the disciplines required by the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** will function as the **Professional**, such information will be noted in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or at the pre-construction conference.

Progress Schedule– Work Schedule that shows the **Contractor's** approach to planning, scheduling, and execution of the Work and that accurately portrays completed Work as to sequencing and timing, as provided in the Contract Documents.

Project– The total construction, which includes the Work and possibly other work, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Project Field Representative– A **DTMB-SFA Design and Construction** employee or consultant, acting in collaboration and with direction from the **DTMB-SFA-DCD Project Director**, providing on-site, periodic observation and documentation of the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Project Manual– The Book of Specifications, containing Division 0 of the Specifications and the technical Specifications.

Provisionary or Contingency Allowance– An amount included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the cost to furnish and perform Work that is uncertain, i.e., may not be required, or is of indeterminate scope, i.e., design information and quantities, complexity, etc. are neither shown nor detailed in the Contract Documents. Work authorized under any Provisionary Allowance may consist of (a) changes required by actual conditions, as determined by the **Professional**, that are incorporated into the Work in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions, and (b) any other Work authorized and completed under the pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents. Unlike a Cash Allowance, payments under a Provisionary Allowance shall include not only the purchase/furnished cost of the materials

and equipment involved, but also all related labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs, general conditions costs and Fee, provided they are calculated in accordance with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

Public Utility– Any utility company, utility department or agency of a Political Subdivision, natural gas pipeline company, cable TV company, or any other owner/operator of utilities that are operated or maintained in, on, under, over or across public right-of-way or public or private easements and which is defined as "Public Utility" under the provisions of 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701.

Punch List– A list of minor items to be completed or corrected by the **Contractor**, any one of which do not materially impair the use of the Work, or the portion of the Work inspected, for its intended purpose. A Punch List shall be prepared by the **Professional** upon having decided that the Work, or portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete and shall be attached to the respective certificate of Substantial Completion.

Qualification Submittals– Data concerning a Bidder's qualifications and eligibility, as specified in the Bidding Requirements.

Rebid– A revised or new Bid submitted by a Bidder on the Section 00300 Bid Summary and Bid Form and the Bid Form Attachments made available through post-Bid Addenda, in the event the Work is rebid without readvertising, as allowed by post-Bid Addenda.

Record Documents– Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Authorizations, Bulletins, inspection, test and approval documentation, photographs, written clarifications and interpretations and all other documents recording, or annotated to show, all revisions and deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

Records– Books, reports, documents, and other evidence relating to the bidding, award and furnishing and performance of the Work.

Record Schedule– A Progress Schedule Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as "Resubmittal Not Required," with or without comments or objections noted.

***Recycled Material**– Recycled paper products, structural materials made from recycled plastics, refined lubricating oils, reclaimed solvents, recycled asphalt and concrete, recycled glass products, retreaded tires, ferrous metals containing recycled scrap metals and all other materials that contain (a) waste materials generated by a business or consumer, (b) materials that have served their intended purpose, and/or (c) materials that have been separated from solid waste for collection, recycling and disposition in the percentage determined by the State as provided by Law.

Request for Payment– The form provided by the **Owner** (Payment Request DMB-440) to be used by the **Contractor** in requesting payment for Work completed, which shall enclose

all supporting information required by the Contract Documents.

Resident Project Representative– The authorized representative of the **Professional** who is assigned to the site.

Schedule of Values– A schedule of pay items, which subdivides the Work into its various parts and which details, for each itemized part, cost and pricing information required for making payments for Work performed. The sum of all pay item costs in the Schedule of Values shall equal the Contract Price for the Work.

Shop Drawings– Includes drawings, diagrams, illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions and other data prepared by or for the **Contractor** to illustrate some part of the Work, or by a Supplier and submitted by the **Contractor** to illustrate items of material or equipment.

Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control– The planning, design and installation of appropriate Best Management Practices designed and engineered specifically to reduce or eliminate the off-site migration of soils via water runoff, wind, vehicle tracking, etc. Soil erosion and sedimentation control in the State of Michigan is regulated under The Natural Resources Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq. Soil erosion and sedimentation control associated with this Contract is monitored and enforced by the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, State Facilities Administration.

Specifications– Parts of the Contract Documents organized into Divisions. "Technical Specifications" means Divisions of the Specifications consisting of technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship.

State– The State of Michigan in its governmental capacity, including its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, employees, and agents. Non-capitalized references to a state refer to a state other than the State of Michigan.

***State Construction Code**– The Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq.

Sub agreement– A subcontract or purchase order awarding a part of the Work to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

Subcontractor– A Person having a Sub agreement for providing labor at the site, or for providing labor at the site and furnishing materials and/or equipment for incorporation into the Work.

Submittals– Includes technical Submittals, Progress Schedules and those other documents required for submission by the Contract Documents. The term "technical Submittal" includes Shop Drawings, brochures, samples, Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals, test procedures and any other Submittal the Contract Documents require the **Contractor** to submit to demonstrate how the items covered, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be

compatible with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion– The Work, or a portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as eligible for separate Substantial Completion, has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, to the extent that the **Owner** can use or occupy the entire Work, or the designated portion of the Work, for the use intended without any outstanding, concurrent Work at the site, except as may be required to complete or correct Punch List items. Prerequisites for Substantial Completion, over and above the extent of Work completion required, include (a) receipt by the **Owner** of operating and maintenance documentation, (b) all systems have been successfully tested and demonstrated by the **Contractor** for their intended use, and (c) the **Owner** having received all required certifications and/or occupancy approvals from the State and those Political Subdivisions having jurisdiction over the Work. Receipt of all certifications and/or occupancy approvals from those Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction in and of itself does not necessarily connote Substantial Completion.

Supplementary Conditions– Section 00800 within Division 0 of the Specifications that amends and/or supplements Section 00700 General Conditions and other designated Contract Documents.

Supplementary Instructions– Section 00120 within Division 0 of the Specifications that amends and/or supplements Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and any other designated Bidding Requirement.

Supplier– A manufacturer or fabricator, or a distributor, material man or vendor representing a manufacturer or fabricator, who has a Sub agreement for furnishing materials and/or equipment.

Target– A point of progress for a key part of the Work, which is identified for monitoring progress of the Work. Target Times are not Contract Times.

Total Float– Number of Calendar Days by which the Work or any part of the Work may be delayed from its Early Dates without necessarily causing an overrun in a pertinent Contract Time. Total Float is by definition at least equal to Contract Float.

Underground Utilities– Pipelines, piping, conduit, duct, cables, wells, tanks, tunnels and appurtenances, or other similar facilities, installed underground to convey or support conveyance of potable water, sprinkler or irrigation water, fire protection systems, electricity, gases, steam, petroleum products, sewerage and drainage removal, telephone, communications, cable TV, traffic, or control systems.

Unit Price Work, Contingent– Work involving specified but undefined quantities (i.e., related Work quantities are not detailed in the Contract Documents) which when performed is

measured by the **Professional** and paid using the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents. Performance of such Unit Price Work is contingent upon conditions encountered at the site, as determined, and authorized by the **Professional**.

Unit Price Work, Specified– Work of specified and defined quantities (i.e., quantities are detailed in, and can be taken-off from, the Contract Documents) that when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid based on the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents.

Work (as in “the Work,” “the entire Work)– The entire *completed Construction* required by the Contract Documents. The Work results from furnishing and performing all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, taxes, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, field supplies, Bonds, insurance, mobilization, close-out, overhead and all connections, devices and incidental items of any kind or nature required and/or made necessary by the Contract Documents.

Work Involved, any Work Involved–Existing or prospective Work (a) reflected in any notice, proposal, or claim, or (b) reflected in changes ordered or in process, or (c) affected by Delay.

1.1.2. Other defined terms used in Division 0 but not assigned intent and meanings in this Section 00020 Glossary have the intent and meanings set forth in MCL or Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.3. Terms defined in this Section 00020 Glossary and used in other Specifications and/or in the Drawings in lower cases, or as capitalized terms, have the intent and meanings assigned to them in this Section 00020 Glossary if the context will permit.

1.2 Division 0 Rules of Construction:

1.2.1. Each Article in a Section in Division 0 contains “sub-articles,” numbered as this sub-article 1.2 is numbered; “parts,” numbered as this part 1.2.1 is numbered, and “sub-parts,” all of which are considered “paragraphs.” A reference to a paragraph means a reference to the sub-article, part or sub-part, or any combination of any of them, if the context will permit.

1.2.2. Any reference to an Article or a paragraph in a Section within Division 0 means a reference to an Article or a paragraph in the very Section in which the reference is made, unless that reference specifically names another Section.

1.2.3. Whenever the context of any provision requires, the singular number includes the plural number and vice versa, and the use of any gender includes all genders

END OF SECTION 00020

SECTION 00030 ADVERTISEMENT

1. Invitation to Bid (ITB) – Your firm is invited to submit a Bid. The State of Michigan as the Owner will receive bids electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService> until 2:00 p.m., ET, on **6/14/2023**. The State reserves the right to cancel this Invitation to Bid (ITB) or change the date and time for submitting Bids by announcing same at any time before the established date and time for Bid opening. Bids must remain open for acceptance by the Owner for no less than the Bid hold period. Contractor may agree to extend the Bid hold period. However, any such extension must be based upon no increase in the Bid Price and/or Contract Time.

2. Work Description – The Work, **Bay City Armory Renovations**, Agency No. **511**, File No. **511/22047.MAA** includes, but is not necessarily limited to **latrine/shower modifications, additional showers, lactation room, boiler replacement, domestic hot water, parking lots reconstruction with LED lighting, force protection, and fencing**. The site is located at **2510 E. Wilder Rd., Bay City, MI 48706**, as shown on the Drawings.

3. Bidding Documents – Sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained at:
<https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

4. Bid Security – Each Bid shall enclose Bid Security, as specified in Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders (and as specified in Section 00310 Bid Bond, if a Bid Bond is enclosed), in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

5. Pre-Bid Conference – A mandatory voluntary pre-bid conference will be held **2510 E. Wilder Rd., Bay City, MI 48706**, on **5/24/2023** at **1:00 P.M. ET**. A tour of the facility will will not be held on the same day, starting at **1:30 p.m. ET**. All prospective Bidders and other parties interested in the Work are required encouraged to attend the tour, if held. Addenda may be issued, in response to issues raised at the pre-bid conference and tour, or as the **Owner** and/or **Professional** may otherwise consider necessary.

An individual is only permitted to represent one bidder at a mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

~~FOR CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES ONLY: All contractor/vendor representatives attending a Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting must submit a Vendor/Contractor LEIN Request five business days prior to the meeting date, (Lien Request For CAJ-1037 attached to Bid posting). Send the LEIN Request form, filled out and signed, by email to Daniel T. Smith at email address: SmithD76@michigan.gov. The email "Subject" must include ~~(**PSC edit for specific project** Facility Name, Project Name, Date & Time of Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting).~~~~

6. SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER: If you are bidding a State job for the first time, visit the State of Michigan SIGMA website, <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>, and follow the "SOM VSS User Guide for New Vendors" instructions, located under Forms and Reference Documents. Registration is required for bid submission. **Do not wait until the last minute to submit a proposal**, as the SIGMA system requires the creation of an account and entry of certain information, in addition to uploading and submitting the materials. The SIGMA system **will not** allow a proposal to be submitted after the proposal deadline, even if a portion of the proposal has been updated.

Questions on how to submit information or how to navigate in the SIGMA VSS system can be answered by calling **(517) 373-4111 or (888) 734-9749**.

7. Equal Employment Opportunity – Covenants not to discriminate in employment by contractors, subcontractors and suppliers required by Law are contained in paragraph 14.12 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and paragraph 7.12 of Section 00700 General Conditions and are applicable to the Work and any Sub agreement under the Contract.

8. Contract Times – The Contract Times and the associated liquidated damages are specified in Article 4 of Section 00500 Agreement.

9. Contact Person – All requests or inquiries concerning the Bidding Documents, or the Work shall be addressed to **Kristofer Enlow, P.E. at kenlow@bria2.com**

10. Award – Subject to any agreed extension of the period for holding Bids, Bids shall remain valid for acceptance by the **Owner** for **ninety (90)** Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. In addition, the **Owner** expressly reserves the right, within the **Owner's** sole discretion, to reject any or all Bids, to waive any irregularities, to issue post-Bid Addenda and rebid the Work without re-advertising, to re-advertise for Bids, to withhold the award for any reason the **Owner** determines and/or to take any other appropriate action.

END OF SECTION 00030

SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	
Article	Page
1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS	1
2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS	1
3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS; SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS	2
4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA	3
5 BID SECURITY	4
6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	4
7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	4
8 SUBCONTRACTORS	5
9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS	5
10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS	6
11 BID WITHDRAWAL; BID MODIFICATION	6
12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD	7
13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN	7
14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT	7
15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT	9
16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM	10
17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL– FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE	10

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model.

The MICHSPEC™ 97.0820 Model Specifications, Sections 00020 through 00440, have been licensed to the State of Michigan, Department of Technology, Management and Budget (**DTMB**). Title to and use of these Specifications is strictly restricted. Except as authorized in writing by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration**, or as may be appropriate for their use in the bidding and execution of the Work, reproduction, translation or substantial use or quotation of any part of any of these Specifications beyond that permitted by the 1976 United States Copyright Act without prior written permission is unlawful. Provisions marked with an asterisk have been furnished by the **DTMB** or taken from **DTMB**– provided contracts and are excluded from this copyright limitation.

ARTICLE 1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS

1.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in Section 00030 Advertisement, this Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and Section 00210 Information for Bidders. The Glossary also provides specific rules for construing any reference to any Article or paragraph that is made in this Section 00100.

1.2. The deadlines and submission requirements imposed on the Bidders by the provisions of Articles 3 and 4 also shall apply to any prospective subcontractor or supplier seeking access to the site or needing to submit written questions or inquiries.

1.3. Except as otherwise noted, the deadlines and other requirements imposed upon the "Apparent Low Bidder" by the provisions of Articles 2, 5, 8 and 13 also shall apply to any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award.

1.4. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. The **Owner** and **Professional** make Bidding Documents available only for obtaining Bids, and neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** grants a license for any other use of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

2.1. The Apparent Low Bidder shall submit to the **Professional**, within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the **Professional's** request, Section 00430 List of Subcontractors. The Apparent Low Bidder also shall submit to the **Professional**, within five (5) Calendar Days after the **Professional's** request, a Pre-Award Schedule and those other Qualification Submittals noted in Sections 00410, 00420 and 00440. The Apparent Low Bidder(s) may be required to attend a pre-award conference(s).

2.2. The Pre-Award Schedule shall consist of a time-scaled CPM Schedule or a Bar Chart Schedule, as designated by the **Professional**. The Pre-Award Schedule shall (a) identify start and completion dates for the Work in summary form, (b) show the sequencing in which the Bidder plans to perform the Work to conform to the Contract Times and sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents, and (c) include a plot with percentages of completion for the Work correlating to the start and completion dates.

2.3. Unless otherwise determined by the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, failure, neglect or refusal by the Apparent Low Bidder to submit Qualification Submittals when and as requested justifies the **Owner's** refusal to consider the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid and the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid Security will be forfeited to the **Owner** as liquidated damages. However, in the case of any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award, such failure, neglect, or refusal will not constitute grounds for forfeiting that other Bidder's Bid Security.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS

3.1. It is the responsibility of each Bidder, before submitting a Bid, to: (a) examine the Bidding Documents thoroughly; (b) visit the site and, if necessary, record conditions at the site (through logs/notes, photographs, video or any other means); (c) study and correlate the Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents; and (d) submit written questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents or the Work, as provided in Article 4, immediately after discovering any conflicts, ambiguities, errors or omissions in the Bidding Documents.

3.2. It is also the responsibility of each Bidder, in the preparation of its Bid, to take those steps that are reasonably necessary to (a) ascertain and satisfy itself of the physical conditions under which the Work will be performed and the condition of existing facilities, including those which may not be a part of the Work, but could be affected by the performance of the Work, and (b) account for all general, local and prevailing conditions at or near the site that may in any manner affect the cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work. Examples of such conditions include, but are not limited to: (a) the nature and location of the Work; (b) conditions related to the transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (c) the availability and suitability of labor, materials, water, electric power, telephone, sanitary services and roads; (d) daily and monthly weather variations, including any related subsurface conditions, river stages, or similar conditions; (e) the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface conditions at the site, including but not limited to ground water table variations, and the location, configuration and condition of existing facilities and Underground Utilities; (f) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during Work performance; (g) conditions related to maintaining the uninterrupted operation/occupancy of existing services or facilities; and (h) the extent to which the nature, characteristics and use of any adjacent or nearby lands, rights-of-way and easements, and facilities (in all cases, inclusive of real and personal property) may affect the Bidder's activities.

3.3. It is the responsibility of each Bidder to inform itself of, and the Bidder awarded the Contract shall comply with, all applicable Laws, including, but not limited to Laws affecting cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work. Examples of those Laws include, but are not limited to, those relating to nondiscrimination in employment, prevailing wages, protection of public and employee health and safety, environmental protection, building codes, fire protection, grading and drainage, use of explosives, vehicular traffic, restoration of lands and property under the control of the State or a Political Subdivision, taxes, permits and licensing.

3.4. Section 00210 Information for Bidders identifies (a) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions, and (b) drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Bidders may rely upon such expressly stated technical information and data contained in those reports which are expressly designated as Authorized Technical Data in Section 00210 Information for Bidders, but those reports and drawings are not part of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.1. Any conclusions or interpretations made by any Bidder based on such Authorized Technical Data shall be at the Bidder's own risk. Reliance by any Bidder on any Non-technical Information or Data, interpretations or opinions contained in those reports or drawings also shall be at the Bidder's own risk. The **Owner**, **Professional** and their respective consultants assume no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made about subsurface conditions and physical conditions of existing facilities, except as otherwise expressly shown in or represented by the Authorized Technical Data made available.

3.4.2. Section 00210 Information for Bidders also identifies additional reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and reference documents reflecting physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Any such reports and documents are not part of the Bidding Documents and are made available solely to allow Bidders to have access to the same information available to the **Owner** and **Professional**. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants the accuracy or completeness of any such information nor do they warrant that Section 00210 Information for Bidders identifies all such existing relevant reports and/or documents.

3.5. Section 00210 Information for Bidders also identifies information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents or Underground Utility drawings about Underground Utilities. Such information and data about existing Underground Utilities is based on information and data obtained from record documents of previous construction or furnished to the **Owner** by the owners of those Underground Utilities or by others.

3.6. Section 00700 General Conditions contain provisions concerning (a) responsibilities for Underground Utilities, (b) changes that may be ordered because of incidents with differing site conditions, and (c) the adequacy and completeness of the Authorized Technical Data of subsurface conditions and existing subsurface and surface facilities made available to Bidders.

3.7. To the extent that any Bidder considers that additional Authorized Technical Data is necessary for determining its Bid, it is the responsibility of that Bidder to request from the **Owner** the necessary additional Authorized Technical Data. In the event the **Owner** does not have the requested additional Authorized Technical Data, it shall be the responsibility of the Bidder, at the Bidder's sole cost, to undertake reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent available information and data that the Bidder considers necessary for determining its Bid.

3.8. If requested by a Bidder at least seven (7) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening (or as otherwise agreed to by the **Owner**), the **Owner** will provide access to the site, when and as designated by the **Owner**, to allow that Bidder to conduct those reasonable explorations and tests that Bidder considers necessary for preparation and submission of the Bidder's Bid. Any such explorations and/or tests conducted by that Bidder shall comply with the requirements of the **Owner**, any Public Utilities involved and any Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction. If access to the site is granted, that Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the site to its former

condition, to the **Owner's** satisfaction, upon completion of those explorations and/or tests.

3.9. The Bidder awarded the Contract shall be responsible for obtaining any lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements, in addition to those furnished by the **Owner**, that the Bidder considers necessary for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of spoil or waste material or any other similar purpose. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for site conditions at any lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements obtained by any Bidder.

*3.10. With respect to any earth disturbance associated with this Contract, the Bidder awarded the Contract shall comply with The Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451 Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 *et seq.* **State Facilities Administration** is the designated "Authorized Public Agency" under the provisions of Section 9110 of 1994 PA 451, Part 91 as amended.

3.11. Each Bid shall include and be deemed to have included all (a) Michigan sales and use taxes and other similar taxes applicable to the Work that are required by Law as of the date of Bid opening, and (b) the cost of all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees necessary for the commencement, prosecution, and completion of the Work. Section 00700 General Conditions contain provisions concerning responsibilities of the Bidder for sales and use taxes and other similar taxes and for obtaining permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to the Work.

3.12. To the extent the **Owner** or **Professional** has knowledge of other work at the site, which may be ongoing during the period allowed for the Work, the Bidding Documents shall identify such other work. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall evaluate: (a) the effect that any such other work operations (e.g., dewatering, blasting, etc.) may have on the Work, (b) related conditions and sequences of Work contained in the Bidding Documents, (c) the requirements for coordination and cooperation between the Work and other work, and (d) related Contract Times.

3.13. The submission of a Bid constitutes a binding representation by the Bidder that: (a) the Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article and the Bidding Documents; (b) the Bidder has examined and agrees with the Progress Schedule requirements contained in the Specifications, including, but not limited to, requirements concerning the administration of early completion schedules; (c) without exception, the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and in accordance with those Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents; and (d) the Bidder considers the Bidding Documents to be sufficient in scope and detail to indicate a clear understanding of all terms and reasonably foreseeable conditions applicable to the Work, and how such terms and conditions may affect the cost, schedule, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

3.14. Any failure of a Bidder to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Article will not relieve that Bidder of the responsibility for (a) properly estimating the difficulty, cost of and schedule for successfully performing and

furnishing the Work, or (b) upon award, performing and furnishing the Work successfully at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.15. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by any Bidder based on the information made available by the Bidding Documents. Nor does the **Owner** or **Professional** assume any responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made about conditions that may in any way affect cost, schedule, progress, furnishing or performance of the Work, unless that understanding, or representation is expressly stated or indicated in the Bidding Documents (including written Addenda).

ARTICLE 4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA

4.1. All requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents, all proposals for any modifications to the Bidding Documents, all requests for information and all other questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents and/or the Work shall be submitted in writing to the Contact Person identified in Section 00030 Advertisement, Article 8. Requests or inquiries received less than seven (7) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening will be answered only if (a) the response can be given through Addenda made available at least seventy-two (72) hours before Bid opening (counting Business Days only), (b) the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or (c) the Work is rebid without re-advertising following the issuance of post-Bid Addenda.

4.2. Any interpretation or clarification, modification to the Bidding Documents (whether by correction, addition, deletion, or other revision) and/or information given will be binding only if given by Addenda. Interpretations, clarifications, corrections, additions, deletions or other revisions or information given orally or in any other manner are not binding on the **Owner** and if relied upon by any Bidder, shall be relied upon at the Bidder's own risk. Addenda will be provided by posting to and may be obtained by bidders at: <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

4.3. In the **Owner's** sole discretion, subsequent to the opening of Bids, post-Bid Addenda may be issued setting a new date for the receipt and opening of sealed Rebids.

4.4. Any quantities of Unit Price Work given on the Bid Form, whether detailed in the Drawings or Specifications or contingent upon actual conditions, are approximate only, and are to be used solely for comparing Bids and establishing the Contract Price. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** represents that the actual quantity for any item of Unit Price Work performed will equal the quantity given. Payments will be made only for actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Actual quantities of Unit Price Work may overrun or underrun those in the Bid Form without necessarily invalidating the unit prices bid (except as provided in paragraph 10.6 of Section 00700 General Conditions).

ARTICLE 5 BID SECURITY

5.1. Bid Security shall be made payable to the "State of Michigan" in the form of a certified or cashier's check or money

order drawn upon a bank insured by an agency of the Federal Government or consist of a duly executed Bid Bond. A Bid Bond shall be duly executed by the Bidder and by a surety authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Energy, Labor and Economic Growth and listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Bidders shall attach a certified copy of Power of Attorney to sign Bid Bonds as the Attorney-in-Fact. Copies of the current Circular listing of approved bonding/insurance companies and interim changes may be obtained through the Internet web site <https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsreports/ref/suretyBnd/c570.htm>.

5.2. Failure by a Bidder to enclose with its Bid a certified or cashier's check or money order or a duly executed Bid Bond signed by Bidder and Surety shall disqualify that Bidder from any consideration for the award. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

5.3. The Bid Security of the Bidder recommended for award will be retained until that Bidder has fulfilled all the following: (a) submitted Qualification Submittals and required information, (b) executed and delivered Section 00500 Agreement, (c) delivered evidence of insurance, and (d) furnished the required Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (including separate certifications). If that Bidder fails to do so when and as specified, the **Director-DCD or his/her designee**, may annul the Notice of Award recommendation, and the Bid Security of that Bidder will be forfeited to the **Owner** as liquidated damages. If the **Owner** incurs any collection costs in the enforcement of the Bid Security requirement, that Bidder and its surety, if any, agree jointly and severally to reimburse the **Owner's** costs of collection, which shall include reasonable fees and charges of attorneys and others, court or hearing costs incurred with or without suit and interest.

5.4. If the Apparent Low Bidder gives a certified or cashier's check or money order as Bid Security, and the **Owner** requests a certification by an acceptable surety stating that the Bidder will furnish the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond if awarded the Contract, that Bidder shall furnish such certification within seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Owner's** request.

5.5. The Bid Securities of the Apparent Low Bidder and of any other Bidder remaining in contention for the award will be retained by the **Owner** until the end of the period during which Bids shall remain open, or seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Owner** executes Section 00500 Agreement, whichever last occurs.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

6.1. The Contract Times, i.e., the number of Calendar Days within, or dates by, which the Work or any part of the Work shall be completed, are specified in Section 00500

Agreement, and may be supplemented, as provided in Section 00500 Agreement. As stated in Section 00500 Agreement, the Contract Times are of the essence of the Contract. If any Bidder believes that any of the Contract Times are insufficient or excessive, that Bidder shall advise the **Owner** in accordance with the requirements of Article 4.

6.2. Liquidated damages are specified in Section 00500 Agreement and may be supplemented, as provided in Section 00500 Agreement.

ARTICLE 7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

7.1. Named or Specified Materials and Equipment – Materials and equipment described in the Specifications by naming a brand, make, supplier or manufacturer or by using a specification shall establish a standard and shall be intended to convey function, necessary design features, general style, type, materials of construction, character and quality, serviceability, and other essential characteristics. A number of Specifications, if any, using named or specified materials and equipment are *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment.

7.2. Proposal for Adding Products by Addenda – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 in Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, the **Professional** will, up to ten (10) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening stated in Section 00030 Advertisement, accept written proposals from non-named manufacturers and suppliers seeking to have the **Professional** add their products to Schedule 1.6. The **Professional** will consent to any such proposal by Addendum if, in the **Professional's** judgment, the proposed material or equipment also may be used as a named or specified product. Lack of adequate time or information needed to evaluate a proposal, as determined in the sole discretion of the **Professional**, may justify its rejection.

7.2.1. Any such proposal shall clearly identify differences between the proposed and named or specified material or equipment and demonstrate objectively that the proposed material or equipment: (a) has the same essential characteristics of the item named or specified, (b) will equally perform the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design concept, (c) is suited to the same use as the item named or specified, (d) is at least of equal materials of construction, quality and necessary essential design features to the material or equipment named or specified, (e) conforms substantially to the desired detailed requirements, including, but not limited to durability, strength, appearance and aesthetics (if aesthetics are significant), safety, service, life, reliability, economy of operation and ease of maintenance, and (f) offers a proven record of performance and service for at least three (3) years before the date of Bid opening.

7.2.2. Any such proposal shall further include (a) a list of installations that have been in service for at least three (3) years before the date of Bid opening (including the name, address, and telephone number of a person familiar with and at the installation), and (b) sufficient drawings, diagrams, brochures, schedules, performance charts, instructions, samples, and other data as may be necessary to allow the **Professional** to make a determination.

7.3. Each Bidder is responsible for notifying the **Professional** in writing if the Bidder knows or has reason to know that any material or equipment *listed* in Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, which the Bidder intends to bid requires changes in the Work. Any such notice shall be provided no later than seven (7) Calendar Days before Bid opening. This requirement applies but is not limited to changes in any testing requirements or Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents. However, this requirement is not intended to make the Bidder responsible for correcting design errors or omissions.

7.3.1. If any Bidder fails to provide such notice, and is awarded the Contract, that Bidder assumes responsibility for its proportionate share of any excess costs and Delay. *Excess* costs and Delay are those resulting from changes in the Work that would not have been incurred had that Bidder not failed to provide written notice to the **Professional**.

7.4. Bidding Requirement – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, each Bidder shall bid one of the *listed* materials and equipment only. This requirement to not bid "or equal" or substitute materials and/or equipment for the *listed* Specifications applies even if the Bidding Documents state that an "or equal" or substitute may be furnished or used for any *listed* Specification.

7.5. Contract Condition – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, the Contract will be awarded on the basis that only *listed* named or specified materials and equipment will be furnished. If an "or equal" or a substitute may be furnished for any *listed* Specification, if acceptable to the **Professional**, application for acceptance will not be considered until after Contract Award.

7.6. Section 00700 General Conditions contains provisions requiring each Supplier (a) to be bound to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (b) to assume toward the **Contractor** all obligations that the **Contractor** assumes toward the **Owner** and **Professional**, and (c) to furnish Work under a Sub-agreement containing waiver of rights of subrogation provisions.

ARTICLE 8 SUBCONTRACTORS

8.1. For each Division, Section of the Specifications and/or trade itemized in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the Apparent Low Bidder shall, when requested by the **Professional**, nominate the Subcontractor(s) to be awarded a Sub-agreement(s). When completing Section 00430, the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide licensing data for trades for which contractors' licensing is required and, if applicable, indicate minority, woman, or handicapped status. One Subcontractor shall be nominated for each Specification or trade, unless the Apparent Low Bidder, directly or through a Subcontractor, intends to award more than one Sub-agreement for the listed Specification or trade.

8.2. If the **Owner** objects, for good cause, to any nominated Subcontractor, the **Owner**, before issuing the Notice of Award, may request replacement of that Subcontractor. In that event, the Apparent Low Bidder shall

nominate a substitute Subcontractor or the Bidder itself, if qualified for the Work involved. In such case, there will be no extension in the Bid hold period nor any increase in the Bidder's Bid or Alternates. If the Bidder declines, that Bidder shall not be recommended for the award; however, such declining will not constitute grounds for forfeiting the Bidder's Bid Security.

8.3. Except as provided in paragraph 8.2, no removal or replacement of a nominated Subcontractor will be considered by the **Owner**, except for good cause. Before Contract Award, any removal, replacement, or addition of a nominated Subcontractor shall be responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents only to the extent it permits the timely evaluation of the newly nominated Subcontractor. After Contract Award, if the Apparent Low Bidder, as the **Contractor**, nominates *for the first time* a Subcontractor for any Division, Specification and/or trade listed in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, and the **Owner** objects for good cause to any such newly nominated Subcontractor, the **Contractor** shall provide a replacement Subcontractor at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

8.4. Section 00700 General Conditions contains provisions requiring each Subcontractor (a) to be bound to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (b) to assume toward the **Contractor** all obligations that the **Contractor** assumes toward the **Owner** and **Professional**, and (c) to provide Work under a Sub-agreement containing waiver of rights of subrogation provisions.

8.5. These provisions shall not be construed to create any third-party beneficiary or joint employer status with respect to the **Owner** and/or **Professional** and any Subcontractor. Furthermore, these provisions shall not be construed to create or impose any duty or liability on the **Owner** to exercise this authority for the benefit of any Bidder, nominated or newly nominated Subcontractor or any other third party.

ARTICLE 9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS

9.1. All bid forms should be uploaded as attachments to SIGMA, including the Section 00300 Bid Summary, Section 00300 Bid Form and Bid Form Attachments (Section 00310 Bid Bond Form and Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit. If any forms are revised by Addendum, the latest revision of the appropriate Bid Summary, Bid Form and/or Bid Form Attachment shall be used. All blank spaces shall be legibly and properly printed in ink or typed as required in these Instructions to Bidders and each form. All Bid prices shall be printed or typed in both words and figures.

9.2. Bids by individuals shall be signed by the person making that Bid, or the Bid shall enclose a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid in the individual's name.

9.3. Bids by partnerships shall be signed in the name of the partnership. The partner authorized to sign shall be named and sign where indicated. A certified copy of power of attorney authorizing that partner to bind all partners shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form. If a certified copy of the partnership's certificate attached to Section 00300 Bid Form indicates that all partners have signed, no separate authorization is required.

9.4. Bids by corporations shall be signed in the legal corporate name. The signature of the president or authorized officer shall be entered below the corporate name, followed by the attesting signature of the corporation secretary or of an authorized officer other than the officer signing the Bid. A certified copy of a pertinent Board Resolution authorizing that individual to bind the corporation shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form.

9.5. Bids by joint ventures shall be signed by all or one of the joint venturers. If not all joint venturers sign, a certified copy of Power of Attorney authorizing the individual(s) signing to bind all joint venturers shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form. If a certified copy of the joint venturer's certificate attached to Section 00300 Bid Form indicates that all joint venturers have signed, no separate authorization is required.

9.6. The Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of all Addenda by completing the blank spaces in the table provided for that purpose in paragraph 2.1 of Section 00300 Bid Form.

ARTICLE 10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS

10.1. Left Blank Intentionally

10.2. Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

10.3. Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241(3), shall include a DD 214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD 214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

10.4. If Unit Price Work is specified, the Bidder shall, for each Unit Price Work item listed separately on Article 6 of Section 00300 Bid Form, bid a unit price, and enter, in the appropriate column, the computation of the respective quantity multiplied by the respective Bidder's bid unit price. Bid prices for each lump sum or "One Each" item listed on the Bid Form shall be printed or typed only in the appropriate "Bid Price" column. The Bidder shall show the sum representing the Bidder's Base Bid and, if Alternates are listed, the Bid prices for all Alternates, in the spaces provided for those purposes.

10.5. For each Cash Allowance, the Bidder shall include, within the Bid, all labor costs, construction equipment costs, insurance and Bond premiums and other general conditions costs and Fee (Bidder's and Subcontractors') to complete Work associated with the material, equipment, or other designated item to be furnished under the Cash Allowance. For each Provisionary/Contingency Allowance, the Bidder shall include, within the Bid, insurance premiums (not recoverable as labor burden) and Bond premiums required to complete Work that may be ordered under the Provisionary/Contingency Allowance. Cash Allowances and Provisionary/Contingency Allowances are defined in Section 00020 Glossary and are further described in paragraph 10.7 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

10.6. The Bidder's Base Bid and Alternate Bid prices shall include, and payment for completed Work shall be compensation in full for, all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, devices, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, supplies, Bonds, insurance, taxes, mobilization, close-out, overhead and profit and all connections, appurtenances and any other incidental items of any kind or nature, as are necessary to complete the Work, in a neat, first quality, workmanlike and satisfactory manner in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and as otherwise required to fulfill the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

10.7. Neither the Section 00300 Bid Form nor any Bid Form Attachment made available to the Bidders and submitted with the Bid shall be altered in any way. Bids shall not contain any qualifications or conditions or any recapitulations of the Work whatsoever. No Alternate will be considered, unless any such Alternate is itemized in paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form and specified in the Bidding Documents.

10.8. Before and after Bid submission, and before the time for receiving Bids has expired, any Bidder may alter or revise any price or information the Bidder has entered on its Bid Form or any Bid Form Attachments by: (a) crossing out the entry, (b) legibly printing in ink or typing the new price or information, and (c) placing the initials of the person who signs the Bid adjacent to each change. After Bid opening, the **Owner** may require a Bidder to verify any such alteration or revision. Ambiguities arising from any alterations or revisions made by any Bidder may be resolved against that Bidder, in the **Owner's** sole discretion.

10.9. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for any costs any Bidder incurs, however caused, in preparing and submitting its Bid, in withdrawing its Bid, or in objecting to the award or to being disqualified for the award.

10.10. In the event of any conflict between Attachment A to Section 00100–Bidder's Checklist and any requirements specified in any other parts of the Bidding Documents; the requirements of the Bidding Documents taken as a whole shall be binding on the Bidders.

10.11. All bonds, insurance, and other required documents shall be issued in the name of the bidder.

ARTICLE 11 BID WITHDRAWAL

11.1. Any Bidder may withdraw its Bid before Bid opening by submitting to the **Owner** a document requesting the withdrawal in the manner in which a Bid shall be signed and submitted to the **Owner**. Withdrawal of a Bid before Bid opening will not prejudice the right of that Bidder to submit a new, modified Bid. After the time for receiving Bids has expired, the following will apply: (a) no Bid may be modified, altered, or reformed, except to resolve irregularities on the Bid Form or Bid Form Attachments, as provided in paragraph 14.6,

and (b) no Bid withdrawal will be accepted by the **Owner**, except as provided in paragraphs 11.2 through 11.6.

11.2. After the time for receiving Bids has expired, no Bid may be withdrawn, unless that Bidder lodges a written claim of a mathematical or clerical error in the Bidder's Bid with the **Owner** within two (2) Business Days after the date of Bid opening. The claim shall describe in detail the mathematical or clerical error, include a signed affidavit stating the facts of the alleged error and request that the Bidder be released from the Bidder's Bid.

11.3. If any Bidder's claim to withdraw its Bid due to an alleged mathematical or clerical error is timely filed, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will determine the validity of the claim and, as he/she deems necessary within his/her sole discretion, will provide an opportunity to the Bidder making the withdrawal to present its verification claim at a hearing/review session within ten (10) Calendar Days after the **Owner** received the claim.

11.4. At the Bid withdrawal claim review, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee shall, within his/her discretion, informally hear testimony and receive evidence as to whether (a) the Bid contains an obvious mathematical or clerical error not involving lack of good faith or fair dealing, (b) the error is subject to objective certification and is of such grave consequences that to enforce the Contract would be unconscionable, (c) the error relates to a material feature of the Contract, and (d) the error was not caused in any way by the Bidder's violation of positive legal duty or culpable negligence.

11.5. Upon completion of the claim review process and before any award recommendation, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will enter findings and render a determination on the Bidder's withdrawal claim. The **Owner** will notify the Bidder within a reasonable time after such determination.

11.6. If the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, concurs with the Bid withdrawal claim and the **Owner** suffers no serious prejudice, except loss of bargain, the **Owner** will allow the Bidder to withdraw its Bid will return the Bidder's Bid Security within a reasonable time. However, that Bidder will not be allowed to submit another Bid for the Work. The decision of the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall be final and binding on any such Bidder.

ARTICLE 12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD

12.1. Each Bidder bears sole responsibility to submit their bid electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

12.2. Within reasonable time after the date of Bid opening, the **Owner** will make available a "Bid tabulation" listing the Bids opened and the Apparent Low Bidder. If any Bidder listed in the Bid tabulation has any objection to the Apparent Low Bidder, the objecting Bidder shall file a written protest with the **Owner** within seven (7) Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. The protest shall describe in detail the basis for the protest and request a determination under this Article.

12.3. If a written protest is timely filed, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will review the protest and if he/she determines in his/her sole discretion that a claim review process is necessary, such proceeding shall be conducted within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of the written protest.

12.4. The **Owner** will notify the Bidders involved within a reasonable time of the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, recommendation to dismiss or uphold the protest. If the protest has been denied, the **Owner** will notify those Bidders of the time and date on which the **Board's** Building Committee will meet to consider the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's recommendation of award. The objecting Bidder and the Apparent Low Bidder will be given an opportunity to be heard at the Building Committee meeting and, at the discretion of the **Board**, at any subsequent **Board** meetings. The Building Committee and **Board**, at its discretion, will review or hear the protest under such terms and conditions as either deems proper.

12.5. Upon reviewing the protest, the Building Committee and/or the **Board** will either (a) dismiss the protest, or (b) uphold the protest and send the Bid back to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, for a new Bid evaluation or rebid, consistent with the determination of the Building Committee or **Board's** findings. The decision of **Board** as to the protest shall be final and binding.

ARTICLE 13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN

13.1. Bids shall remain open for acceptance by the **Owner** for no less than the period during which Bids shall remain valid (i.e., the Bid hold period) stated in Section 00030 Advertisement.

13.2. The **Owner**, by written notice, may elect to request the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award to hold their Bids beyond the Bid hold period. Any such Bidder who fails or refuses to agree to the **Owner**-requested extension may be disqualified for further consideration for the award. However, no such Bidder shall forfeit the Bidder's Bid Security due to its failure or refusal to hold its Bid.

13.3. Any such Bid hold extension request by the **Owner** and consent by any Bidder shall be based upon no increase in (a) the Bidder's Base Bid, (b) any of the Bidder's Alternate Bid Prices, and (c) any Contract Times stated in Calendar Days. However, in the event none of the Bidders involved consent to extending their Bids, as conditioned in this paragraph, the **Owner** will issue a post-Bid Addendum specifying an additional Alternate for the sought extension in the Bid hold period.

ARTICLE 14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 If the Owner elects to award the Contract, the Owner will make the award to the responsive and responsible best value bidder except as provided below relative to veteran's preference.

14.1.1 The Apparent Low Bidders will be evaluated for responsiveness and responsibility based on the following:

- Compliance with the bid specifications and requirements.
- The Bidder's financial resources.
- The Bidder's technical capabilities.
- The Bidder's technical experience.
- The Bidder's past performance.
- The Bidder's insurance and bonding capacity.
- The Bidder's business integrity.

If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder the Owner will award the contract to the qualified disabled veteran bidder.

A determination as to whether the requirements of the bid solicitation have been met will be based solely on the Owner's and Professional's evaluation of the Section 00300 Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments, Bidder-provided documents, Best Value Evaluation by the PSC, interview, and Bidder Qualification Submittals received in a timely basis. Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 shall include a DD 214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD 214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components by comparing the qualitative components of the three lowest responsive and responsible Bidders. The comparison may also include other Bidders whose bids are within 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder. Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts. Alternates shall be accepted in the order listed in paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

Some qualitative components that may be evaluated are:

- Technical approach.
- Quality of proposed personnel.
- Management plans.
- ADD ANY OTHER PROJECT SPECIFIC

For contracts under \$250,000, best value will primarily be based on the lowest responsive and responsible bid.

14.1.2. For determining the lowest, responsive, and responsible bid, when a Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference is requested, 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible bid (the bid that would otherwise receive the contract award if the preference were not being considered) will be deducted from all QDV bids. If the low responsive and responsible QDV bid, less the 10% preference, is less than the

lowest responsive and responsible bid, then the QDV bid will be declared the official lowest responsive and responsible bid. The original QDV bid amount will be the basis of the contract award.

14.1.3. Bid irregularities with respect to the Bidding Documents, for which corrective action is not already provided in paragraph 14.6 or elsewhere in the Bidding Documents, may be waived at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, unless the irregularity was due to the Bidder's lack of good faith or fair dealing, or where the waiver would lead to a determination obviously in error or inconsistent with the Bidding Documents.

14.1.4. For Bids over \$100,000.00, Bidders that self-certify to be a Michigan business shall be given a preference over an out of state Bidder in the same manner in which an out-of-state Bidder would be preferred in its home state. Bidders that neither self-certify as a Michigan business in their Bid nor authorize the Michigan Department of Treasury to release information necessary to verify entitlement will be deemed to have waived their right to claim entitlement to any preference.

14.2. No Bidder shall be considered responsible under the requirements of the Bidding Documents, unless that Bidder delivers the information required in paragraph 2.1 that the **Owner** considers necessary to the evaluation of the Bid.

14.3. The following may be considered examples of sufficient grounds for determining that a Bidder is not responsible, or for objecting to any of the Bidder's Subcontractors (even if holding a valid license) or Suppliers: *(a) being listed on the Michigan Department of Labor's register of employers who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals for failure to correct an unfair labor practice as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158 (1980 PA No. 278, as amended, MCL 423.321 et seq.); *(b) being debarred from participation in the bid process pursuant to Section 264 of 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1264, or debarred or suspended from consideration for award of contracts by any other State or any federal Agency; (c) a felony conviction in any state (including this State) within the last three (3) years before the date of Bid opening; (d) lack of adequate experience or demonstrated qualifications or capability to perform the trades or classifications of the Work specified in the Bidding Documents; (e) reasonable doubt concerning the ability to maintain adequate construction equipment, quality control, schedule control or financing to meet contractual obligations under the Bidding Documents; (f) a previous termination for cause by the **Owner** within the last five (5) years before Bid opening; (g) failure to comply with all requirements for foreign corporations; (h) concealment, misrepresentation or misstatement of any material facts; or (i) failure to pay any federal, State or local taxes.

14.4 If the Owner, either through the Director-DCD or his/her designee, or the Board, intends to disqualify any Bidder under consideration for award, written notice of the impending disqualification will be provided by the Owner (including reasons for the disqualification) to that Bidder and those Bidders remaining under consideration to the award. If the disqualified Bidder has any objection to the disqualification that Bidder shall, within two (2) Business Days, file a written protest, as provided in paragraph 12.2, and follow the protest

procedures in paragraphs 12.3 through 12.5. The decision of the Board shall be final and binding on the disqualified Bidder.

14.5. Except in circumstances leading to a determination obviously in error or inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, irregularities on any Bid shall be resolved using the rules provided in paragraph 14.6. Except as stated in paragraph 14.6(e), any Bid Form and Bid Form Attachment having any such irregularity shall be modified, altered, or revised to reflect the resolution of the irregularity, however, no Bidder-provided sum or extension shall be modified, altered, or revised and the Bidder's Bid shall be binding on the Bidder and the Bidder's surety, subject to the provisions governing Bid withdrawals stipulated in Article 11.

14.6. The following irregularities on any Bid Form or Bid Form Attachment shall be resolved as follows: (a) between SIGMA entry and signed Bid Summary attachment, the signed Bid Summary attachment will be used; (b) between words and figures, the words shall be used; (c) between any sum, computed by the Bidder, and the correct sum, the sum computed by the Bidder shall be used; (d) between the product, computed by the Bidder, of any quantity and bid unit price and the correct product of the unit price and the quantity of Unit Price Work, the product extended by the Bidder shall be used; (e) between a stipulated Allowance and the amount entered, the Allowance shall be used; (f) any mobilization pay item exceeding the maximum specified shall be ignored and the Bid shall remain unchanged; (g) if any Bidder fails or neglects to bid a unit price for an item of Unit Price Work but shows a "Bid Price" for that item, the missing unit price shall be computed from the respective quantity and the Bid Price shown; (h) if any Bidder fails or neglects to show a "Bid Price" for an item of Unit Price Work but bids a unit price, the missing Bid Price shall remain as "zero"; and (i) if any Bidder fails or neglects to enter a Bid price in both words and figures, the Bid price printed or typed, whether in words or figures, shall be used.

14.7. If there are reasonable grounds for believing that collusion or unlawful agreements exist between any Bidders, that a Bidder is interested in more than one Bid, or that any Bids are not genuine, those Bidders will be disqualified, and their Bids will be rejected without consideration.

14.8. All costs of the Bidder awarded the Contract and that are incurred in responding to requests from the **Owner** or **Professional**, whether or not sufficient, shall neither justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time nor provide any basis for subsequent consideration by the **Owner** of a proposal or claim for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

*14.9. Michigan and Recycled Products – The Bidder awarded the Contract and all Subcontractors and Suppliers shall use (a) Michigan-made products whenever possible where price, quality and performance are equal to or better than non-Michigan products, and (b) supplies, materials and equipment made from Recycled Materials if there is a readily identifiable source or market as determined by the **Director-DCD, or his/her designee**, and the cost does not exceed one hundred ten percent (110%) of supplies, materials or equipment not containing Recycled Materials (Sections 261 and 261a of the Management and Budget Act, 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1261 and MCL 18.1261a).

*14.10. Subcontractor and Supplier Businesses Owned by Minorities, Women and Persons with Physical or Mental Disabilities – Bidders are urged to utilize as Subcontractors and Suppliers, businesses owned by minorities, women, and persons with physical or mental disabilities. For assistance in locating and identifying certified businesses, contact the Michigan Department of Civil Rights, Business and Community Affairs, Cadillac Place, 3054 W. Grand Boulevard, Suite 3-600, Detroit, MI 48202, 1-800-482-3604.

*14.11. Unfair Labor Practice - Bidders who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals on not less than three occasions involving different violations during the preceding seven (7) years for failure to correct an unfair labor practice prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158 are not eligible to be awarded the Contract. A register of employers in violation of this requirement is compiled by the Michigan Department of Energy, Labor and Economic Growth pursuant to 1980 PA 278, MCL 423.321 et seq. Further, the Bidder awarded the Contract shall not use any Subcontractors or Suppliers on the Work whose name appears on the register. According to Section 4 of 1980 PA 278, any contract entered into by the State may be declared void and rescinded to the extent the Bidder awarded the Contract or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, or Supplier awarded Work under the Contract subsequently appears in the register compiled by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services.

*14.12. Nondiscrimination – The Bidder awarded the Contract, and each Subcontractor and Supplier awarded a Sub agreement covenants that it will comply with the nondiscrimination requirements described in paragraphs 7.12.1 through 7.12.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

*14.12.1. A breach of the covenants set forth in paragraph 7.12 of Section 00700 General Conditions shall be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

*14.12.2. The Bidder awarded the Contract shall include or incorporate by reference paragraph 14.12.1 (above) and the provisions of paragraphs 7.12.1 through 7.12.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions in every Sub agreement, unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission. Each Sub agreement shall provide that those provisions shall be binding upon the Subcontractor or Supplier.

*14.13. Bidders are further directed to Article 7 of Section 00700 General Conditions for terms and conditions concerning the following Michigan legal requirements applicable to this Contract: (a) Laws and permits, paragraph 7.1, (b) taxes, paragraph 7.2, (c) safety and protection, paragraph 7.3, (d) unfair labor practice, paragraph 7.10, (e) Michigan Right-to-Know Law, paragraph 7.11, and (f) Michigan residency for employees, paragraph 7.13.

ARTICLE 15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT

15.1. Upon acceptance of a Bid for the Work by the **Board** or by the **Director** of the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, the **Director-DCD** or his/her designee will send the Notice of Award to the Bidder awarded the Contract. The Notice of Award will (a) designate the

Contract Price and itemize the Alternates that the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, has accepted, (b) enclose completed, unsigned Section 00500 Agreement forms and blank Section 00610 Performance and Section 00620 Payment Bond forms, and (c) outline the procedures to be followed and information to be provided by the **Contractor** for execution of Section 00500 Agreement.

15.2. Unless otherwise designated in the Notice of Award, within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receipt of the Notice of Award, the Bidder recommended for award shall (a) sign Section 00500 Agreement; (b) execute Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (and attach to each Bond separate, certified copy of Power of Attorney); and (c) return to the Owner the executed Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond forms, evidence of original certificates of insurance and any other documents required for submission by the Notice of Award.

15.3. Evidence of insurance shall consist of certificates of insurance confirming that the policies of insurance that the **Contractor** has obtained, including the limits of coverage and endorsements provided, are in compliance with the insurance requirements specified in paragraphs 7.4 through 7.7 of Section 00700 General Conditions. Certificates of insurance shall contain a statement confirming that coverage will not be canceled, adversely changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) Calendar Days' prior written notice has been delivered or mailed to the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

15.4. The **Owner** will execute the Section 00500 Agreement retain one hard copy and compile a complete electronic copy of the Contract Documents upon two conditions: (a) receipt of the executed Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (with each Bond enclosing a separate certified copy of Power of Attorney and a separate certificate of principal) and evidence of insurance; and (b) a determination by the **Owner** that the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, required certifications and evidence of insurance received conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and are acceptable to the **Owner**.

15.5. Each full set of the executed Contract Documents shall consist of: (a) two (2) or more volumes containing the executed Agreement (conformed Section 00500); executed Performance and Payment Bond and certifications (conformed Section 00610 and Section 00620); the **Contractor's** Bid Form and Non-Collusion Affidavit (conformed Sections 00300 and 00320); and the remainder of the Bidding Documents, including Addenda; and (b) a separate volume with Qualification Submittals submitted by the **Contractor** that the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, chooses to include as part of the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** will receive one full set of the executed Contract Documents.

15.6. Bid prices in the "Schedule of Change Order Prices" on the **Contractor's** Bid Form accepted by the **Owner** upon evaluation of the **Contractor's** Bid will be incorporated into the Contract as provided in paragraph 3.2 of Section 00500 Agreement.

15.7. The Notice to Proceed shall be authorized by the **Director-DCD** or his/her designee. Subject to the provisions of Article 13 and compliance with paragraphs 15.2 through 15.4, the Notice to Proceed shall designate a Date of Commencement of the Contract Time no later than sixty (60) Calendar Days after the date ending the Bid hold period, or thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt by the **Owner** of the executed Section 00500 Agreement and acceptable, executed Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, whichever last occurs, unless otherwise directed in writing by the **Owner**.

15.8. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receiving the Notice to Proceed, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Owner** any additional Change Order cost and pricing data requested with the Notice to Proceed. The **Contractor's** submittal shall be itemized in a breakdown acceptable to the **Owner**, and shall be certified as accurate, current, and complete by a duly authorized financial representative of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** to review the cost and pricing data submittal. The **Owner** shall incorporate into the Contract Documents any acceptable cost and pricing data by Change Authorization issued within a reasonable time after the Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE 16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM

16.1. The mobilization pay item, if designated in the Specifications and/or the Bid Schedule in Section 00300 Bid Form, shall be intended to cover, at least in part, up-front costs incurred by the **Contractor** from Contract Award until sixty (60) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** starts the Work. Allowable mobilization items shall be as itemized in the Schedule of Values approved by the **Professional**, and may include costs incurred by the **Contractor** (a) in establishing temporary site offices and other facilities specified in the Specifications, (b) in obtaining permits required to commence the Work, (c) for premiums for the required Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, (d) for insurance obtained by the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (e) in complying with the Revision 0 Schedule and Cost Submittal requirements.

16.2. Total payments to the **Contractor** under the mobilization pay item shall not exceed four percent (4%) of the Base Bid, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bidding Documents. If the **Contractor** incurs costs, which the **Contractor** considers within the scope of the mobilization pay item, more than the four percent (4%) limitation, those excess costs will not be reimbursed under the mobilization pay item and will be deemed to have been included in other parts of the **Contractor's** Bid.

16.3. To the extent practicable, the basis of measurement for payment shall be proof of actual payment by the **Contractor**. Where actual payment by the **Contractor** does not apply, as in the case of premiums for the Section 00610 Performance Bond, the Section 00620 Payment Bond and the insurance policies the **Contractor** is required to furnish under the provisions of Article 15, or in connection with the **Contractor** costs to comply with the Revision 0 Progress Schedule and Cost Submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, the basis of measurement for payment shall be

as stipulated in the Schedule of Values approved by the **Professional**. Payments to the **Contractor** shall be based on the requirements of the Bidding Documents, subject to the following:

16.3.1. Approval by the **Professional** of the Schedule of Values (required by paragraph 12.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions) shall be a condition precedent to making any payment under the mobilization pay item. Partial payments shall be based on the breakdown itemized in the Schedule of Values and the extent of completion, as determined by the **Professional**.

16.3.2. Full payment of the amount corresponding to the Revision 0 Schedule and Cost Submittals shall be paid by with the Request for Payment following return to the **Contractor** of the Revision 0 Submittal, or Revision 0A Submittal (i.e., first resubmission), Revision 0B Submittal (i.e., second resubmission), etc. of the Progress Schedule marked "Resubmittal Not Required."

ARTICLE 17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL —FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE

17.1. All Work within this Contract must comply with the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control rules and regulations (Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control – 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq.) and specific provisions for same within the Contract Documents. Soil erosion and sedimentation control will be monitored and enforced by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration**.

17.2. Soil erosion and sedimentation control on **Department** Projects will be monitored and enforced by **State**

Facilities Administration through the review of **Contractor** implementation plans and site inspections by Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Unit personnel and/or **State Facilities Administration** Representative.

17.2.1. In the event, the **Owner** determines through site inspections by the **State Facilities Administration** Representative or by notification by regulatory authorities that the **Contractor** has not met the soil erosion requirements of the Project and/or is in violation of the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control statutes, the **Contractor** shall be notified in writing and stop work orders may be issued by **State Facilities Administration** in conjunction with paragraph 2.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

17.3. In the event, the **Owner** determines through site inspections by the **State Facilities Administration** Representative or by notification by regulatory authorities that the **Contractor** has not met the soil erosion requirements of the Project and/or is in violation of the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control statutes, the **Contractor** shall be notified in writing and corrective actions undertaken by **State Facilities Administration** in conjunction with paragraph 9.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

17.4. In the event, the **Contractor** fails to respond to written notice from **State Facilities Administration** regarding noncompliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and/or soil erosion and sedimentation control regulations applicable to this Work, **State Facilities Administration** has the right to assess a fine to the **Contractor**. Fines shall be in addition to any other remediation costs or liquidated damages applicable to the Project and may exceed the value of the Contract.

END OF SECTION 00100

ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100 – BIDDER'S CHECK LIST

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – Department of Military and Veteran Affairs

FILE No. – 511/22047.MAA

BEFORE BID OPENING:

6/7/2023 – Due date **at noon** for delivery to the **Professional** of written proposals seeking to have the **Professional** consent to naming additional materials or equipment by Addenda. (Reference: Section 00100, Paragraph 7.2).

6/7/2023 – Bidder inquiries received after this date will not be answered, unless answered through Addenda issued at least seventy-two (72) hours before Bid opening (Business Days only), the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or the Work is rebid following post-Bid Addenda. (Reference: Section 00100, paragraph 4.1).

CONTENTS SHALL BE UPLOADED AS A PDF DOCUMENT TO/THROUGH SIGMA VSS (ITEMS 1 THROUGH 5.3 BELOW):

NOTE 1: THE BIDDER SHALL USE THE BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS, UNLESS REVISED BY ADDENDUM, IN WHICH CASE THE LATEST REVISION OF THE BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND/OR BID FORM ATTACHMENTS ISSUED BY ADDENDUM SHALL BE USED.

NOTE 2: THE BIDDER IS NOT REQUIRED TO INCLUDE THE PROJECT MANUAL OR DRAWINGS IN THE PDF BID DOCUMENT PACKAGE UPLOADED TO SIGMA VSS, ONLY THE COMPLETED BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS!

- 1. Completed Bid Summary provided with Section 00300 Bid Form.
- 2. Completed Section 00300 Bid Form, which requires (a) completing the acknowledgment of Addenda in paragraph 2.1, (b) filling out Article 6 Bid Schedule and, if any prices are designated, completing Article 7 Change Order Prices, and (c) completing Article 8, that is, entering the date the Bid is submitted, completing paragraphs 8.1 through 8.4, and, if the Bidder is a joint venture, paragraph 8.5, and signing, as appropriate, in the spaces provided.
- 2.1 Completed Certificate of Principal or other equivalent acceptable certificate or authorization document, which certificate shall be attached to the completed Section 00300 Bid Form.
- 3. If the Bid includes a Bid Bond, ensure that the surety is authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs – Insurance Bureau and is listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Also, ensure that the completed Section 00310 Bid Bond is dated, is signed by both the Bidder and surety, and attaches Power of Attorney. If the Bid includes a certified or cashier's check or money order, that check, or money order shall be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

- 4. Completed Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit.
- 5. Qualified Disabled Veterans Preference Documentation (if preference requested).
- 5.1 DD 214 – Proof of Service/Discharge.
- 5.2 Veterans Administration Rating Decision Letter – Proof of Disability, if not indicated in the DD 214.
- 5.3 Legal Proof of 51% QDV Ownership

This Bidder's Check List is provided solely to aid the Bidder in submitting a Bid. It shall not be relied on to include all items necessary to insure a complete Bid. The Bidder is solely responsible for including all items as required by the Bidding Documents, including any items required by Addenda, which may not be listed in this Bidder's Check List.

END OF ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100

SECTION 00120 – SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder In.
WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations
FILE No. – 511/22047.MAA

The provisions of this Section 00120 Supplementary Instructions amend or supplement Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and those other provisions of the Bidding Requirements that are indicated below. All other Bidding Requirements that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

Click or tap here to enter text.

END OF SECTION 00120

SECTION 00210 – INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc
WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations
FILE No. – 511/22047.MAA

1.0 RELATED PROVISIONS

1.1. Paragraphs 3.4 through 3.7 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, which contain terms and conditions governing the information made available to Bidders in this Section, are made part of this Section 00210 Information for Bidders by this reference.

2.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

2.1. The reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents.

2.1.1. Information or data contained in those reports that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface conditions include (NOTE: All other information or data excluded from the list below represent Non-Technical Information or Data, interpretations, or opinions):

Geotechnical Reports from McDowell & Associates dated March 10, 2022 and April 11, 2022.

2.2. The reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Those reports are available at the office of the **Professional** for review or purchase. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

3.0 OTHER PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

3.1. The Drawings and technical Specifications and those drawings itemized immediately below contain information or data that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, and that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities.

Click or tap here to enter text.

3.2. The reference documents itemized immediately below have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents and are available at the office of the **Professional** for review or purchase. Information and data contained in those reference documents, including, but not limited to dimensions, locations and conditions of existing surface and subsurface structures, roadways, piping, raceways, equipment, etc. may not accurately or reliably reflect actual conditions. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

Click or tap here to enter text.

4.0 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

4.1. Information or data about physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities, that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, is shown or indicated in the Drawings and technical Specifications and those Underground Utility drawings itemized immediately below.

Click or tap here to enter text.

5.0 PERMITS, APPROVALS, LICENSES AND FEES

5.1. To the extent that the **Owner** has secured or will secure any permits, approvals and licenses and has paid or will pay any associated charges and fees, any such permits, approvals and licenses are itemized in this paragraph.

Click or tap here to enter text.

5.2. In the event any permits, approvals and licenses itemized in paragraph 5.1 have been obtained by the **Owner** and the fees have been paid, copies of those permits, approvals, licenses, and corresponding fee receipts, **will be attached by the Professional as a PDF copy with the SIGMA posting or will otherwise be made available for contractor to download.**

5.3. Except for any permits, approvals, licenses, and fees identified in paragraph 5.1, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to Work.

6.0 SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS

6.1. Refer to the technical Specifications, including, but not limited to the General Requirements, for information, data, and criteria on sequences of Work restraints, constructability, and maintenance of service to existing facilities, which, if provided, shall govern the selection of Work sequences.

6.2. Each Bidder shall be responsible for any conclusions or interpretations the Bidder makes related to the selection of sequences and Means and Methods, based on the technical data made available, and/or those additional investigations or studies made or obtained by that Bidder.

END OF SECTION 00210

SECTION 00300 – BID SUMMARY

DTMB-0401M (R 03/21)

**BID SUMMARY
DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET**

**STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917**

Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

FILE NUMBER 511/22047.MAA	FUNDING CODE N/A	DEPARTMENT/AGENCY Department of Military and Veteran Affairs	
CONTRACT TIME(S) August 1, 2024 Substantial August 30, 2024 Final	PROJECT NAME Bay City Armory Renovations		LOCATION 2510 E Wilder Rd. Bay City, Michigan
BID OPENING DATE June 14, 2023		at 2:00 pm ET	FOR AN EXAMINATION OF THE SITE CONTACT: Jim Hite (517) 897-4538
SEE SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS PROVIDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS. BID: WE PROPOSE TO FURNISH, PERFORM AND COMPLETE THE ENTIRE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN CONSIDERATION OF THE BID PRICE (S) STATED BELOW.			
FIRM NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS		TELEPHONE NUMBER and E-MAIL ADDRESS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Qualified Disabled Veteran		<u>SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER</u>	
		<small>(protected information required for processing payments)</small>	
BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE		DATE	WITNESS' SIGNATURE
			DATE

By signing this bid above, bidder certifies their enclosed Qualified Disabled Veteran and Michigan-Based Business Certifications.

BASE BID FROM BID SCHEDULE (Include specified Allowances):

(use words)		Dollars \$	(in figures)
Alternate 1: (Add/Subtract)	(use words)	Dollars \$	(in figures)
Alternate 2: (Add/Subtract)	(use words)	Dollars \$	(in figures)
Alternate 3: (Add/Subtract)	(use words)	Dollars \$	(in figures)

A PERFORMANCE BOND AND A PAYMENT BOND ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL BIDS OVER \$50,000.00. EACH BID MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A FIVE (5) PERCENT BID GUARANTEE. BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE BID DOCUMENTS.

BIDDERS ARE ALSO CAUTIONED TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH ALL OF THE OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT.

Project Scope of Work:

The Bidder must figure its Base Bid on the specified, or Addendum-approved, materials and equipment **only**. No "or equal" or substitution proposals will be permitted after Bid opening, except as provided in the General Conditions.

Addenda: Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda: No. ___ dated: _____, No. ___ dated: _____ No. ___ dated: _____

SECTION 00300 BID FORM**PROFESSIONAL** – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory renovations

AGENCY No. –511 FUNDING CODE. N/A FILE No. 511/22047.MAA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
BID SUMMARY	i
1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO	1
2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS	1
3 TIME OF COMPLETION	2
4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID	2
5 DEFINED TERMS	2
6 BID SCHEDULE	3
7 SCHEDULE OF CHANGE ORDER PRICES	—
8 BID SUBMITTED	—

ARTICLE 1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO THE STATE OF MICHIGAN ("the Owner").

1.1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an agreement with the **Owner** on the form in Section 00500 Agreement and to furnish and perform the Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the Bid prices in the "Bid Schedule" on this Section 00300 Bid Form, within the Contract Times specified in Section 00500 Agreement, and in accordance with all other provisions and terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.

1.2. The undersigned Bidder agrees to hold this Bid open for acceptance by the **Owner** for the period specified in Article 9 of Section 00030 Advertisement.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

1.3. The Bidder will provide a signed original of Section 00500 Agreement, the executed Section 00610 Performance Bond, the executed Section 00620 Payment Bond, and appropriate evidence of insurance within the times and in the manner specified in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1. The Bidder has examined the Bidding Documents, including the Addenda acknowledged in the table below. The Bidder has verified that the Addenda acknowledged below include all issued Addenda. Except for Addenda, which solely revise the date of Bid, opening, failure by the Bidder to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda correctly, by either failing to complete or incorrectly completing the table below, shall justify the Owner's refusal to read the Bid and automatically disqualify the Bidder from any consideration for award of the Contract.

No. ___ Dated _____	No. ___ Dated _____
---------------------	---------------------

No. ___ Dated _____	No. ___ Dated _____
---------------------	---------------------

No. ___ Dated _____	No. ___ Dated _____
---------------------	---------------------

2.2. The Bidder has taken those steps that are reasonably necessary to (a) ascertain and become familiar with the Work, site, and locality; (b) account for all applicable federal, state, and other local Laws and all general, local, and prevailing conditions that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work; and (c) study and account for the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents. The Bidder has carefully correlated the Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents.

2.3. The Bidder has studied carefully all reports concerning subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have been used by the **Professional** and all documents of physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities facilities that have been used by the **Professional** – in both cases as identified in Section 00210 Information for bidders. The Bidder assumes responsibility for carefully and accurately locating existing Underground Utilities in a manner consistent with paragraph 10.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions and as required by 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701 et seq. The Bidder accepts the determinations set forth in the Bidding Documents as to the extent of such Authorized Technical Data and Underground Utilities information and data contained in those reports, drawings, documents, or the Bidding Documents, as applicable, upon which the Bidder may rely.

2.4. To the extent Additional Technical Data has been considered by the Bidder as necessary for determining the Bid in Article 6 Bid Schedule, and the **Owner**, upon request, did not have the necessary Additional Technical Data, the Bidder assumes responsibility for having undertaken or undertaking reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent available information and data. The Bidder agrees to perform and furnish the Work affected by the conditions involved, at no increase in Contract

Price and Contract Time, to the extent the information and data necessary for determining the Bid could have been discovered through reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent information and data available (including, but not limited to the information and data designated in Section 00210 Information for Bidders).

2.5. The Bidder has carefully correlated the results of its observations, examinations, and studies of those reports of explorations and all that information and data in studies, drawings, and specifications, referred to in paragraphs 2.3 and 2.4, with the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

2.6. The Bidder has examined all information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents concerning other work, including, but not limited to provisions in Section 00700 General Conditions. The Bidder assumes responsibility for all reasonably foreseeable terms, conditions and consequences resulting from other work that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work.

2.7. The Bidder has carefully examined the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents concerning Delay, Activity Float times and early completion. The Bidder agrees that increases in Contract Price and/or Contract Time for Delay shall be as provided in Section 00700 General Conditions. The Bidder has correlated those terms and conditions with the Bidder's schedule for the Work and its Base Bid and Alternates.

2.8. The Bidder represents that each unit price covering Specified or Contingent Unit Price Work, whether bid on Article 6 – Bid Schedule or on Article 7 – Schedule of Change Order Prices, includes sufficient amounts to cover (a) all labor costs, Subcontractor costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs, and (b) all administrative costs and home office overhead), and (c) profit. The **Owner** reserves the right to reject any unit prices bid on paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates or in Article 7 Schedule of Change Order Prices, which, in the **Owner's** sole discretion, are not in the **Owner's** best interest.

2.9. The Bidder has given the **Professional** written notice of all conflicts, ambiguities, errors, or omissions the Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution given by the **Professional** is acceptable to the Bidder.

2.10. This Bid is genuine, is not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation. To induce the **Owner** into consideration of this Bid, the Bidder reiterates and makes each of the representations made by the Bidder in Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit attached to this Section 00300 Bid Form.

2.11. The Bidder is aware of the **Owner's** requirements for business owned by minorities, women, and persons with physical or mental disabilities, and assumes responsibility for all conditions and consequences that may result from meeting those requirements and that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

2.12. The Bidder has read and studied each provision of the Bidding Documents. The Bidder has no expectations different from the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 3 TIME OF COMPLETION

3.1. The Contract Times are specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. The Bidder has carefully correlated the provisions in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents and unequivocally accepts the Contract Times for the Work, and any other designated parts of the Work, as specified.

3.2. The Bidder unequivocally accepts the liquidated damage provisions specified in paragraph 4.2 of Section 00500 Agreement in the event of any failure, neglect, or refusal to complete the Work, or designated part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Times specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID

4.1. Attachments to this Section 00300 Bid Form and made a condition of this Bid are:

4.1.1. Evidence of Authority to Sign the Bid.

4.1.2. Section 00310 Bid Bond, with the attached certified copy of Power of Attorney, or

Alternate Bid Security.

4.1.3. Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit.

TO BE PROVIDED POST BID WITH SECTION 00400 SUBMITTALS:

4.1.5 Current EMR Rating

4.1.6 Identification of the proposed project superintendent with a resume or list of similar projects handled by that individual.

4.1.7 A list of at least three (3) projects completed within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.

4.2. Bidder-provided documents, made a condition of this Bid, are as required in the following Section(s) of the Bidding Documents:

ARTICLE 5 DEFINED TERMS

5.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in (a) this Section 00300 Bid Form, (b) Section 00310 Bid Bond and Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit, and (c) Section 00410 Bid Breakdown, Section 00420 Questionnaire, Section 00430 List of Subcontractors and Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment.

ARTICLE 6 BID SCHEDULE

6.1 Base Bid Schedule - The Bidder will complete the Work and accept in full payment, for the Work items listed, the following unit prices and/or Bid Prices, as applicable:

Base Bid Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
1	Total	Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures	N/A	\$
2	Total	Underground Utility Location Survey	N/A	\$
3	Total	Site Demolition and Removals	N/A	\$
4	Total	Earthwork and Grading	N/A	\$
5	Total	Crushed Limestone Aggregate Base	N/A	\$
6	Total	Exterior Concrete Work	N/A	\$
7	Total	Hot Mix Asphalt Paving	N/A	\$
8	Total	Rosetta Stone Walls	N/A	\$
9	Total	Chain Link Fencing	N/A	\$
10	Total	Pavement Marking	N/A	\$
11	Total	Site Lighting and Electrical, incl. Service, Distribution, Poles, Fixtures and Foundations	N/A	\$
12	Total	Storm Sewers and Structures	N/A	\$
13	Total	Garage Building Concrete Apron and Bollards Replacement	N/A	\$
14	Total	Building Interior Demolition Work	N/A	\$
15	Total	Building Interior Construction Work	N/A	\$
16	Total	Building Interior Electrical Work	N/A	\$
17	Total	Boiler Installation and Controls incl. Removal of Existing	N/A	\$
18	Total	Mobilization, Bonds and Insurances	N/A	\$
19	Total	All other work and costs not included in items 1 through 18 above.	N/A	\$
		ALLOWANCE AMOUNT		\$50,000.00
TOTAL (This amount should equal the Base Bid amount on the Bid Summary Form)				\$

Base Bid (Sum of Bid Prices for all Base Bid Items):

_____ Dollars and No/Cents \$ _____
 (use words) (in figures)

Name of the Bidder _____ Agency No. _____ Funding Code _____ File No. _____

Date _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

6.2 Schedule of Alternates - The Bidder will complete (or deduct from the Contract) the parts of the Work designated by the Alternates that follow and accept in full payment (or allow in full credit) for those parts of the Work the following Bid Prices:

Alternate Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
1	Lump Sum	South Parking Lot Rehabilitation		

The Bidder further acknowledges and agrees that the separate prices bid on this "Schedule of Alternates," where they are applicable and deemed acceptable by the **Owner**, will be used if incorporated into the Contract when the **Owner** issues the Notice of Award.

Name of the Bidder _____ Agency No. _____ Funding Code _____ File No. _____

Date _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

ARTICLE 7 SCHEDULE OF CHANGE ORDER PRICES

7.1 The Bidder shall use this "Schedule of Change Order Prices" to propose contingent prices. The proposed contingent Change Order prices set forth in this schedule, at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, may, or may not be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The **Owner** reserves the right to negotiate contingent Change Order prices set forth herein prior to their possible incorporation into the Contract Documents. Proposed Change Order prices will not affect determination of the lowest Bid.

7.2 Subject to their incorporation into the Contract Documents, as provided in the Agreement, the Bidder will add to, or deduct from, the Contract Work covered by the contingent prices that follow and accept in full payment, or allow in full credit, for that Work (a) those prices bid by the Bidder, or (b) if a particular price is not bid, the price proposed by the **Owner** (and shown in the appropriate column):

Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
1	Lin. Ft.	Filter Fabric Fence, incl. Installation and Removal		
2	Sq. Yd.	Removal and Disposal of Asphalt Pavement		
3	Cy. Yd.	Subgrade Undercut		

Name of the Bidder _____ Agency No. _____

Funding Code _____ File No. _____

Date _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

ARTICLE 8 BID SUBMITTED ON the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

8.1. Bid Security is in the form of a Bid Bond _____ Bid Bond form provided in Section 00310 has been duly executed _____; or
A Certified or Cashier's check ___ or Money Order ___ if a check or money order is provided as Bid Security, the original check/money order must be delivered before Bid Due Time to the issuing office as per Section 00100 paragraph 5.2 and Section 00110 item 3.

8.2. If the Bidder is an Individual:

Name of Individual: _____
Name & Title of Person Authorized to sign: _____
Signature: _____ (If not the Individual, Attach Power of Attorney) Date _____
Doing Business as: _____
Business Address: _____
SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____
County of registration _____
Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

8.3. If the Bidder is a Partnership:

By: _____ (True Name of the Partnership)
Partner Authorized to Sign _____ Date _____
Signature: _____ (Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date _____
Business Address: _____
SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____
County of registration _____
Telephone: _____ FAX _____

8.4. If the Bidder is a Corporation:

By: _____ (Legal Corporation Name)
Name & Title of Authorized Officer: _____
Signature: _____ (Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date _____
Name & Title of Officer Attesting: _____
Signature: _____ Date _____
Business Address: _____
SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____
Telephone: _____ FAX _____
(State of Incorporation): _____

8.5. If The Bidder is A Joint Venture: JOINT VENTURE SIGNATURES SHALL BE AS PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 9.5 OF SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. EACH JOINT VENTURER SIGNING THE BID SHALL SIGN IN THE MANNER INDICATED FOR AN INDIVIDUAL, A PARTNERSHIP OR A CORPORATION. IF MORE THAN TWO JOINT VENTURERS OF THE SAME TYPE ARE INCLUDED, USE ADDITIONAL PAGES. JOINT VENTURE STATE OF INCORPORATION _____ OR COUNTY OF REGISTRATION _____

CERTIFICATE OF PRINCIPAL

(BIDDER)

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation _____, or a General Partner _____ or Managing Partner _____ or Partner _____ of the partnership, named as the Bidder in the attached Section 00300 Bid Form; that _____ who signed Section 00300 Bid Form on behalf of the Bidder, was then _____ of that corporation _____ or partnership _____; that I know the undersigned's signature, and the signature is genuine; and that Section 00300 Bid Form was duly signed, sealed and attested for and on behalf of that corporation ___ partnership ___ by authority of its governing body ___ or partners _____

Signed by the Secretary or Other Authorized Officer of the Corporation _____ Date _____
or By General Partner or Managing Partner or Authorized Partner Certifying

Name of the Corporation or True Name of the Partnership

Federal Identification (I.D.) No. or Social Security No. (LAST 4 ONLY)

Telephone No.

(Corporate Seal)

VERIFICATION
(BIDDER)

STATE OF MICHIGAN)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary duly commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of person who signed the Bid Form on behalf of the Bidder), _____ to me well known to be the person described in and who signed Section 00300 Bid Form, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact for (enter the Bidder's name) _____ and that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or that governing body of the Bidder named in the attached corporate resolution) _____ to execute the attached Section 00300 Bid Form on behalf of the named Bidder in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Notary Public, State of: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF SECTION 00300

SECTION 00310 BID BOND

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code: N/A

FILE No. 511/22047.MAA SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we, "the Bidder," _____, a corporation _____, individual _____, partnership _____, joint venture _____, of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the Owner," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), and if no amount is entered, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid designated in paragraph 6.1 Base Bid Schedule in Section 00300 Bid Form, for the payment of which the Bidder and the Surety hereby bind ourselves, our respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in accordance with Michigan Law.

WHEREAS, the Bidder has submitted to the Owner a Bid, to which this Bond is attached, to enter into the Contract with the Owner for _____ covered by Bidding Documents prepared by the Professional, which Bidding Documents are incorporated into this Bid Bond by this reference:

NOW, THEREFORE: THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the Bidder faithfully performs and fulfills all the understandings, covenants, terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents governing the bidding and award of the Contract (including Addenda issued before Bid opening and any post-Bid Addenda) within the time specified or any extension thereof, with or without notice to the Surety or fails to do so but pays to the Owner the full amount of the sum set forth in this Section 00310 Bid Bond as liquidated damages - then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE THIS OBLIGATION SHALL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

but not be limited to reasonable fees and charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others, court or hearing costs incurred with or without suit, and interest.

A. If the Owner makes demand on the Surety to perform in accordance with the Surety's obligations under this Section 00310 Bid Bond, the full amount of the sum set forth in this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall be immediately due and payable to the Owner, and the Surety shall pay that sum without delay. Additionally, the Surety shall reimburse the Owner all costs of collection, which shall include,

B. The Surety, for value received, stipulates, and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Bid, and the Surety does, by this agreement, waive notice of any such extension.

C. It is the intention of the Bidder, Surety and Owner that the Surety shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents and this Section 00310 Bid Bond. However, if any provision(s) of this Section 00310 Bid Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the Owner shall be protected to the full extent provided by Michigan Law.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau and listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570 and shall be otherwise acceptable to the Owner.

Address and Telephone of Surety

Address and Telephone of Agent

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____ (NOTE: Use the date entered on Article 8 of Section 00300 Bid Form).

THE BIDDER: (Print Full Name and Sign)

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

By: _____

By Agent: _____

Name & Title: _____

By Attorney-in-Fact: _____
(Attach Certified Copy of Power of Attorney)

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

WITNESS: _____

WITNESS: _____

Telephone No. _____

Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00310

SECTION 00320 NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: N/A FILE No. 511/22047.MAA

Affiant, _____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) Affiant is (enter title) _____ of _____, "the Bidder." Affiant has personal knowledge of the matters set forth in this Affidavit and is competent to testify about them.

(2) The Bidder has submitted to the Owner a "Bid" to enter into the above referenced Contract, also referred to in this Affidavit as "the Work."

(3) This Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit is executed by Affiant for inclusion with the submission to the Owner of the Bid and may be relied upon by the Owner in considering the Bid.

(4) Affiant is fully informed about the preparation and contents of the Bid and of all pertinent circumstances surrounding the Bid, has not entered into any contract, combination, conspiracy, or other act prohibited by federal, State or any other local Law. The Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid.

(5) Neither the Bidder nor any of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have in any way entered or proposed to enter into any combination to prevent the making of any Bid, or to fix any prices (including overhead, profit or other costs) for the Bid; or have made any agreement, or given or promised any

By: _____

consideration to induce any other person not to Bid for the Work, or to Bid at a specified price; or have secured, proposed or intended to secure through any agreement an unlawful advantage against the Owner or any other person interested in the Work.

(6) No officer or employee of the State of Michigan is personally or financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the Bid, or any Contract which may be under it, or in the purchase or sale of any materials, equipment or supplies for the Work to which it relates, or any portion of any expected profits thereto.

(7) The Bid is not intended to secure an unfair advantage or benefit from the Owner or in favor of any person interested in the proposed Contract.

(8) The prices bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any other of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant; and neither the Bidder nor any of its owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have divulged any information regarding the Bid or any data about the Bid to any other person.

Title: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

VERIFICATION

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of the person signing this Affidavit) _____ to me well known to be the person described in and who signed this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact for (enter Bidder's name) _____, that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or the authorized governing body of the Bidder) _____ to execute this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit on behalf of the named Bidder in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN, for the uses and purposes mentioned.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 20____.

Notary Public, State of _____
My Commission expires: _____, 20 ____

END OF SECTION 00320

SECTION 00410 BID BREAKDOWN

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 **FUNDING CODE:** N/A **FILE No.** 511/22047.MAA

1.0 BID BREAKDOWN: The Apparent Low Bidder shall itemize below a cost breakdown of the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid. The Bid Breakdown shall be organized into separable parts of the Work so that one hundred percent (100%) of the Base Bid plus all Alternates is accounted for. Portions of the Work for which costs are itemized shall include Work to be furnished and performed directly by the Apparent Low Bidder and its Subcontractors and Suppliers, as applicable. Each separable part of the Work identified in this Bid Breakdown shall have a value not exceeding _____ percent (____%) of the Apparent Low Bidder's Base Bid, except parts of the Work designating furnished materials or equipment, which may be itemized as quoted.

2.0 DISCREPANCIES: Discrepancies in this Section 00410 Bid Breakdown shall be resolved in accordance with Article 14 of the Instructions to Bidders. Any discrepancies between the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid Breakdown and Article 6 "Bid Schedule" on the Apparent Low Bidder's Section 00300 Bid Form with respect to a given lump sum item, unit price item or "One Each" item, or any sum of any of them, will be resolved so that the corresponding amount(s) on the Apparent Low Bidder's Section 00300 Bid Form will be binding on the Apparent Low Bidder.

END OF SECTION 00410

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: N/A FILE No. 511/22047.MAA

ARTICLE 1 ORGANIZATION

1.1. Date of organization (or incorporation) _____ State of incorporation _____ (IRS) EIN _____

1.2. Title and name of Principals (President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer, if a corporation; partners, if a partnership)

1.3. Is your organization's principal place of business maintained in the State of Michigan? ____ If your organization maintains its principal place of business outside the State, attach a copy of the Certificate of Authority which your organization procured in accordance with MCL 450.2011.

1.4. If your organization, any business entity related to or affiliated with your organization, or any present or former executive employee, officer, director, shareholder (owning twenty percent (20%) or more of the outstanding shares), partner, or owner of your organization or of any such related or affiliated entity has ever been convicted of a felony, or has felony charges pending, in any state within the last three (3) years from the date of Bid opening, furnish with this Bidder's Questionnaire all material facts relating to any such felony conviction or such pending felony charges.

ARTICLE 2 SPECIALTY CONTRACTOR LICENSES

2.1. Does your organization hold valid licenses covering specialty classifications of Work that your organization itself intends to perform and for which a specific specialty license is required by any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction over the Work _____? If so, attach a list with all licenses by number and classification; state the name of the organization holding the license, the renewal date of each license, whether each license is active, and attach a copy of each license.

ARTICLE 3 EXPERIENCE

3.1. What is the general character of the work performed by your organization? _____ How many years of experience in construction work similar in character and scope to the Work under the Bidding Documents has your organization had: (a) as a General Contractor? _____; (b) as a Subcontractor? _____.

3.2. Attach a list of all public contracts or subcontracts under public contracts that your organization has performed within the last five (5) years which are similar in character and scope to the Work under the Bidding Documents (using the forms in the "References Attachment" provided with this Questionnaire). If the contract or subcontract referenced is not substantially completed, furnish the percent complete for that contract or subcontract.

3.3. Within the last five (5) years, has your organization been in litigation with The State of Michigan or failed to complete a contract or subcontract awarded to it? ____ If so, attach a list for each contract or subcontract, state when, where and why.

3.4. Within the last five (5) years, has any officer, partner or executive employee of your organization been an officer, partner or employee of another organization that was involved in a litigation with The State of Michigan? or failed to complete a contract or subcontract? _____. If so, for each contract or subcontract, state the name of each officer, partner or employee and the name of the organization and owner(s), and the explanation of litigation or reasons why the contract or subcontract was not completed.

3.5 Identify your organizations Experience Modification Rating (EMR) _____. Attach a letter of explanation if your organization does not have an EMR.

3.6 Provide the name and attach a brief resume and list of similar success projects for your proposed Project Superintendent.

ARTICLE 4 ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

4.1. (Nominated Subcontractor only) Will you subcontract any part of the Work covered by the intended Sub agreement? _____. If so, which parts of the Work covered by the intended Sub agreement do you intend to subcontract to a lower tier Subcontractor?

4.2. State the name, address, and telephone number of a representative of your organization who personally visited and inspected the site: _____.

Also, describe, in an attachment to this Section 00420 Questionnaire, subsurface and physical conditions at or contiguous to the site that your representative investigated and how they were accounted for in the preparation of your organization's Bid.

4.3. Attach a list of construction equipment and machinery your organization intends to use in the execution of the Work, as estimated in the preparation of your organization's Bid.

4.4. Does your organization rent or lease equipment or facilities from other affiliate organizations? _____. If so, state the name of the affiliate organization(s) _____.

4.5. (Apparent Low Bidder only) Bank line of credit available? \$ _____.

4.6. (Apparent Low Bidder only) Will your organization, i.e., the Bidder named in the Authorized Signature Article on Section 00300 Bid Form, be the only named Principal in Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond? _____. If not, please identify the organization who will be named as Principal or Co-Principal on Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond _____. Also, state how such organization relates to the Bidder _____ (NOTE: If another organization is identified, the Apparent Low Bidder shall submit to the Owner a separate Section 00420 Questionnaire filled out by that organization as part of the Qualification Submittals required under Article 2 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders).

ARTICLE 5 REFERENCES

5.1. Trade references (Minimum of three (3)):

5.2. Bank references:

5.3. Insurance:

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ or nominated Subcontractor _____ certifies that all statements and answers made to the interrogatories in this Section 00420 Questionnaire are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below. (Note: Attachments shall be fastened at the end of this Section).

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00420

REFERENCES ATTACHMENT

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: N/A FILE No. 511/22047.MAA

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCES ATTACHMENT

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: N/A FILE No. 511/22047.MAA

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

SECTION 00430 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 **FUNDING CODE:** N/A **FILE No.** 511/22047.MAA

1. To enable the **Owner** and **Professional** to evaluate the Apparent Low Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, for each Division of the Specifications, Section of the Specifications and/or trade itemized in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate the Subcontractor(s) to be awarded a Sub agreement(s). To the extent a contractor's licensing is required for any such classification of Work, the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide the nominated Subcontractor's license number(s). If the Apparent Low Bidder intends to self-perform any of the listed classifications of Work, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate itself in the spaces provided for that purpose and shall furnish the corresponding Apparent Low Bidder's license number(s). For each nominated Subcontractor, the Apparent Low Bidder shall enter, if applicable, whether the Subcontractor is a minority, woman or handicapped owned business in the spaces provided for that purpose. The Apparent Low Bidder also shall furnish the amount of the Sub agreement that the Apparent Low Bidder, directly or through another higher tier Subcontractor, anticipates awarding to each nominated Subcontractor.

2. Should the Apparent Low Bidder fail to nominate Subcontractors, as required, or provide duplicate nominees for any Division, Specification, or trade, or fail to enter the required licensing information, the Apparent Low Bidder shall clarify the omission or ambiguity within two (2) Business Days of the **Owner** or **Professional's** request. Failure by the Apparent Low Bidder to comply with this Subcontractor nominating requirement may render the Bid as not conforming in all material respects with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

3. Pursuant to the Bidding Documents, the Apparent Low Bidder shall not remove, replace, or add a nominated Subcontractor except as provided in paragraph 8.3 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and/or in paragraph 5.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions. Since the requirement to nominate Subcontractors for the *listed* Divisions, Specification Sections and/or trades survives the award of the Contract, any Subcontractor nominated for any *listed* Division, Specification Section and/or trade *for the first time* after Contract Award and who is objected to by the **Owner**, for good cause, shall be replaced at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

4. The requirement to make a definite nomination of Subcontractors or to state that the Apparent Low Bidder intends to self-perform that classification, and to clarify any omissions or ambiguities in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, applies to the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award.

5. This listing requirement is not intended to create any express or implied duty or obligation to the Apparent Low Bidder or the nominated Subcontractors by the **Owner** or **Professional**.

(THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY)

Division, Specification Section and/or Trade	Nominated Subcontractor(s)	License Number(s) Classification	Amount of Subcontract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____	_____
5. _____	_____	_____	_____
6. _____	_____	_____	_____
7. _____	_____	_____	_____
8. _____	_____	_____	_____
9. _____	_____	_____	_____
10. _____	_____	_____	_____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____
12. _____	_____	_____	_____
13. _____	_____	_____	_____
14. _____	_____	_____	_____

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00430

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 **FUNDING CODE:** N/A **FILE No.** 511/22047.MAA

ARTICLE 1 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – LISTED (NAMED OR SPECIFIED) ITEMS

1.1. The Apparent Low Bidder has examined the requirements of paragraphs 7.4 and 7.5 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, and by submitting a Bid, commits to bid only a *listed* named or specified materials and equipment for those Specifications *listed* in Schedule 1.6. To the extent that any such *listed* Specification states that an "or equal" or a substitute may be furnished, if acceptable to the **Professional**, application for any such acceptance will not be considered by the **Professional** until after Contract Award. Any such application shall comply with the terms and conditions of Article 2 in this Section and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.2. For those Sections of the Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6, the Contract will be awarded on the basis that only one of the *listed* materials or equipment will be furnished. Therefore, to be considered responsible, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate, by circling the letters "A," "B," "C," etc. corresponding to each *listed* manufacturer/Supplier, the Bidder's chosen manufacturers/Suppliers for the corresponding products named or specified in the Specifications and Drawings (including all Addenda).

1.3. If the Apparent Low Bidder fails to circle a manufacturer/Supplier for a *listed* material or equipment, or circles more than one letter for a *listed* material or equipment, the Apparent Low Bidder hereby agrees to correct the omission or ambiguity within two (2) Business Days after submittal of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment. The requirement to make a definite selection and to correct any omissions or ambiguities in Schedule 1.6 applies to the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain under consideration for the award.

1.4. The Apparent Low Bidder's attention is directed to paragraph 7.3 of Section 00100 Instruction to Bidders, which holds the Apparent Low Bidder responsible, if awarded the Contract, for certain costs and time impacts, provided the Apparent Low Bidder, in the preparation of its Bid, knew or had reason to know, that any *listed* material or equipment bid by the Bidder requires changes in the Work and failed to provide advanced written notice to that effect to the **Professional**.

1.5. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Section in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing the materials or equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 1.4, the other provisions of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials And Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.6. Schedule of Bid Materials and Equipment

ITEMS NAMED OR SPECIFIED (ENTERED BY THE PROFESSIONAL)		CONTRACTOR TO NOMINATE (CIRCLE) ITS CHOSEN NAMED OR SPECIFIED MANUFACTURERS AND SUPPLIERS
ITEM OF MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT	SPECIFICATION SECTION	
ITEM 1 -		A. B. C. D.
ITEM 2 -		A. B. C. D.
ITEM 3 –		
ITEM 4 -		

1.7 Use of "Or Equal" or Substitute Materials or Equipment After Contract Award

1.7.1. Paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions provides for the consideration (after the date of Contract Award) and possible acceptance by the **Professional** of "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment (unless any material or equipment named is followed by words establishing that no "or equal" or substitution is permitted). If sufficient information is submitted to allow the **Professional** to determine in a timely manner that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal to that named or described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications, then the **Professional** will consider the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment.

1.7.2. The Apparent Low Bidder assumes responsibility for the cost and time required to make any proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment approved by the **Professional** conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. In addition, if any such "or equal" or substitute material or equipment requires any changes in the drawings, or in any testing requirements, or in any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, or in work performed by the **Owner** or others, or requires any other changes in the Work whatsoever, the Apparent Low Bidder shall assume full responsibility for the cost and the time required to carry out such changes in the Work or the work of others. Pursuant to this provision, the Apparent Low Bidder shall bear an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs resulting from the events contemplated in this paragraph.

1.7.3. Paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions provides for reimbursement by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** for any additional expenses incurred by the **Professional** directly attributable to the evaluation of any proposed substitute material or equipment and any proposed "or equal" material or equipment for materials and equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6.

1.7.4. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Article 1 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing any materials or equipment, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 1.7.2, the other provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials And Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

ARTICLE 2 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – OPEN SPECIFICATIONS

2.1. For those Specifications *not listed* in Schedule 1.6, the Apparent Low Bidder, if and when awarded the Contract, shall disclose to the **Owner** and **Professional** (when submitting the Schedule of Values required by paragraph 12.1.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions) the Bidder's chosen manufacturers/Suppliers for the corresponding materials and equipment specified in the Specifications and Drawings (including all Addenda).

2.2. The Apparent Low Bidder has examined the requirements of paragraphs 7.2 and 7.3 of the Instructions to Bidders and commits to furnish materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the Specifications. If any such Bidder-selected material or equipment represents an "or equal" or a substitute material or equipment, no such material or equipment shall be used or furnished in the execution of the Work unless previously approved by the **Professional** as an acceptable "or equal" or substitute material or equipment. Application for any such acceptance will not be considered until after Contract Award. Any such application shall comply with the terms and conditions of this Article 2 and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.3. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Section in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing the materials or equipment listed in Schedule 2.4, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 2.2, the other provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.4. Schedule of Bid Materials and Equipment

MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT	SPECIFICATION SECTION	CONTRACTOR TO NAME ITS CHOSEN MANUFACTURERS AND SUPPLIERS
ITEM 1 -		
ITEM 2 -		
ITEM 3 -		
ITEM 4 -		
ITEM 5 -		
ITEM 6 -		
ITEM 6 -		
ITEM 7 -		
ITEM 8 -		
ITEM 9 -		
ITEM 10 -		
ITEM 11 -		
ITEM 12 -		

MATERIAL OR
EQUIPMENTSPECIFICATION
SECTION**CONTRACTOR TO NAME ITS
CHOSEN MANUFACTURERS
AND SUPPLIERS**

IMPORTANT: The provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment shall not create or impose any express or implied duty or obligation on the **Owner** or **Professional** to exercise this authority for the benefit of the Apparent Low Bidder or any *listed* manufacturer/Supplier.

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00440

SECTION 00500 AGREEMENT

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code. N/A

FILE No. 511/22047.MAA CONTRACT ORDER No. Y _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

All Rights Reserved

Article	Page
1* THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK	1
2** CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	1
3** CONTRACT PRICE	2
4* CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	2
5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR	3
6* THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR	3
7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS	3
8 MISCELLANEOUS	3
9 NOTICE AND SERVICE	4

* To be Completed With the Bidding Documents
 ** To Be Completed Upon Award of the Contract **

**THIS AGREEMENT TO CONTRACT is made this _____ day of _____ in the year Two-Thousand And _____ (_____) by and between THE STATE OF MICHIGAN, "Owner," represented by the Director, Department of Technology, Management and Budget, duly authorized, and _____, the "Contractor," a corporation _____, partnership _____, individual _____, or joint venture _____ (between _____ and _____), of the State of _____, whose address is _____, represented by _____, its _____, duly authorized.

The Owner and Contractor, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations stated in this Section 00500 Agreement and the other parts of the Contract Documents, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK

1.1. THE CONTRACT – The Contract entered between the Owner and Contractor for the furnishing and performance of the Work by the Contractor, which consists of the Contract Documents listed or designated in paragraphs 2.2 through 2.4.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL
 Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model
 ©1986 – 2002 PMA Consultants LLC

1.2. PROJECT NAME – Bay City Armory Renovations

1.3. THE WORK – Latrine/shower modifications, additional showers, lactation room, boiler replacement, domestic hot water, parking lots reconstruction with LED lighting, force protection, and fencing.

ARTICLE 2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2.1. The Contract Documents form the contract between the Owner and Contractor and represent the entire and final integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor with respect to the Work. The Contract Documents are incorporated into this Agreement by this reference, and supersede all prior oral or written agreements, if any, between the Owner and Contractor. Any statement, representation, promise or inducement not set forth in the Contract Documents is null and void, and not binding on either the Owner or Contractor. The Contract Documents shall not in any way create a relationship of any kind between the Professional and Contractor, or between the Owner and a Subcontractor, or Supplier or any other third party. The Professional shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract that are consistent with the Professional's authority and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

2.2. The Contract Documents on the date when the Owner executes this Section 00500 Agreement, which are attached to this Section 00500 Agreement, consist of the following:

2.2.1. This Section 00500 Agreement, fully executed by the Owner and Contractor, including the following attachments: _____ and Addenda _____ through _____.

2.2.2. Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions, including _____; and Section 00120 Supplementary Instructions, including _____

2.2.3. Section 00020 Glossary, and Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.2.4. General Requirements, Division 1 of the Specifications.

2.2.5. Divisions 2 through _____ of the Specifications, and Drawings, bearing the title: _____, dated _____.

2.2.6. Section 00030 Advertisement; Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, including Attachment A–Bidder's Check List, and Section 00210 Information for Bidders.

2.2.7. **Section 00610 Performance Bond** and **Section 00620 Payment Bond**, fully executed by the **Contractor** and the sureties, each enclosing separate evidence of Power of Attorney.

2.2.8. The **Contractor's Section 00300 Bid Summary and Bid Form** (with attachments) and **Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit** (including any revisions delivered after Bid opening).

2.2.9. The following **Contractor's Qualification Submittals** (post-Bid opening): _____

2.3. Contract Documents that will be issued after the date the **Owner** executes this Section 00500 Agreement consist of:

2.3.1. **Change Orders** and **Change Authorizations** signed as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.3.2. **Notice of Award** and **Notice to Proceed**.

2.4. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed or designated in this Article or added through Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement. The Contract Documents may be modified, as provided in Section 00700 General Conditions.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT PRICE

3.1. The **Contractor** will furnish and perform the Work and accept in full payment the Contract Price of _____ Dollars (\$_____). The Contract Price includes only those Alternates accepted by the **Owner**, as itemized in the Notice of Award.

3.2. The Contract will include those Change Order prices (bid on Section 00300 Bid Form) accepted by the **Owner** when the **Owner** issues the Notice to Proceed or by Change Authorization.

3.3. Payments to the **Contractor** will be made based on the prices stated on the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

4.1. The periods allowed for completion of the Work, or a designated part of the Work, will be as follows:

4.1.1. The entire Work will be substantially complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents: **August 1, 2024**

4.1.2. If separable parts of the Work shall be completed before the period allowed for Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contract Times for those parts of the Work will be as specified in Section 00520 Attachment A to Agreement, and as may be supplemented in the Specifications.

4.1.3. The entire Work will be complete and ready for final payment as specified in the Contract Documents: **August 30, 2024**

4.2. The **Owner** and **Contractor** recognize that the Contract Times are of the essence of the Contract and that the **Owner** will suffer costs and damages if the Work is not completed within the Contract Times, including any extensions in Contract Time

authorized by Change Orders. Therefore, liquidated damages (in the amounts specified in paragraphs 4.2.3 through 4.2.5) will apply if the Work is not completed within the limits of the Contract Times. Liquidated damages are not a penalty, are cumulative and represent a reasonable estimate of the **Owner's** extra costs and damages, which are difficult to estimate with accuracy in advance.

4.2.1. Accordingly, if the **Contractor** fails, neglects, or refuses to complete all or any designated part of the Work within the specified Contract Time, the **Contractor** agrees to pay to the **Owner** liquidated damages and to allow, at the appropriate time, a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price.

4.2.2. If under the procedures of paragraph 4.3, the **Owner** is justified in withholding liquidated damages due to or in anticipation of late completion, the **Contractor** agrees to allow the **Owner** to deduct liquidated damages from Requests for Payment.

4.2.3. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after the Contract Time specified in paragraph 4.1.1 for Substantial Completion of the entire Work – until the Work is substantially complete – shall be in the amount of **Five Hundred Dollars and No/Cents (\$500.00)**

4.2.4. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after each of the Contract Times designated in Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement – until each such part of the Work is sufficiently complete – shall be in the amounts stated in Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement.

4.2.5. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day after Substantial Completion of the entire Work that expires after the Contract Time specified in paragraph 4.1.3 for completion and readiness for final payment – until the entire Work is complete and ready for final payment – shall be in the amount of **Five Hundred Dollars and No/Cents (\$500.00)**

Assessment and/or Withholding of Liquidated Damages

4.3. If the **Contractor** fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time, or if at any time after the Work is eighty percent (80%) in place, the **Contractor** does not prosecute the balance of the Work with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Times, the **Contractor** shall be requested to submit a schedule recovery plan acceptable to the **Owner**. The **Contractor's** schedule recovery plan shall describe the cause of schedule slippage or delayed progress and the actions proposed and taken to recover schedule. In addition, to the extent that the **Contractor** believes that an extension in Contract Time is justified, the recovery plan shall include a request for an appropriate extension in Contract Time.

4.3.1. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives any such request, the **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** and present the **Contractor's** written schedule recovery plan. If, upon evaluation of the **Contractors'** schedule recovery plan, and after consultation with the **Professional**, the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, determines that there is sufficient cause to withhold liquidated damages, the **Owner** may deduct from Requests for

Payment the liquidated damages then due or that would become due using the **Owner's** estimate of late completion of the Work.

4.3.2. For the purposes of returning liquidated damages, schedule recovery implementation shall not be complete until such slippage or delayed progress has been corrected and the Progress Schedule once again supports compliance with the Contract Times. Once late completion has been corrected, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to reimbursement of all liquidated damage sums previously withheld. Any such reimbursement of liquidated damages previously withheld shall not constitute a waiver of any claims that the **Owner** may otherwise have.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

*5.1. The **Owner** will pay one hundred percent (100%) of the amount due upon completion of any Schedule of Value *pay item*. The **Professional** may require, for each Request for Payment, sworn statements, consent of surety, waivers of lien (from the **Contractor**, Subcontractors and Suppliers), Record Documents, guarantees, operating and maintenance manuals and such other documents required by the Contract Documents. Payment to the **Contractor** will be made within thirty (30) Calendar Days from receipt by the **Owner** of the **Professional's** certification representing to the **Owner** the amount of payment to be due to the **Contractor**.

*5.2. Processing of Requests for Payment by the **Owner** may be deferred until Work having a prior sequence, as provided in the Contract Documents, is in place and is approved.

5.3. Payments shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Section 00700 General Conditions and the other parts of the Contract Documents and shall be made less such deductions as the **Owner** and/or **Professional** determines are appropriate, as specified in paragraph 12.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

5.4. If any portion of the Work is funded by a federal or State agency, the **Owner** will have fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receiving those funds in which to make payment. This provision shall take effect only after the thirty (30) Calendar Day period following certification by the **Professional** has expired.

ARTICLE 6 THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR

6.1. The **Owner** has retained **Beckett & Raeder, Inc.** to assume all duties and responsibilities of, and have the rights and authority assigned to, the **Professional Services Contractor** in the Contract Documents with respect to completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

7.1. The **Contractor** reiterates and makes each of the representations itemized in Article 2 of the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form. Article 2 in the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form is by this reference repeated verbatim in this Section 00500 Agreement as paragraphs 7.2 through 7.13 just as though those paragraphs had been written in this Article 7, except that the term "**Contractor**" shall replace the term "Bidder" in every instance.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS

8.1. If any provision of the Contract Documents is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, all other provisions of the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect. If any provision of the Contract Documents is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, that provision shall remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances.

8.2. It is the intent of the **Owner** and **Contractor** that all provisions of Law required to be inserted or referenced in the Contract Documents are in fact so inserted or referenced. If any provision of Law is not so inserted or referenced, or is inserted or referenced improperly, then each such provision shall be considered inserted or referenced in the Contract Documents in proper form at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

8.3. The duties, obligations, criteria or procedure imposed by, and the rights and remedies made available in, the Contract Documents are in addition to, and not in any way a limitation of, any rights and remedies that are otherwise allowed or imposed by Law, except that in the event a specific part or detailed requirement of a provision, criterion or procedure in the Contract Documents and a specific part or detailed requirement of a provision, criterion or procedure imposed by Law conflict, the specific part or detailed requirement of such provision, criterion or procedure imposed by Law shall govern. All other specific parts or detailed requirements in the provisions, criteria or procedures imposed by Law and the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and be read with the controlling specific part or detailed requirement. These provisions will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply.

8.4. The **Contractor** shall not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise convey any of the **Contractor's** rights and shall not delegate any of the **Contractor's** duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the **Owner** and the sureties for the **Contractor**. In its sole discretion, the **Owner** may refuse to consent to any proposed assignment or delegation. Any attempted sale, assignment, transfer, or other conveyance in violation of this paragraph shall be void and shall relieve the **Owner** of any further liability under the Contract Documents but shall not relieve the **Contractor's** sureties of any liability. If the **Owner** consents in writing to an assignment, unless specifically stated to the contrary in the consent, that assignment shall not release or discharge the **Contractor** from any duty or responsibility set forth in the Contract Documents and shall not release or discharge the **Contractor's** sureties under the Bonds required by the Contract Documents.

8.5. The **Owner** reserves the right to correct any error in any Request for Payment that may have been paid. The **Owner** reserves the right, should proof of Defective Work be discovered after final payment, to claim and recover from the **Contractor** and/or the **Contractor's** surety, sufficient sums to correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

8.6. Any waiver by the **Owner** of any provision of the Contract Documents shall be specific and in writing and apply only to the specific matter and not to other similar or dissimilar matters. Any waiver of any breach of this Contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

8.7. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall in any manner authorize, empower, or constitute the **Contractor**, Subcontractors

or Suppliers (a) to act as agents of the **Owner**, (b) to assume or create any obligation or responsibility whatsoever, express, or implied, on behalf of or in the name of the **Owner**; (c) to bind the **Owner** in any manner, or (d) to make any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement, or commitment on behalf of the **Owner**. It is the intent and understanding of the parties that the **Contractor** shall perform the Work as an independent contractor. This Agreement does not create, and shall not be construed as creating, any rights enforceable by any third party.

8.8. If the **Owner** or **Contractor** suffers injury or damage to person or property because of error, omission, or act of the other, any of the other's employees or agents or others for whose acts the other party is legally liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observation of that injury or damage. This provision is not and shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or time requirements set forth in Section 00700 General Conditions.

8.9. All computer programs which are not the subject of copyrights by third parties, and which are delivered, developed, produced, or paid for under a specific requirement of the Contract Documents and all plans, drawings, designs, specifications, technical reports, operating manuals, and other data which are delivered, developed, produced, or paid for under the Contract Documents shall be the property of the **Owner**. The **Owner** maintains all rights to such programs and deliverables, including the right to use, duplicate, and disclose the programs and deliverables, in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose. If any program or deliverable is copyrightable, the **Contractor** may copyright it subject to the **Owner's** rights. The **Owner** reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to use, duplicate,

publish, and disclose such programs and deliverables, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so.

8.10. The **Contractor** warrants that all costs in proposals and claims for adjustments in Contract Price shall not exceed those allowed under the Contract Documents, and that proposals and claims for adjustments in Contract Price shall grant prices, terms, and warranties comparable to or better than prices, terms and warranties offered to others for similar work.

8.11. This Agreement shall be binding on the **Contractor**, **Owner** and their respective successors and legal representatives and, if the **Owner** has consented to an assignment or other conveyance, on all their respective assigns and delegates.

*8.12. The Contract Documents shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Michigan in effect on the date of Bid opening. Any change in Michigan Law after that date shall be binding only to the extent the **Owner** and **Contractor** agree or to the extent such change is beyond the capacity of the parties to avoid.

ARTICLE 9 NOTICE AND SERVICE

9.1. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or consented to by the **Owner** in writing, any notice, demand, or communication shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when received by the individual required to be given notice at the address designated in this Agreement. A copy of any notice, demand or notification shall be sent to the address below.

9.2. Any written notice or other written communication to the sureties shall be sufficiently given if delivered to the individual required to be given notice at the address designated in the Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the **Owner** and **Contractor** have signed this Section 00500 Agreement in triplicate and initialed three (3) full sets of the Contract Documents. One (1) full set of the executed Contract Documents will be delivered to the **Contractor**.

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

BY:

Director, DTMB, SFA, Design and Construction
NAME:

Witness:

Date:

Address for giving notices:

Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration
Design and Construction
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, MI 48917

THE CONTRACTOR

BY:

Title: _____ Date _____

NAME: _____

Federal ID No. or SS No. (LAST 4 Only)

Telephone No.

Witness:

Date:

Address for giving notices

CERTIFICATE OF PRINCIPAL

(If **Contractor** is Other Than a Sole Proprietor)

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation _____, or a General Partner _____ or Managing Partner _____ or Partner _____ of the partnership, named as the **Contractor** in the attached Section 00500 Agreement, that _____ who signed Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the **Contractor**, was then _____ of that corporation _____ or partnership _____; that I know the undersigned's signature, and the signature is genuine; and that Section 00500 Agreement was duly signed, sealed and attested for and on behalf of that corporation _____ partnership _____ by authority of its governing body _____ or partners _____

Signed by the Secretary or Other Authorized Officer of the Corporation _____ Date _____
or By General Partner or Managing Partner or Authorized Partner Certifying

Name of the Corporation or True Name of the Partnership

Telephone No. _____

(Corporate Seal)

VERIFICATION
(by **Contractor**)

STATE OF _____)

COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public duly commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of person who signed Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the Bidder), _____ to me well known, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-In-Fact for (enter the **Contractor's** name) _____ and that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or that governing body of the Bidder named in the attached corporate resolution) _____ to execute Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the named **Contractor** in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20 _____.

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

RESOLUTION OF CORPORATE AUTHORITY
(If Contractor is a Corporation)

I, _____, Corporate Officer of _____, a _____
(Print or type) Corporation (the "Company") (Indicate State)

DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the following is a true and correct excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the Board of Directors, wherein a quorum was present, duly called and held on _____ and that the same is now in full force and effect:

"RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, each Vice President, the Treasurer, and the Secretary and each of them, hereby is authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Company and under its corporate seal or otherwise, any agreement or other instrument or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument, or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument by any of such officers to be conclusive evidence of such approval."

I FURTHER CERTIFY that _____ is Chairman of the Board, _____ is President, _____ is Treasurer, and _____ is Secretary.

I FURTHER CERTIFY that any of the officers of the Company named in this Resolution of Corporate Authority are authorized to execute or guarantee and commit the Company to the conditions, obligations, stipulations, and undertakings contained in the Contract Documents for Agency No. _____, Funding Code. _____, File No. _____ Work _____, _____ and that all necessary corporate approvals have been obtained in relationship thereto.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have set my hand this _____ day of _____, 20____.

CORPORATE SEAL

Corporate Officer's Signature

Title

Telephone No. _____

CERTIFICATE OF PARTNERSHIP AUTHORITY
(If **Contractor** is a Partnership)

I, _____, General Partner in _____, a _____
(Print or Type) Partnership (the "Partnership") (Indicate State)

DO HEREBY CERTIFY that I am a General Partner in the Partnership formulated pursuant to a Partnership Agreement dated _____, 20____, and that the following is a true and correct excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the General Partnership held on _____ and that the same is now in full force and effect:

"That each General Partner is authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Partnership, any agreement or other instrument or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument, or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument by a General Partner to be conclusive evidence of such approval."

I FURTHER CERTIFY that any of the aforementioned General Partners of the Partnership are authorized to execute or guarantee and commit the assets of the Partnership to the conditions, obligations, stipulations, and undertakings contained in the Contract Documents for Agency No. _____, Funding Code. _____, File No. _____ Work _____, _____ and that all necessary partnership approvals have been obtained in relationship thereto.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have set my hand this ____ day of _____, 20 ____.

General Partner's Signature

Title

Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00500

SECTION 00520 ATTACHMENT "A" TO AGREEMENT**PROFESSIONAL** – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: N/A

FILE No. 511/22047.MAA CONTRACT ORDER No. Y _____

This Section 00520 Attachment A to Agreement supplements those specific provisions in Section 00500 Agreement designated below. All other provisions in Section 00500 Agreement that are not so supplemented remain in full force and effect. The terms "Agreement", "Contract Documents" and "Contract" have specific intents and meanings assigned as stated in Section 00500 Agreement and Section 00020 Glossary.

**SUPPLEMENTARY TERMS AND CONDITIONS TO
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

The following separable parts of the Work will be completed, as specified in the Contract Documents:

- (a) within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.
- (b) within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.
- (c) within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.

These interim Contract Times are of the essence so as to: (a) not Delay work by others as provided in Article 13 of the General Conditions; (b) conform to the sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract documents; and (c) comply with the coordination requirements of the Contract Documents.

The **Owner** and **Contractor** recognize that the Contract Time(s) specified in this Attachment A is(are) of the essence to this Agreement in that the **Owner** will suffer costs and damages if the Work is not completed within the Contract Time(s) plus any extensions authorized in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions. Accordingly, liquidated damages will apply based on the following schedule: (a) _____ Dollars and No/Cents (\$ _____); (b) _____ Dollars and No/Cents (\$ _____); and (c) _____ Dollars and No/Cents (\$ _____) for each Calendar Day that expires after each of the respective Contract Times specified in this Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement for the completion of each of those designated parts of the Work, respectively, until each of those parts of the Work is complete. Any deduction by the **Owner** of liquidated damages from Requests for Payment shall be undertaken only after consultation with the **Professional** and shall be subject to the procedures outlined in paragraph 4.3, Section 00500 Agreement.

END OF SECTION 00520

SECTION 00610 PERFORMANCE BOND

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code: N/A

FILE No. 511/22047.MAA SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That "the Contractor," _____, a corporation ____, individual ____, partnership ____, joint venture ____ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the Owner," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____), for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

WHEREAS, the Contractor has entered into "the Contract" with the Owner for _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Performance Bond by this reference.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the Contractor faithfully performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of the Contract Documents within the Contract Time (including any authorized changes, with or without notice to the Surety) and during the Correction Period, and if the Contractor also performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of the Contract Documents, then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) shall release the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00610 Performance Bond. The Surety hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or

modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

B. This Section 00610 Performance Bond shall be solely for the protection of the Owner and its successors, legal representatives or assigns. The prevailing party in a suit on this Bond is entitled to recover as part of that party's judgment reasonable attorneys' fees.

C. It is the intention of the Contractor and Surety that they shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to Article 14 of Section 00700 General Conditions and this Section 00610 Performance Bond). However, this Section 00610 Performance Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Section 00610 Performance Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00610 Performance Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the Owner shall be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau, shall be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner in writing, shall have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE CONTRACTOR: (Print Full Name and Sign) _____
WITNESS _____

By: _____
Name & Title: _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

Telephone No. _____
Agent: _____

WITNESS _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____
Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00610

SECTION 00620 PAYMENT BOND

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code: N/A

FILE No. 511/22047.MAA SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That "the Contractor," _____, a corporation ____, individual ____, partnership ____, joint venture ____, of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the Owner," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

WHEREAS, the Contractor has entered into "the Contract" with the Owner for _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Payment Bond by this reference.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the Contractor promptly pays all claimants supplying labor or materials to the Contractor or to the Contractor's Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work, then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. All rights and remedies on this Section 00620 Payment Bond shall be solely for the protection of all claimants supplying labor and materials to the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work and shall be determined in accordance with Michigan Law.

B. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) shall release the Surety of its

obligations under this Section 00620 Payment Bond. The Surety hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

C. It is the intention of the Contractor and Surety that they shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to this Section 00620 Payment Bond). However, this Section 00620 Payment Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Section 00620 Payment Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00620 Payment Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the Owner shall be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau, shall be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner in writing, shall have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE CONTRACTOR: (Print Full Name and Sign) _____
WITNESS _____

By: _____
Name & Title: _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

Telephone No. _____
Agent: _____

WITNESS _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____
Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00620

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Article</u>	<u>Page</u>
1 INTERPRETATIONS	1
2 THE OWNER – GENERAL PROVISIONS	3
3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS	4
4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS	5
5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS	8
6 SUBMITTALS	10
7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE	11
8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	16
9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK	18
10 CHANGES	20
11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME	23
12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT	28
13 OTHER WORK	30
14 TERMINATION	31
15 DISPUTES	33

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

These Model Specifications, known as the MICHSPEC™ 97.0820 Model Specifications, Sections 00500 through 00700 have been licensed to the State of Michigan, Department of Technology, Management and Budget (**DTMB**). Title to and use of these Specifications is strictly restricted. Except as authorized in writing by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, State Facilities Administration, or as may be appropriate for their use in the bidding and execution of the Work, reproduction, translation or substantial use or quotation of any part of any of these Specifications beyond that permitted by the 1976 United States Copyright Act without the prior written permission is unlawful. Provisions marked with an asterisk have been furnished by the **DTMB** or have been taken from **DTMB**– provided contracts and are excluded from this copyright limitation.

ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATIONS

1.1 Section 00020 Glossary:

1.1.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in this Section 00700 General Conditions, Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond, Section 00620 Payment Bond, and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.2. Section 00020 Glossary also provides specific rules for construing any reference to any Article or paragraph that is made in this Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.2 Intent of the Contract Documents:

1.2.1. The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the *entire* Work, including its various parts, to the extent necessary for the **Contractor** to discharge its obligation to execute and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all Contract Documents.

1.2.2. The *entire* Work required by the Contract Documents includes Work, which is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom and trade usage. The **Contractor** shall provide any Work reasonably inferable to the extent such Work is required to properly complete the installation of other Work expressly shown or specified in the Contract Documents. If the **Contractor** disagrees that Work that is not expressly shown or detailed in the Contract Documents is Work reasonably inferable, the **Contractor** shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.1.3.

1.2.3. The breakdown of the Work by Divisions and Sections, or the identification of any Drawing, shall not delineate or be construed to delineate Work to be performed by any trade. The breakdown shall not control the manner in which the Work may be divided by the **Contractor** among Subcontractors and Suppliers.

*1.2.4. Reference to the State Construction Code Act of 1972, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 *et seq.*, or to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, whether specifically or by implication, means the issue in effect on the date of Bid opening, unless otherwise expressly stated. Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents that is above standards set in the State Construction Code shall be provided to the higher standard.

1.2.5. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall govern over any standard specification, manual or code of any technical society, organization, or association. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, words with an accepted technical or trade meaning used to describe any Work shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning.

1.2.6. If any Work indicated in, or required by, the Contract Documents is above the standards set by any Law applicable to the Work and the Project, the higher standard shall govern.

1.2.7. The terms "the Contract Documents," "as specified in the Contract Documents," "in accordance with the Contract Documents" or such other similar terms shall be construed as including all valid Change Orders and Change Authorizations.

1.2.8. "Execution of the Work" and "shall provide" includes the furnishing and/or performance of the Work. "*Work*" as in "Unit Price Work," or "any Work" or "acceptable Work," etc. refers to a specific part(s) of the Work.

1.2.9. Subject to the **Contractor's** continuing responsibilities for the acts of Subcontractors and Suppliers, whenever in the Contract Documents the term "the **Contractor**" is used concerning any action, obligation, cost, or event, it shall cover, even if not expressly stated, actions or obligations or costs of, or events involving, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or anyone for whom any of them may be liable, unless the context requires otherwise.

1.2.10. Use of the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as approved" or similar terms, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper" or "satisfactory" or similar adjectives, to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the **Professional** or **Owner** as to the Work will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents. No use of any such term or adjective, or provision of any standard specification, manual or code (whether expressly incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents or not), or Suppliers' instructions, shall be effective to (a) change the duties and responsibilities of the **Owner** or **Professional** from those assigned in the Contract Documents, (b) assign to the **Owner** or **Professional** any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or assume responsibility contrary to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.2.11. A provision stating "the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs" shall be construed as entitling the **Owner** to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price and Contract Time for all the **Owner's** direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages that are attributable to the **Contractor**.

1.2.12. Contract Time computations shall be made in Calendar Days. The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Method schedule, Total Float and Contract Float values stated in Business Days shall be converted to Calendar Days when used for the purpose of calculating changes in Contract Time.

1.2.13. Any computation of a Contract Time which adds Calendar Days to a date shall include both the first and last Day. Any computation of a notice period shall exclude the first Day and include the last Day. In any case, if the computed Day falls on a non-Business Day, it shall be omitted from the computation.

1.2.14. In the Contract Documents, the terms "substantially completed" and "substantially complete" have in context the same meaning as Substantial Completion.

1.3 Priority of the Contract Documents:

1.3.1. Whenever an issue of priority involves two Sections within the Contract Documents, the following will apply: Unless the **Owner** and **Contractor** mutually agree otherwise, a Section of the Contract Documents will *supersede* another *conflicting* Section if the *superseding* Section is listed in paragraph 2.2 of Section 00500 Agreement ahead of the *conflicting* Section.

1.3.2. Whenever an issue of priority involves Work called for in the technical Specifications or Drawings – figured dimensions shall govern scaled dimensions, detail Drawings shall govern general Drawings and Drawings shall govern Submittals. Whenever specifications, dimensions, notes, schedules, or details conflict (whether within the Specifications or Drawings, or between the Specifications and Drawings, or between Change Order Drawings and the Drawings), the **Contractor** shall be required to provide the higher performance requirement only to the extent such outcome results in Work reasonably inferable.

1.4 Interpretation of Indemnification Provisions:

1.4.1. Paragraphs 1.4.2 and 1.4.3 will be as effective as if repeated in paragraphs 4.5.2, 4.6.1, 4.9.1, 10.4.4, 13.3.1 and in any other paragraph requiring the **Contractor** to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional**.

1.4.2. Any indemnification provision requiring the **Contractor** to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** against all claims, or covering liability of the **Owner** or **Professional**, shall include claims caused in part by the negligence or other liability-creating conduct or omission of the **Contractor**.

1.4.3. The terms "against all claims" in any such obligation shall be construed as covering all claims, of whatever type and nature, and all judgments, costs, losses, and damages, whether direct, indirect, or consequential (including, but not limited to, charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing, and any other dispute resolution costs).

1.5 Additional Interpretations:

1.5.1. The term "the **Professional**" shall be construed as covering, even if not expressly stated, the **Professional's** consultants, agents, and employees. This interpretation shall not be construed as relieving the **Professional** of its sole responsibility for the performance of the **Professional's** obligations and responsibilities, whether performed by the **Professional** directly or through any consultant, agent, or employee.

1.5.2. The expression "any act or omission within the control of" shall include, but is not limited to, the fault or negligence of the party involved and any other act, cause, and event for which that party is responsible. The expression "any cause beyond the control of" shall include any act or omission not within the reasonable control of the party involved and any other act, cause, and event for which that party is not responsible.

1.5.3. Whenever in the Contract Documents, the term "first tier" is used concerning a Subcontractor or Supplier, it means a Subcontractor or Supplier having a direct Sub agreement with the **Contractor**. Relatedly, the term "lower tier" refers to a Subcontractor or Supplier having a direct Sub agreement with another Subcontractor.

1.5.4. The expression "materials and/or equipment" shall not be construed to equate materials with equipment, but rather shall be interpreted as a general reference to materials or equipment, whichever actually applies. The term "stored materials" shall include materials and equipment. Where a differentiation between materials or equipment is necessary, such as for payments for approved equipment Shop Drawings, use of the term "equipment" shall exclude materials. In any such case, examples of equipment shall be conveying equipment, tanks, pumps, vessels, fans, boilers, air handling units, heat exchangers, compressors, incineration equipment, motor control centers, switchgears, transformers, control panels and so forth; and such components as pipe fittings and specialties, valves, ductwork, plumbing fixtures, cable tray, conduit and cable, electrical fixtures, panel boards and so forth shall be materials and not equipment.

1.5.5. The term "registered mail" includes registered U.S. mail and certified U.S. mail with return receipt requested. The term "hand delivered" includes delivery by private carriers.

1.5.6. The term "self-performed Work" means Work performed by the **Contractor**, as opposed to Work performed by a Subcontractor, which is referred to as "Subcontractor Work."

1.5.7. An "early completion" Progress Schedule is a **Contractor**-prepared Revision Progress Schedule Submittal that anticipates completion of the entire Work, or of any portion of the Work having a separate, specified Contract Time, ahead of the correspondingly specified Contract Time.

1.6 Ownership and Use of the Contract Documents:

1.6.1. Neither the **Contractor** nor any Subcontractor or Supplier shall have or acquire title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or documents identified in Section 00210 Information for Bidders, and they shall not reuse any of them on extensions of the Project or any other project without prior written consent of the **Owner** and **Professional**.

1.6.2. The **Contractor**, Subcontractors and Suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce parts of the Contract Documents and those documents identified in Section 00210 Information for Bidders as appropriate for their use in the furnishing and performance of their Work. All copies of the Drawings and Project Manual and other documents made under this license shall retain all copyright and trademark notices, if any.

1.7 Copies of the Contract Documents:

1.7.1. The **Owner** will furnish, at no cost to the **Contractor**, one (1) electronic copy of the Drawings and Project Manual. If the **Contractor**, or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Suppliers request hard copy sets, reproduction of these documents will be the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 2 THE OWNER – GENERAL PROVISIONS

2.1 Availability of Lands, Areas, Properties and Facilities:

2.1.1. The Contract Documents indicate the lands, areas, properties, and facilities upon which the Work is to be performed and those rights-of-way and easements for access to the site furnished by the **Owner**. Easements for permanent structures or for permanent changes in any existing lands, areas, properties, and facilities will be obtained by the **Owner**, unless otherwise expressly stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

2.1.2. The **Contractor** shall obtain, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, any other lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements the **Contractor** requires for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of spoil or waste material or any other such purpose. If public property, the **Contractor** shall obtain all required permits from the federal agency, State agency, Political Subdivision or Public Utility with jurisdiction. If private property, the **Contractor** shall obtain prior permission by written agreement. The **Contractor** shall submit copies of the permits and written agreements to the **Owner**.

2.2 Reference Points; Base Lines and Benchmarks:

2.2.1. Unless noted otherwise, the **Owner** or **Professional** will provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for

construction that the **Professional** considers necessary for the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for surveying and laying out the Work from those reference points. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for protecting and preserving those reference points as well as any base lines and benchmarks provided for the Work.

2.2.2. The **Contractor** shall make no changes on any reference points, base lines, and benchmarks without the **Professional's** prior written approval. The **Contractor** shall report to the **Professional** whenever any reference point, base line or benchmark is lost, destroyed, or requires relocation. The **Contractor** shall replace and relocate any lost or destroyed reference points accurately, with professionally, licensed personnel, if so, directed by the **Professional**.

2.2.3. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any loss, destruction, replacement and/or relocation of reference points, base lines and/or benchmarks, to the extent any such loss, destruction, replacement and/or relocation results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**.

2.3 Stop Work Order:

2.3.1. The **Owner** may order the **Contractor** in writing to stop the Work, in the whole or in part, in the event any of these situations occur: (a) any Work is Defective, (b) any Work, when completed, will not conform to the Contract Documents, (c) any materials or equipment are unsuitable, or (d) any workers are insufficiently skilled. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any such stop Work order unless the **Contractor** is/was not at fault.

2.3.2. If the **Contractor** is/was not at fault, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by any resulting Delay which is unreasonable under the circumstances. This authority to stop the Work or any Work shall not create or impose any duty or responsibility on the **Owner** to exercise such authority for the benefit of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, surety to any of them or any other third party.

2.4 Limitations on the Owner's Responsibilities:

2.4.1. The **Owner** is not responsible for the **Contractor's** Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, or the **Contractor's** failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Nor is the **Owner** responsible for any act or omission of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier or anyone for whose acts the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier may be liable.

2.4.2. The **Owner** is not responsible for verifying whether the **Contractor's** Progress Schedule Submittals, any certificates and/or policies of insurance or any technical Submittals are in accordance with the Contract Documents, or for verifying their accuracy or completeness in any way.

2.4.3. Neither the **Owner's** authority to review any of those Submittals, nor the **Owner's** decision to raise or not raise any objections about any such Submittals, shall create or impose any duty or responsibility on the **Owner** to exercise any such authority or decision for the benefit of the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier, any surety to any of them or any other third party.

2.5 Additional General Provisions:

2.5.1. Written communications from the **Owner** to the **Contractor** will generally be issued through the **Professional**. If there is need to issue communications directly, a copy will be sent concurrently to the **Professional**. Written communications from the **Contractor** to the **Owner** may be issued directly to the **Owner** or through the **Professional** if such is more appropriate. Any such communication shall also include concurrent copy of both parties.

2.5.2. The **State Facilities Administration** Representative shall be the representative for the **Owner**. The **State Facilities Administration** Representative may be represented on-site by a Field Representative(s). Neither the **State Facilities Administration** Representative nor the Field Representative shall have authority to interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the **Owner**, the Field Representative does not have any authority to order any changes in the Work or authorize any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time.

2.6 Partnering Charter:

2.6.1. If the Contract Documents indicate the **Owner's** intent to implement a bilateral partnering charter, unless the **Contractor** declines in writing, the **Contractor** shall cooperate with the **Owner** in implementing such a partnering charter for the Contract. Unless the possibility is expressly allowed for in the Contract Documents, no provision, requirement, or other aspect of the Contract Documents shall be open for change, revision, or modification in any such partnering charter.

ARTICLE 3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS

3.1 Owner's Representative:

3.1.1. The **Professional** shall be the **Owner's** representative during the Contract Time period. The **Professional's** duties, responsibilities and limits of authority set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without the prior written consent of both the **Owner** and **Professional**.

3.1.2. The **Professional** will make On-Site Inspections at intervals appropriate to the stages of the Work to observe the quality and quantity of progress and completed Work; to determine actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed by the **Contractor** and to determine whether the Work is being executed so that the Work, when completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. Based on the On-site Inspections, the **Professional** will endeavor to guard the **Owner** from Defective Work and to keep the **Owner** informed of the progress of the Work.

3.1.3. If the **Professional** assigns Resident Project Representatives, their duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority will be given in the Contract Documents or at the pre-construction conference. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the **Owner**, the Resident Project Representative does not have any authority to order any changes in the Work or authorize any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.1.4. The **Professional** will have authority to disapprove or reject Work that the **Professional** believes to be Defective, and to require inspection or testing of any Work, whether or not such Work

is fabricated, installed, or completed. The **Contractor** shall take prompt corrective action upon receiving any Defective Work notice from the **Professional**.

3.1.5. On-Site Inspections by the **Professional** and/or Resident Project Representatives shall not create or impose any duty on the **Professional** or Resident Project Representatives to make the On-Site Inspections for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party. On-Site Inspections will not relieve the **Contractor** from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

3.1.6. Inspections by the Field Representative(s) shall not create or impose any duty on such Field Representative to make the observations for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party. Any such inspection will not relieve the **Contractor** from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

3.2 Clarifications and Interpretations:

3.2.1. The **Professional** will issue with reasonable promptness written clarifications or interpretations as the **Professional** may determine necessary or in response to a **Contractor** written request for interpretation. If the **Contractor** believes that a written clarification or interpretation issued by the **Professional** justifies an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved.

3.2.2. In any such case, if the **Contractor** is properly authorized in writing to proceed with the Work Involved before full agreement is reached on the extent of any such adjustments (if any are determined to be due at all), the **Contractor** shall furnish to the **Professional**, upon request from the **Professional**, those actual cost Records specified in paragraphs 11.4 and 11.5.

3.3 Minor Variations and No-Cost Changes; Minor Delays:

3.3.1. The **Professional** may authorize minor variations in the Work, order no-cost changes consistent with the Contract Documents or cause minor Delay if, in the **Professional's** judgment, such variation, no-cost change or Delay does not justify any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time. Minor variations will be ordered in writing; no-cost changes will be authorized by Change Authorization. If the **Contractor** believes any minor variation or no-cost change justifies an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved and follow the procedures in paragraph 3.2. Notice requirements for minor Delays are provided in paragraph 8.7.4.

3.4 Determinations by the Professional:

3.4.1. The **Professional** will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and, in such capacity, will render determinations on the acceptability of the Work. Notices, proposals, claims, or other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents or any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time shall be referred to the **Professional** in writing requesting a formal, written determination, which the **Professional** will render within a reasonable time. If the **Contractor** disagrees with any such

Professional determination, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim submittal within thirty (30) Calendar Days in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15 Disputes.

3.4.2. The rendering of any interpretation or of any determination on any notice, proposal, claim, or other matter relating to the acceptability of the Work or to any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time will be a prerequisite to the exercise by the **Contractor** of any rights or remedies the **Contractor** may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law concerning any such issue.

3.5 Limitations on the Professional's Responsibilities:

3.5.1. The **Professional's** authority to act under this Article 3 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, or any decision made by the **Professional** in good faith to exercise or not to exercise such authority, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the **Professional** to the **Contractor**, to any Subcontractor or any Supplier, to any surety or to any third party.

3.5.2. The **Professional** is not responsible for the **Contractor's** Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, or for the **Contractor's** failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Furthermore, the **Professional** is not responsible for any act or omission of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or anyone for whose acts the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier may be liable.

ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS

4.1 Review of the Contract Documents:

4.1.1. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the **Contractor** shall study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and against manufacturers' recommendations for installation and handling. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the **Contractor** shall verify dimensions and take field measurements, and the **Contractor** shall coordinate the location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc. of dependent Work. The **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing of any conflict, error or omission in the Contract Documents and deviation from manufacturers' recommendations for installation and handling discovered.

4.1.2. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any Work undertaken before apprising the **Professional** and/or obtaining a written clarification or interpretation from the **Professional**, if the **Contractor** knows or has reason to know that any such Work (a) involves a conflict, error or omission, or (b) is subject to a specified Means and Method which is inappropriate, unworkable or unsafe, or (c) is subject to a specified method of installation, performance or test procedure and/or result which is contrary to the recommendations provided by or for the respective manufacturer.

4.2 Management, Supervision and Personnel:

4.2.1. The **Contractor** shall manage, supervise, and direct the Work competently, applying the management, supervision, skills, expertise, scheduling, coordination, and attention necessary to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, while insuring timely and unhindered access to the site. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any Means and Methods unless a specific

Means and Method is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** shall verify that completed Work complies with the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

4.2.2. The **Contractor** shall maintain a competent, full-time superintendent on the Work at all times during its progress. The superintendent shall be the **Contractor's** representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the **Contractor**. The Superintendent shall not be assigned or replaced without the **Owner's** consent. If the **Owner**, in the reasonable exercise of its discretion, objects to the superintendent, the **Contractor** shall use a replacement superintendent at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the **Contractor**.

4.2.3. The **Contractor** shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work. As part of this responsibility, the **Contractor** shall engage a registered land surveyor to accurately locate base lines and Project elevations. The **Contractor** shall be required to furnish certifications that lines and grades for all concrete slabs were checked before and after placing of concrete, and that final grades are as required by the Contract Documents.

4.2.4. The **Contractor** shall provide competent and suitably qualified trade foremen and craft workers to construct the Work, in all cases as required by the Contract Documents. At all times, the **Contractor** shall maintain good discipline and order at the site.

4.2.5. Whenever activities of the **Contractor** are carried out beyond the limits of the site or the indications of temporary fences or barricades, the **Contractor** shall schedule trenching, utility Work, site development, landscaping and all other activities in the way that will cause minimum disturbance to or interference with adjoining property, service to the public or the normal operation of the **Owner** or others affected by such activities.

4.2.6. If a Means and Method is indicated in, or required by, the Contract Documents, a substitute Means, and Method may be used by the **Contractor** only after obtaining the **Professional's** approval that it meets the applicable criteria in paragraph 5.2 without increasing Contract Price or Contract Time. If any such substitution causes earlier completion of the Work, the **Owner** and **Contractor** may negotiate an appropriate shortening in Contract Time, a level of liquidated damages appropriate to the shortened Contract Time, and a decrease in the Contract Price. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree on the extent of any such adjustments, the **Owner** may deliver a claim in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

4.2.7. The **Contractor** shall post appropriate construction signs to advise the occupants and visitors of occupied facilities of the limits of construction work areas, hardhat areas, excavations, construction parking and staging areas, etc.

4.3 Materials and Equipment:

4.3.1. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall furnish and be responsible for all materials, equipment, transportation, construction equipment, tools, supplies, fuel, utilities, water for flushing and testing, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing and performance, which includes, without limitation, the testing and completion of the Work.

4.3.2. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality, free of defect and new, unless otherwise allowed in the Contract Documents. For each material and equipment, the **Contractor** shall provide complete information on preventive maintenance, operating requirements, parts lists, ordering of parts and other applicable conditions. Materials and equipment shall be protected against any damage at all times so that they remain new.

4.3.3. If required for the **Professional's** acceptance of any materials or equipment, the **Contractor** shall furnish satisfactory evidence (which shall include test procedures and reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of the materials and equipment. Materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned following the manufacturer's and Suppliers' instructions, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

4.3.4. Paragraph 7.3, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, dealing with materials and equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment is made part of this Section 00700 General Conditions by this reference.

4.4 Concerning Control of Work:

4.4.1. The **Contractor** shall prosecute the Work in the way that will cause the least practicable interference with and avoid prolonged interruption of, or damage to, existing facilities. The **Contractor** shall obtain written approval from the **Owner** ten (10) Calendar Days before connecting to existing facilities or interrupting service. If the **Contractor's** Means and Methods require tapping into an existing system(s), the **Contractor** shall be responsible for the restoration of such system and of any extensions of such systems.

4.4.2. To the extent specified Work on an existing system may cause damage to, or imbalances in extensions of such systems, and restoration of the entirety of such systems is not designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications as required Work, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for seeking an appropriate clarification or interpretation from the **Professional** before proceeding with the Work Involved.

4.4.3. The **Contractor** shall perform Work and operate vehicles and construction equipment in a safe manner and without becoming a hazard to the public, while at the same time ensuring the least practicable interference with pedestrians and traffic. In addition, such operations shall be carried out without interfering with overhead utilities. When transporting materials or equipment, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the capacity set by their manufacturers or applicable Laws. When crossing sidewalks, curbs or landscaped areas, the **Contractor** shall protect them from damage. Safe and adequate pedestrian and vehicular access shall be maintained to fire hydrants, commercial and industrial establishments, churches, schools, parking lots, hospitals, fire, and police stations and like establishments.

4.4.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for performing the pumping, draining, and controlling of surface water and groundwater in the way that will not endanger the Work or any adjacent facility or property, or interrupt, restrict or interfere with the use of any adjacent facility or property.

4.4.5. Paragraph 3.10, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, invoking the "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control," 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 *et seq.*, is made part of Section 00700 General Conditions by this reference.

4.4.6. To the extent the **Contractor** knows, or has reason to know, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for performing the Work taking fully into account any dewatering, blasting, etc. operations from other work bearing a potential impact on the Work.

4.4.7. Any damaged Work corrected by the **Contractor** shall be corrected and made equal in all respects (quality, finish, appearance, function, etc.) to similar non-damaged Work otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

4.4.8. The **Contractor** shall verify that Work already *in-place* is in proper condition to receive *dependent* Work, and that dependent Work connecting to the *in-place* Work is properly coordinated. Whether or not expressly specified in the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, drilling, fixing-up and patching of concrete, masonry, gypsum board, piping and other materials that may be necessary to make *in-place* Work and *dependent* Work fit together properly.

4.4.9. The **Contractor** shall not obstruct access to municipal structures, hydrants, valves, manholes, fire alarms, etc., nor operate valves or otherwise interfere with the operation of any Public utilities without first securing the necessary approvals and permits. Except as may be otherwise provided in the technical Specifications, the **Owner** will charge the **Contractor** for all utilities used based on the charges the **Owner** actually incurs.

4.4.10. In the event of any unauthorized interruption of service to any operating facility, the **Contractor** shall take immediate action to restore that service as soon as practicable. The **Contractor** shall be directly responsible for the charges of any manufacturer's representative called to the site to repair or adjust any systems damaged by the **Contractor**.

4.4.11. Whenever the **Contractor** has caused an operating security system to go out of service or left unsecured openings in existing facilities or security fences, the **Contractor** shall furnish a security guard acceptable to the **Owner** to maintain security of the facility outside of normal working hours. The **Contractor** will be held responsible for any losses on account of the **Contractor's** interruption of security systems or barriers at existing facilities.

4.4.12. The **Contractor** shall take steps, procedures or means as may be required to prevent dust nuisance resulting from the **Contractor's** operations. The dust control measures shall be maintained at all times to the satisfaction of the **Owner** and any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.

4.4.13. The **Contractor** shall, before final inspection, mark in a permanent and readily identifiable manner, all reference points provided by the **Owner**.

4.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:

4.5.1. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for paying all royalties and license fees and assuming all costs resulting from the use in the furnishing and performance of the Work and/or the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device covered by patent rights or copyrights, whether specified in the Contract Documents or chosen by the **Contractor**.

The **Contractor** shall sign suitable agreement(s) with the patentee or copyright owner and, if requested, provide copies to the **Owner**.

4.5.2. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from any patent or copyright infringement by the Contractor including, but not limited to, patent or copyright infringements resulting from "or equal" substitution of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is specified in the Contract Documents.

4.5.3. If the **Contractor** knows, or should know, that the specified invention, design, process, product, or device infringes on a patent or copyright, the **Contractor's** obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims arising from any patent or copyright infringement shall apply, unless the **Contractor** promptly furnishes that information to the **Professional** in writing.

4.6 Use of Premises:

4.6.1. The **Contractor** shall confine its operations (including, but not limited to construction equipment and laydown and storage) to the site and lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements ("the premises") identified and permitted by the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any damage to the premises (including, but not limited to, damage to any real and personal property) and for any damage to any adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements (including, but not limited to, damage to any real and personal property) resulting from the **Contractor's** operations. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from any damage to such premises or adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements (inclusive of real and personal property), including loss of use, to the extent resulting from the **Contractor's** operations.

4.6.2. The **Contractor** shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris, and shall not remove, injure, cut, alter, or destroy trees, shrubs, plants, or grass, unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. At the completion of the Work, the **Contractor** shall remove all obstructions, waste and surplus materials, rubbish, debris, tools, and construction equipment and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by the **Owner**.

4.6.3. The **Contractor** shall restore to pre-existing conditions all walks, roadways, paved or landscaped areas and other real and personal property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents. To the extent the **Contractor** refuses, fails or neglects to replace all such altered premises and/or restore to its pre-existing condition any walk, roadway, paved or landscaped area and other property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the **Contractor's** refusal, failure, or neglect to do so.

4.6.4. The **Contractor** shall not load or permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any way that will endanger the structure. The **Contractor** shall not subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will damage or endanger the Work or adjacent property, or both.

4.7 Record Documents:

4.7.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain at the site one copy of all Record Documents in good order and annotated in a neat and legible manner using a contrasting, reproducible color to show (a) all revisions made, (b) dimensions noted during the furnishing and performance of the Work, and (c) all deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

4.7.2. Record Documents, along with a properly annotated copy of all approved Submittals, shall be available to the **Professional** and **Owner** at all times during the progress of the Work. The finalized Record Documents and approved Submittals shall be required for processing final payment to the **Contractor**.

4.7.3. The **Contractor** shall maintain and make available to the **Owner** and **Professional** daily field reports and digital photos recording the on-site labor force and equipment (**Contractor** and Subcontractors); materials/equipment received (at the site or at another location); visits by Suppliers; significant in-progress and completed trade Work within major areas; and other pertinent information.

4.7.4. Such daily field reports shall be furnished by the **Contractor** promptly to the **Professional** and **Owner** upon their request and shall be accepted by the **Owner** for information only. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional's** review of any daily field report shall be construed as agreement with the information contained in any such daily field report.

4.8 Emergencies:

4.8.1. In Emergencies affecting the safety or protection of Persons, the Work or property at or adjacent to the site, the **Contractor**, without any special instruction or authorization from the **Professional** and/or the **Owner**, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, death, injury, or loss.

4.8.2. The **Contractor** shall give the **Owner** prompt written notice of any changes in the Work resulting from the action taken. If the **Owner** concurs, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for those changes and, unless the Emergency results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**, to provide for any corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

4.9 Indemnification:

4.9.1. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, for bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to the destruction of property, including loss of use, arising out of, relating to, or being in any way connected with the Work, that are in any way (a) caused by any negligent act or omission of the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, or (b) related to the **Contractor's** failure to maintain the required insurance and coverages. As a point of emphasis, and as set forth in paragraph 1.4, such claims shall include, but are not limited to charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing, and other dispute resolution costs.

4.9.2. As a point of emphasis, as set forth in paragraph 1.4, this indemnification obligation shall include claims caused in part by

the negligence or other liability-creating conduct or omissions of the **Owner** (including State departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, and employees) or **Professional**; however, the **Contractor** shall not be required to indemnify the **Owner** or **Professional** against liability for loss or damage resulting from the sole negligence of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**.

4.9.3. With respect to claims against the **Owner** or **Professional** by any employee of the **Contractor**, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph 4.9 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other benefit acts.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

5.1 Employment of Subcontractors:

5.1.1. Upon due investigation, the **Owner** may revoke, because of subsequent violation of a material requirement of the Contract Documents, the **Owner's** consent to any Subcontractor previously given pursuant to the provisions of Article 8 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and Section 00430 List of Subcontractors. Any such revocation of the **Owner's** consent shall not justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

5.1.2. After Contract Award, if the **Contractor** intends to add or substitute a Subcontractor for Work in a Division, Specification and/or trade for which Subcontractor nomination was required in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the **Contractor** shall nominate that Subcontractor for review by the **Owner** and/or **Professional**. The **Contractor** shall not award such Work to any Subcontractor to whom the **Owner** objects for good cause. No adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time shall be allowed for any such newly nominated Subcontractor.

5.1.3. Whenever the **Owner** objects, for its convenience, to any Subcontractor nominated, but not objected to, before Contract Award or to any Subcontractor nominated after Contract Award, the **Contractor** shall nominate a substitute Subcontractor or shall proceed to self-perform the Work involved if the **Contractor** is so qualified. If any such **Owner** objection requires a Subcontractor substitution or the **Contractor** to self-perform the Work Involved, in either case at an increase of the **Contractor's** cost for the part of the Work Involved, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by the Subcontractor substitution or self-performance and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**.

5.1.4. Failure of the **Owner** to object to any nominated Subcontractor shall not constitute a waiver of any right of the **Owner** or **Professional** to reject Defective Work; nor shall the authority given to the **Owner** under this paragraph create or impose any duty on the **Owner** or **Professional** to exercise such authority for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party.

5.1.5. Installation of any self-performed or Subcontractor Work shall constitute acceptance by the **Contractor** of all previously placed dependent Work. Consistent with this responsibility, the **Contractor**, directly or through the **Contractor's** choice of Subcontractors, shall supply, install and/or cause items to be built into previously placed Work, shall verify dimensions of previously

placed Work, and shall notify the **Professional** of previously placed Work that is unsatisfactory for, or prevents satisfactory installation of, other dependent Work.

5.1.6 Work performed by any Subcontractor or Supplier shall be through an appropriate written Sub agreement that expressly binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the requirements of the Contract Documents and contains the waiver of rights of subrogation provisions of Article 7.

5.2 "Or Equal" and Substitute Materials and Equipment:

5.2.1. Materials or equipment described in the Contract Documents by using a brand name, make, manufacturer, supplier, or specification shall be intended to denote the essential characteristics desired and establish a standard.

5.2.2. For materials and equipment which are actually *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no "or equal" or substitute material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** complies with the terms and conditions of paragraphs 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5.

5.2.2.1. Unless words are used in a technical Specification indicating that no "or equal" or substitution is permitted, a proposal for an "or equal" or substitution may be accepted by the **Professional** if, in the **Professional's** judgment, the proposal (a) meets the criteria set forth in paragraphs 5.2.2.2 through 5.2.2.5, (b) demonstrates a net positive deduction, i.e., the deductive value of the proposal exceeds all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages attributable to the "or equal" or substitution, and (c) offers a Contract Price decrease of one hundred percent (100%) of the net deduction, or another percentage reflecting a sharing of the savings which is agreed between the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

5.2.2.2. The **Contractor's** written application for the "or equal" or substitute material or equipment shall provide sufficient information to allow the **Professional** to determine whether the material or equipment proposed (a) will equally perform the functions and achieve the results called for by the Contract Documents, (b) is at least of equal materials of construction, quality and necessary essential design features, (c) is suited to the same use as that named or specified, (d) conforms substantially to the desired detailed requirements, e.g., durability, strength, appearance, aesthetics (if aesthetics are significant), safety, useful life, reliability, economy of operation and ease of maintenance, (e) evidences a proven record of performance and the availability of responsive service, and (f) will not extend any Contract Times.

5.2.2.3. Each such application shall certify whether or not acceptance of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment will require a change in any of the Work or any of the Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, or in work performed by the **Owner** or others, and whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed material or equipment is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed material or equipment from the material or equipment named or specified shall be identified (operation, materials or construction finish, thickness or gauge of material, dimensions, loads, tolerances, deleted and added features, etc.), and information regarding available maintenance, repair and replacement service shall be indicated.

5.2.2.4. The application shall contain an itemized estimate of all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages that will

result from evaluation and acceptance of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material and equipment, including but not limited to costs and delays of redesign, or claims of other contractors affected by the proposed item, and changes in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, or spare part costs. The **Professional** may require the **Contractor** to furnish a manufacturer's performance Bond, an analysis of the effects of the evaluation/acceptance of the "or equal" or substitution on the Progress Schedule, a list of locations of similar installations that have been in service for at least three (3) years before the date of the application, and any other relevant data.

5.2.2.5. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for verifying that "or equal" or substitute materials and equipment conform to the Contract Documents, and that all dimensions, arrangement, design and construction details and other features are suited to the specified purpose. If any "or equal" or substitute material or equipment differs materially from the material or equipment named or specified, and that difference was not expressly identified in the **Contractor's** application, or results in changes in the Work, the **Professional** has authority to require removal and replacement of that "or equal" or substitute material or equipment. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from (a) any such removal and replacement of "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, (b) making "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (c) any changes in the Work and/or in other work required to accommodate the "or equal" or substitute material or equipment, or both.

5.2.2.6. The **Contractor** shall reimburse the **Owner** for any costs incurred by the **Owner** in the evaluation of any "or equal" or substitution proposal. Such costs shall include, but are not limited to, related charges of the **Professional** made necessary by the evaluation and acceptance or rejection, as the case may be, of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment.

5.2.3. For materials and equipment *not listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no substitute material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** meets with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5. Further, the reimbursement provisions of paragraph 5.2.2.6 shall apply equally to such substitutions.

5.2.4. Unless approved by the **Professional**, for materials and equipment *not listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no "or equal" material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** complies with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2.2.2 – 5.2.2.5.

5.2.5. No "or equal" or substitute item shall be ordered, installed, or utilized without the **Owner's** prior acceptance. The **Owner's** acceptance shall be evidenced by a signed Change Order or Change Authorization, or if so, specifically designated by the **Professional**, by an approved Shop Drawing or sample.

5.3 The Contractor's Continuing Responsibilities:

5.3.1. The **Contractor** shall be fully responsible to the **Owner** and **Professional** for all acts and omissions of Subcontractors and Suppliers, at any tier, to the same extent as the **Contractor** is responsible for the **Contractor's** own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the **Owner** or **Professional** and any Subcontractor or Supplier. No provision in Article 12 or in the other Contract Documents shall create or impose any express or implied duty or

obligation on the **Owner** or **Professional** to any Subcontractor or Supplier or the **Contractor's** sureties to pay or to see to the payment of any monies owed to any of them.

ARTICLE 6 SUBMITTALS

6.1 Shop Drawing, Sample and Other Technical Submittals:

6.1.1. After complying with those requirements in paragraphs 6.1.2 through 6.1.5 and the technical Specifications, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** (a) an electronic file(s) of the drawing(s) compatible with the latest version of AutoCAD of all Shop Drawings required by the Contract Documents and bond copies if requested by the **Owner** or **Professional**; (b) all required samples (whether color or otherwise); and (c) all other technical Submittals (test results, test procedures, safety procedures, O&M manuals, etc.) that are required by the Contract Documents.

6.1.2. Submissions shall be delivered to the **Professional** with due diligence, as delineated in or required by the Progress Schedule, and shall allow reasonable times, per 6.5.1, for the **Professional's** review and turnaround. Each Submittal shall be uniquely identified as the **Professional** and **Contractor** may agree.

6.1.3. Each Submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication certifying that the **Contractor** has satisfied the requirements of this Article and the technical Specifications and the **Contractor's** responsibilities for prior review of the submission. In addition, each sample shall have been checked and be accompanied by a certificate guaranteeing that the material sampled complies with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise allowed by the **Professional**, Submittals without the **Contractor's** indication of approval will be returned without review.

6.1.4. Before each submission, the **Contractor** shall (a) determine and verify all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, instructions for installation and handling of equipment and systems, installation requirements (including location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc.), materials, color, catalog numbers and other similar data as to correctness and completeness, and (b) have reviewed and coordinated that technical Submittal with other technical Submittals and the requirements of the Contract Documents. Technical Submittals of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be coordinated with those of other Subcontractors or Suppliers (location, dimensions, fit, completeness, consistency, integration, etc.), and so represented in the **Contractor's** stamp or specific written approval before submission to the **Professional**.

6.1.5. With each submission, the **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** specific written notice of each variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and the **Contractor** shall cause a specific notation of each variation to be made on that Shop Drawing, sample, or other technical Submittal.

6.1.6. Where a Shop Drawing, sample or other technical Submittal is required by the technical Specifications, any related Work performed by the **Contractor** before the **Professional's** approval of the pertinent technical Submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of the **Contractor**.

6.1.7. The **Professional** shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy or completeness of any designs, calculations or certifications made by licensed or certified professionals attached to a specific technical Submittal, whether or not that stamp, or written certification is required by the Contract Documents

6.2 Review and Return of Technical Submittals:

6.2.1. The **Professional's** review of a technical Submittal will be to evaluate whether the items covered by the Submittal, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the general design intent of the Contract Documents and for compatibility with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

6.2.2. The review of Submittals by the **Professional** shall not be conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of such details as dimensions or quantities shown or indicated on the Submittals, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment and systems developed by or for the **Contractor**, the correctness of which shall remain the sole responsibility of the **Contractor**. Further, any such **Professional's** review and approval will not extend to any Means and Methods (except where a specific Mean and Method is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs related to safety.

6.2.3. Approval by the **Professional** of a separate item or partial Submittal shall not translate to approval of the assembly in which the item functions or to the approval of related Submittals not yet reviewed and approved by the **Professional**.

6.3 Progress Schedule Submittals:

6.3.1. After complying with the appropriate Progress Schedule requirements in the technical Specifications, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** electronic copies of the Progress Schedule Submittal then due, which shall include both PDF format and active software files with the **Contractor's** specific schedule data. Each Progress Schedule Submittal shall bear the **Contractor's** stamp or written indication of approval as representation to the **Owner** that the **Contractor** has determined or verified all data on that Progress Schedule, and that the **Contractor** and Subcontractors and Suppliers have reviewed and coordinated the sequences in that Progress Schedule with the requirements of the Work. Progress Schedule Submittals are not Contract Documents.

6.3.2. Progress Schedule Submittals are intended to show: (a) the priority and sequencing by which the **Contractor** intends to execute the Work (or Work remaining) to comply with the Contract Times, those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents and any other requirements of the Contract Documents; (b) how the **Contractor** anticipates foreseeable events, site conditions and all other general, local and prevailing conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, schedule, performance and furnishing of the Work; (c) how the Means and Methods chosen by the **Contractor** translate into Activities and sequencing; (d) the actual timing and sequencing of completed Work; and (e) if required by the Contract Documents, the allocation of the Contract Price to the Activities.

6.4 Review and Return of Progress Schedule Submittals:

6.4.1. The **Owner's** and **Professional's** review of Progress Schedule Revision 0 Submittals may result in comments relating to conformance with (a) the Contract Times, (b) those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and (c) any other Contract Document requirements that may have a

significant bearing on the use of Revision 0 Progress Schedule Submittals to resolve issues affecting Contract Price and/or Contract Time. Progress Schedule review comments may also result in the selection of Targets and recording of Target Times.

6.4.2. The review of Progress Schedule Revision Submittals may, in addition to the types of comments outlined in paragraph 6.4.1, result in comments as to whether the **Contractor's** scheduling of Work remaining continues to conform with the Contract Times and those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents. Progress Schedule Revision Submittal review comments may also respond to suggested **Contractor** schedule recovery plans, when and as appropriate, and to **Contractor** requests for extensions in Contract Time.

6.4.3. Progress Schedule reviews shall not impose on the **Owner** or **Professional** any responsibility for verifying whether Work is omitted; Activity durations are reasonable; the adequacy of the level of labor, materials, and construction equipment; the reasonableness of the **Contractor's** chosen Means and Methods; or whether Work sequences and Activity timing are practicable. Even if any comments or objections are noted from the reviews of Progress Schedule Submittals, no such reviews or objections noted shall be effective or construed to create or impose on the **Owner** or **Professional** any responsibility for the timing, planning, scheduling, or execution of the Work or for the correctness of any such Progress Schedule details. The correctness of the Progress Schedule shall remain the sole responsibility of the **Contractor**.

6.5 Additional Provisions Concerning Submittals:

6.5.1. Unless otherwise designated in a more specific technical Specification, a Submittal will be returned to the **Contractor** within fifteen (15) to twenty (20) Calendar Days, as designated by the **Professional** in writing. If a Submittal cannot be returned when it comes due, the **Professional** shall give appropriate notice to the **Contractor** of its return date. The **Contractor** shall revise, and correct Submittals returned for revision and resubmittal, and resubmit them to the **Professional** directing specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the **Professional** on previous submissions of the same Submittals.

6.5.2. No review or approval of Submittals shall relieve the **Contractor** of responsibility for the following: (a) variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, unless the **Contractor** has called attention to each variation, as provided in paragraph 6.1.5, and the **Professional** has given written approval of that variation by a specific notation within or attached to the returned Submittal, (b) compliance with the "or equal" and substitution requirements of paragraph 5.2, (c) errors or omissions in the Submittal, or (d) compliance with the requirements of this Article.

6.5.3. Unless the **Professional** determines that additional resubmissions are reasonable under the circumstances, all costs incurred by the **Owner** made necessary by the **Professional's** review of a Submittal after the first resubmission of that Submittal shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor** to the **Owner**.

6.5.4. All time consumed by the resubmissions and rereviews of a particular Submittal shall constitute time required to furnish that Submittal or shall represent Delays not justifying any increase in Contract Time or Contract Price, or both.

ARTICLE 7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE**7.1 Laws; Permits (Which Include Approvals and Licenses):**

7.1.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with, all applicable Laws. The **Contractor** shall insure that everyone employed on the Work discharge their responsibilities consistent with all Laws.

*7.1.2. The **Contractor** shall secure from the State Department of Labor and Economic Growth and from all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction, all construction permits necessary for the commencement, prosecution, and completion of the Work before starting any Work at the site. All fees for securing the permits shall be paid by the **Contractor**, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes according to authority granted under 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq. The time incurred by the **Contractor** in obtaining construction permits shall constitute time required to complete the Work and shall not justify any increases in Contract Time or Contract Price, except to the extent any related Delay is attributable to the fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to revisions to the Drawings and/or Specifications required by the Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.

7.1.3. Unless expressly required by any Laws or permits, neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** shall be responsible for monitoring the **Contractor's** compliance with any Law, the State Construction Code, or any permits. The **Contractor** is not responsible to make certain that the Contract Documents comply with applicable Laws and the State Construction Code; however, if the **Contractor** believes the Contract Documents deviate from the requirements of any Law, the State Construction Code or any permit, the **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** prompt written notice. If the **Contractor** provides any Work knowing or having reason to know such Work conflicts with any Laws, or the State Construction Code or any permits, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for that performance. The **Contractor** shall be proportionately responsible for the time required and the costs involved in complying with the obligations stated in this paragraph.

*7.1.4. All Work shall be provided in accordance with the State Construction Code and the requirements of paragraph 1.2.4. If the **Contractor** observes that any Contract Document is at variance with any Laws or the State Construction Code in any respect, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing, and any necessary changes shall be accomplished by an appropriate Change Order. The **Contractor** shall pay all charges of Public Utilities for connections to the Work, unless otherwise provided by Cash Allowances specific to those connections.

*7.1.5. In accordance with the Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq., the State Department of Labor and Economic Growth, Construction Code Commission has adopted and filed with the Secretary of State the following Construction Code Reference Standards: (a) Michigan Building Code; (b) Michigan Plumbing Code; (c) National Electric Code; (d) Michigan Mechanical Code; (e) State Elevator Code; (f) State Boiler Code; and (g) State Barrier Free Design Rules.

7.2 Sales and Use Tax and Other Similar Taxes:

7.2.1. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for and pay all Michigan sales and use taxes and any other similar taxes covering the Work that are currently imposed by legislative enactment and as administered by the Michigan Department of Treasury, Revenue Division. The **Owner** shall make a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price for any increase or decrease in sales, use and other similar taxes (excluding payroll taxes) covering the Work that are enacted after the date of Bid opening.

7.3 Safety and Protection:

7.3.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with, all Laws governing the safety and protection of persons or property, including, but not limited to the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1001 et seq.) and all rules promulgated under the Act. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all fines and penalties imposed for any related violation(s) of federal and State health and safety requirements. The **Contractor's** safety representative at the site shall be the superintendent required by the provisions of paragraph 4.2.2, unless otherwise designated in writing by the **Contractor**.

7.3.2. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs. The **Contractor** shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards and provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to: (a) all employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected by the Work, (b) all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, whether stored on or off the site, and (c) other property at or adjacent to the site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement. In the event of severe weather, the **Contractor** shall immediately inspect the Work and the site and take all reasonably necessary actions and precautions to protect the Work and ensure that public access and safety are maintained.

7.3.2.1. All damage, injury or loss to the Work, materials and equipment and such other property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the **Contractor** shall be remedied by the **Contractor**, except to the extent due to fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to act or omission of the **Owner** or **Professional**, and not due to, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier.

7.3.2.2. The **Contractor** shall notify owners of adjacent property and Underground Utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

7.3.2.3. Except as the division of responsibilities for safety may be otherwise delineated in writing between the **Owner** and **Contractor** in a Substantial Completion certificate, the **Contractor** duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as the **Professional** is satisfied that the Work, or Work inspected, is completed and ready for final payment.

7.3.3. Use of Explosives – The **Contractor** shall comply with all federal, state, and local Laws governing the use of explosives, obtain and pay for any required permits before their use and furnish a copy of the permits to the **Professional** before using explosives.

The **Contractor** shall, under the supervision of competent and suitably trained and qualified personnel, exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or damage property in the transportation, storage, handling, use and disposal of explosives, and in the use of Means and Methods. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all injury, damage and adverse impacts outside the permit area resulting from the use of explosives (including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs resulting from such injury, damage, and impacts).

7.4 Bonds and Insurance – General Requirements:

7.4.1. Both the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond shall remain in full force and effect from the date of Contract Award until final completion of the Work or the end of the Correction Period, whichever comes later. The **Contractor** shall furnish any other bonds (e.g., manufacturer performance Bond or maintenance Bond) required by Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or the technical Specifications.

7.4.2. The **Contractor** shall purchase and maintain insurance providing the coverages and limits designated in this Article. Insurance shall be provided by insurers authorized to do business as insurer in the State, as evidenced by a Certificate of Authority issued by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau. Also, and unless otherwise authorized in writing by the **Owner**, insurers shall have an "A-" A.M. Best Company Rating and a Class VII or better financial size category as shown in the most current A.M. Best Company ratings. The **Contractor** shall not start to perform and furnish the Work, or continue with any part of the Work, unless the **Contractor** has in full force and effect all the required insurance.

7.4.3. Insurance policies shall contain a provision or endorsement stating that coverage will not be canceled or materially changed, or renewal refused unless at least thirty (30) Calendar Days prior written notice has been personally delivered or sent by registered mail to the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Any coverage nearing expiration during the period in which it is to remain in full force and effect shall be renewed before its expiration, and an acceptable certificate of insurance shall be filed with the **Owner** at least thirty (30) Calendar Days before it expires.

7.4.4. If any of the **Contractor's** sureties or insurers is declared bankrupt or placed into receivership, ceases to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents or its authority to do business in the State is revoked or expires, the **Contractor** shall immediately substitute other Bonds/sureties or insurers/policies, which shall meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

7.5 The Contractor's Liability Insurance:

7.5.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability, Commercial Automobile Liability, Excess Liability, and such other insurance as may be designated in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or as is appropriate for the Work. The **Contractor's** liability insurance shall provide protection from claims which may arise out of or result from the **Contractor's** performance and furnishing of the Work and the **Contractor's** other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether performed or furnished by the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

7.5.2. Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to list as additional insureds the **State of Michigan** (Owner), its departments, divisions,

agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employees and agents, the **Owner's** consultants, and agents, the **Professional**, and the **Professional's** consultants and agents, including their respective subsidiaries and affiliates and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, agents, or employees. The **Contractor** shall use the current Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 20 09 for general liability insurance or equivalent, ISO Form CA 20 01 for automobile liability insurance or equivalent, and manuscript form for excess liability insurance. The insurance afforded to the additional insureds shall be primary, and neither the coverages nor limits under the **Contractor's** policies shall be reduced or prorated by the existence of any other insurance applicable to any loss that the additional insureds may have sustained. Workers' Compensation, Employer's Liability Insurance and all other liability insurance policies shall be endorsed to include a waiver of rights to recover from the **Owner**, **Professional** and the other additional insureds.

7.5.3. The **Contractor's** liability insurance shall remain in effect through the Correction Period and through any special correction periods that are implemented pursuant to the requirements of paragraph 9.5.3. Liability insurance issued on a claims-made basis and completed operations insurance shall be maintained for two (2) years after final payment, and evidence of coverage shall be furnished to the **Owner** yearly.

7.5.4. For any employee, resident of and hired in Michigan, the **Contractor** shall have insurance for benefits payable under Michigan's Workers' Compensation Law. For any other employee protected by Worker's Compensation Laws of any other state, the **Contractor** shall have insurance or participate in a mandatory state fund, where applicable, to cover the benefits payable to any such employee.

7.5.5. Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be equivalent to that provided by the current edition of standard ISO Form CG 00 01, and shall include contractual liability and underground, explosion and collapse hazard exposure operations and pile driving operations (if risk is present).

7.5.6. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance coverage shall be equivalent to that provided by the current edition of the ISO Form CA 00 01 and include Michigan statutory requirements.

7.5.7. Excess Liability Insurance shall provide the following protections: employer's liability, general liability, and automobile liability. Excess Liability Insurance shall be at least as broad as the underlying policies of liability insurance.

7.5.8. Coverage Limits - Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance shall conform to statutory limits under Michigan Law. Commercial General Liability limits shall be \$2,000,000.00 each occurrence, \$2,000,000.00 general aggregate, \$2,000,000.00 products and completed operations aggregate, and \$2,000,000.00 personal and advertising injury. Commercial Automobile Liability limits shall be \$2,000,000.00 combined single limit. Excess Liability limits shall be \$2,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate, if the Contract Price is less than \$10,000,000.00, and \$5,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate, otherwise. Deductible amounts shall not exceed \$25,000.00.

7.5.9. The **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Owner** in writing of (a) any reduction in coverage limits over \$100,000.00 resulting from Work under the Contract Documents or otherwise, and (b) any claim notice involving the Work. Notification of a claim shall provide full details and an estimate of the amount of loss or

liability. If it turns out that the aggregate limits have been impaired to the extent that they are no longer adequate for the Work, the **Contractor** shall promptly reinstate the coverage limits and submit to the **Owner** certificates of insurance confirming that coverage has been reinstated to the specified limits.

7.5.10. These requirements shall not be construed to limit the liability of the **Contractor** or its insurers. The **Owner** does not represent that the specified coverages or limits of insurance are sufficient to protect the **Contractor's** interests or liabilities.

7.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

(...*** Professional to include Pollution Liability Insurance if needed ***...)

7.6.1. Pollution Liability Insurance in the amounts of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence is required.**7.7 Property Insurance (Builders Risk Insurance)**

*7.7.1. The **Contractor** shall purchase and maintain property insurance for one hundred percent (100%) of the actual cash replacement value of the insurable Work while in the course of construction, including foundations, additions, attachments, and all fixtures, machinery and equipment belonging to and constituting a permanent part of the building structure. The property insurance also shall cover temporary structures, materials and supplies of all kinds, to be used in completing the Work, only while on the building site premises or within five hundred (500) feet of the site. The property insurance shall insure the interests of the **Owner**, **Contractor** and all Subcontractors and Suppliers at any tier as their interests may appear. The property insurance shall insure against "all risk" of physical loss or damage to the extent usually provided in policy forms of insurers authorized to transact this insurance in Michigan. Any deductible shall be both the option and responsibility of the **Contractor**.

*7.7.2. A certificate or other proof of coverage shall be provided prior to final contract execution or issuance of a purchase order by the State. A copy of the master insurance policy will be made available to the **Owner** upon request.

7.7.3. The **Contractor** and **Owner** will cooperate in determining the actual cash replacement value of any insured loss. Any deductible amount shall be assumed or shared by the **Contractor** and Subcontractors, at any tier, in accordance with any agreement the parties in interest may reach.

7.7.4. The **Owner** may purchase and maintain for its benefit boiler and machinery insurance for boiler and machinery required to be registered and inspected by Law.

7.8 Waiver of Rights:

7.8.1. To the extent any losses and damages caused by any of the perils covered by property insurance covering the Work (whether under paragraph 7.7 or otherwise) are covered and payments are made, the **Owner** and **Contractor** waive all rights against each other for any such losses and damages and also waive all such rights against the **Professional** and all other Persons named as insureds or additional insureds in such policies. Each Sub agreement shall contain similar waiver provisions by the Subcontractor or Supplier in favor of the **Owner**, **Professional**, and all other Persons named as insureds or additional insureds. None of these waivers shall extend to the rights that any of the insureds

may have to the proceeds of insurance held by the **Owner** as trustee or otherwise payable under a policy so issued.

7.8.2. The **Owner** and **Contractor** intend that the required policies of property insurance shall protect all the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered. Accordingly, all such policies shall be endorsed to provide that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of subrogation or other recovery against any of the parties named as insureds or additional insureds, and if the insurers require separate waiver forms to be signed by the **Professional** or the **Owner's** and **Professional's** consultants, the **Owner** will obtain such waiver forms, and if required of any Subcontractor or Supplier, the **Contractor** will obtain such waiver forms as well.

7.9 Receipt and Application of Proceeds:

7.9.1. Any insured loss under the policies of property insurance will be adjusted with the **Owner** and will be made payable to the **Owner** as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the conditions of paragraph 7.9.2. The **Owner** shall deposit, in a separate account, and shall distribute monies received based on any agreement the parties in interest may reach. If no other distribution agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be replaced or repaired, the monies received shall be used for that purpose and the Work Involved and resulting costs shall be covered by Change Order.

7.9.2. The **Owner**, as trustee, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless a party in interest objects in writing within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the occurrence of loss to the **Owner's** exercise of this power. If an objection is made, the **Owner** as trustee shall settle with the insurers pursuant to any agreement the parties in interest may reach.

*7.10 Unfair Labor Practice:

*7.10.1. The **Owner**, pursuant to 1980 PA 278, as amended by MCL 423.321(b), may void and rescind the Contract if, at any time, the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier appears on the register maintained by the Michigan Department of Consumer and Industry Services of employers who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals on not less than three occasions involving different violations during the preceding seven (7) years for failure to correct unfair labor practices as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158.

*7.11 Michigan Right-To-Know Law:

*7.11.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 14a-14n of the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA), 1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1014a – MCL 408.1014n, commonly referred to as the "Michigan Right-to-Know Law" and the rules promulgated under the Act. The Act places certain requirements on employers to develop a communication program designed to safeguard the handling of hazardous chemicals through labeling of chemical containers and development and availability of Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and to provide training for employees who work with these chemicals and develop a written hazard communications program.

*7.11.2. Provisions of the Michigan Right-to-Know Law may be found in those sections of the Michigan Occupational Safety and

Health Act (MIOSHA), which contain Right-to-Know provisions, and the Federal Hazard Community Standard, which is part of the MIOSHA Right-to-Know Law through adoption. The Act, rules and standards should be reviewed for additional requirements.

*7.11.3. The Michigan Right-to-Know Law also provides for specific employee rights, including the right to be notified of the location of SDS and to be notified at the site of new or revised SDS within five (5) Business Days after receipt and to request SDS copies from their employers. The **Contractor**, employer or Subcontractor shall post and update these notices at the site.

*7.12 Nondiscrimination:

*7.12.1. The **Contractor** and each Subcontractor and Supplier covenants to comply with the following requirements:

*7.12.1.1. Not to discriminate against any employee or employment applicant because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex (as defined in *Executive Directive 2019-09*), height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.

*7.12.1.2. To take action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position. Such action shall include, but is not limited to employment upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

*7.12.1.3. To state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.

*7.12.1.4. To send, or have its collective bargaining representative send, each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising that labor union or worker's representative of commitments under this provision.

*7.12.1.5. To comply with the Elliot-Larsen Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 453, as amended, MCL 37.2201 et seq.; the Michigan Persons With Disabilities Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 220, as amended, MCL 37.1101 et seq.; *Executive Directive 2019-09*; and all published rules, regulations, directives, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission which may be in effect on or before the date of Bid opening.

*7.12.1.6. A breach of the covenants set forth in paragraphs 7.12.1.1 through 7.12.1.5 shall be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

*7.12.2. The **Contractor** shall furnish and file compliance reports within the times, and using the forms, prescribed by the Michigan Civil Rights Commission. Compliance report forms may also elicit information as to the practices, policies, programs, and employment statistics of the **Contractor** and Subcontractors. The **Contractor** shall permit access to Records by the Michigan Civil

Rights Commission and its agent for the purposes of ascertaining compliance with the Contract Documents and with rules, regulations, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

*7.12.3. If, after a hearing held pursuant to its rules, the Michigan Civil Rights Commission finds that the **Contractor** has not complied with the nondiscrimination requirements of the Contract Documents, the Michigan Civil Rights Commission may, as part of its order, certify said findings to the **Board**. Upon receipt of certification, the **Board** may order the cancellation of the Contract and/or declare the **Contractor** ineligible for future contracts with the State, until the **Contractor** complies with said order of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

*7.13 Michigan Residency for Employees:

*7.13.1. Fifty percent (50%) of the persons employed on the Work by the **Contractor** shall have been residents of the State of Michigan for not less than one year before beginning employment on the Work. This residency requirement may be reduced or omitted in writing, at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, to the extent that Michigan residents are not available or to the extent necessary to comply with federal Law concerning federal funds used for the Project. A breach of this requirement shall be considered a material breach of the Contract.

*7.13.2. This residency requirement shall not apply to the **Contractor** or to any Subcontractor if the **Contractor** or any such Subcontractor is signatory to collective bargaining agreements which allow for the portability of employees on an interstate basis (The Management and Budget Act, 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a).

*7.14 Prevailing Wages:

*7.14.1. The term "the **Contractor**", as used in this paragraph, shall include the **Contractor** and all the **Contractor's** Subcontractors and their respective lower tier Subcontractors and all construction persons (whether general contractors, prime contractors, project managers or trade contractors) in privity of contract with any of them.

*7.14.2. To the extent applicable, Contractor will comply with federal, state, and local prevailing wage requirements.

ARTICLE 8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

8.1 Starting the Work:

8.1.1. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Owner** executes the Section 00500 Agreement, a pre-construction conference will be held. The conference will be intended, without limitation, to (a) review the **Contractor's** Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions; (b) review the qualifications of key **Contractor** personnel; (c) review the **Contractor's** proposed normal working hours and plans for laydown, staging, construction traffic, access to the site, parking and other similar matters; (d) review procedures for Submittals, clarifications and interpretations (including reasonable times for response turnaround), Change Orders, Change Authorizations and Record Documents; and (e) exchange twenty-four (24) hour emergency telephone numbers for key personnel.

8.1.2. The **Contractor** shall start the Work on the Date of Commencement of the Contract Time. No Work shall be started at the site before such is allowed by the Contract Documents.

8.2 Revision 0 (Rev. 0) Schedule and Cost Submittals:

8.2.1. The **Contractor** shall deliver the interim Rev. 0 Progress Schedule, Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions and Rev. 0 Progress Schedule as required in the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** shall correct and adjust any Rev. 0 Submittal returned for revision. The finalized Revision 0 *As-Planned* Schedule shall be the Progress Schedule from which Revision Schedules shall be developed and used by the **Contractor** when making proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Time and/or Contract Price.

8.3 Compliance with Contract Time Requirements:

8.3.1. The **Contractor** shall prosecute the Work with the diligence necessary to ensure its completion within the Contract Times. The **Contractor** shall provide sufficient management, supervision, labor, materials and equipment, and the **Contractor** shall undertake appropriate action promptly to recover schedule when necessary to comply with the Contract Times.

8.3.2. Unless disallowed by any Law or modified in another Section of the Specifications, a daily schedule from 06:00 AM to 06:00 PM, during Business Days, shall be normal working hours. Except in an Emergency, or as may be required by the **Contractor's** safety and protection obligations, or as the **Owner** and **Contractor** may otherwise agree, all Work at the site shall take place during normal working hours. The **Contractor** shall provide written notice to the **Owner** at least twenty-four (24) hours and up to seventy-two (72) hours if so, noted for projects specific requirements such as Correctional Facilities, before performing Work outside of normal working hours.

8.3.3. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the **Owner**, for any Work actually performed outside of normal working hours, the **Contractor** shall reimburse the **Owner** any related increases in costs the **Owner** incurs, provided those costs are costs which the **Contractor** could reasonably have foreseen, and which are not offset through the earlier completion of the Work resulting from working outside of normal working hours. Examples of **Owner** costs include, but are not limited to, overtime charges of the **Professional** and payments for custodial and security personnel.

8.3.4. Early Dates in the Progress Schedule shall be based on proceeding with all or part of the Work exactly on the date when the corresponding Contract Time commences to run. Late Dates shall be based on completing all or part of the Work exactly on the corresponding Contract Time, regardless of whether the **Contractor** anticipates early completion or not. If sequences of Work are indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the Progress Schedule shall show in sufficient detail the **Contractor's** approach to conforming with those sequences.

8.3.5. The Progress Schedule shall reflect the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining, be employed when reporting on progress or schedule recovery and facilitate the evaluation of Requests for Payment, as provided in the Contract Documents.

8.3.6. The **Contractor** shall carry on the Work with due diligence during all disputes or disagreements with the **Owner**. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements. The **Contractor** shall exercise reasonable precautions, efforts, and measures to avoid or mitigate situations that would cause Delays.

8.4 Substantial Completion:

8.4.1. The **Contractor** shall conduct inspections of the Work to verify the extent of completion. The **Contractor** shall provide to the **Owner** a list of items to be completed or corrected resulting from the inspections whenever the **Contractor**, upon completing all pre-requisite testing of the Work, considers that the Work, or any portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as having a separate, specified Substantial Completion, has progressed to the point that it is substantially complete.

8.4.2. Within a reasonable time after receiving the **Contractor's** list of items to be completed or corrected, the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor** shall jointly conduct a Substantial Completion inspection. If, after consulting with the **Owner**, the **Professional** does not consider the Work, or portion of the Work inspected, substantially complete, the **Professional**, within twenty (20) Calendar Days after the inspection, will deliver to the **Owner** and **Contractor** a list of incomplete or Defective Work sufficient to demonstrate the basis for that determination.

8.4.3. If the **Professional** and **Owner** agree that the entire Work, or that the portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete, the **Professional** will deliver to the **Owner** and **Contractor** a certificate of Substantial Completion with a Punch List.

The certificate shall (a) fix a reasonable date of Substantial Completion, (b) fix a date for completion of the Punch List to the satisfaction of the **Professional**, and (c) recommend the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Neither the Work, nor any portion of the Work inspected, shall be substantially complete, unless the **Owner** can use the Work, or designated portion of the Work inspected, for the use intended.

8.4.4. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, or designated part of the Work on which separate Substantial Completion and Contract Price are specified, payment may be made in full subject to (a) a withholding of two hundred percent (200%) of the value of any uncompleted Work, as determined by the **Professional**, and (b) any other deductions as the **Professional** may recommend or the **Owner** may withhold to cover Defective Work, liquidated damages and the fair value of any other items entitling the **Owner** to a withholding.

8.4.5. To the extent **Owner** training is required before Substantial Completion, the **Contractor** will provide the **Owner** copies of all related operating and maintenance (O&M) documentation before the start of training. Where **Owner** training for a portion of the Work is not required before Substantial Completion, the related O&M documentation will be provided no later than Substantial Completion. Final O&M documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), will be furnished by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** before the request for final payment.

8.5 Partial Use:

8.5.1. Before Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the **Owner** may, at its sole option, use any portion of the Work for which a separate Substantial Completion has been specified in the Contract Documents. Before Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the **Owner** may, at its sole option, use any portion of the Work considered by the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor** to be separately functioning Work that can be used without significant interference with the **Contractor's** completion of the balance of the

Work, even though a Substantial Completion for such Work is not specified in the Contract Documents.

8.5.2. If the **Owner** decides to use any portion of the Work, it shall inform the **Contractor** in writing. Unless such portion of the Work has undergone a Substantial Completion inspection under paragraph 8.4.2, within a reasonable time after receipt of the notice, the **Owner**, **Contractor** and **Professional** shall jointly make an inspection to determine the extent of completion. If the portion of the Work inspected is substantially complete, the provisions of paragraph 8.4.3 shall be followed by the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor**. If the portion of the Work inspected is not substantially complete, the **Professional** will prepare a list of items remaining to be completed or corrected before that portion of the Work is considered substantially complete. Upon completing the list, the **Professional** will deliver the prepared list of items to the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

8.5.3. There shall be attached to the list a written recommendation about the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for those matters enumerated in paragraph 8.6.1 with respect to that portion of the Work, pending Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work and the entire Work. During Partial Use, and before Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work under Partial Use, the **Owner** shall allow the **Contractor** reasonable access to complete or correct listed items and to complete other Work. The **Owner** will not start any Partial Use unless the property insurer, by endorsement or like acceptable procedure, has acknowledged receipt of notice of and consent to Partial Use.

8.6 Division of Responsibilities:

8.6.1. A certificate of Substantial Completion will include the **Professional's** recommendation about the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for utilities, security, safety, insurance, maintenance, etc. The **Owner** and **Contractor** will accept the division of responsibilities recommended by the **Professional** or shall negotiate a mutually agreeable split of responsibilities, which shall bind the **Owner** and **Contractor** when the **Owner** starts Partial Use.

8.7 Suspension of Work:

8.7.1. Suspension of Work Order – The **Owner** may, at any time, order the **Contractor** in writing to defer, stop, slow down, suspend or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period as the **Owner** may determine appropriate for its convenience. If any such written order Delays performance for an unreasonable period, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Time and/or Contract Price (excluding Fee under paragraph 11.11).

8.7.2. Constructive Suspension of Work – If performance of all or any part of the Work is, for an unreasonable period, deferred, stopped, slowed down, suspended or interrupted by any other act or failure to act of the **Owner** or **Professional**, or act or event attributable to the **Owner** under the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will negotiate with the **Contractor** or authorize an adjustment in Contract Time and/or Contract Price (excluding Fee under paragraph 11.11.1) for any increase in the time required to complete the Work and/or the **Contractor's** cost of performance.

8.7.3. Suspension of Work Limitation – No adjustment in Contract Price under paragraphs 8.7.1 or 8.7.2 shall be made to the

extent performance is delayed by any other cause, including any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**. Further, no suspension of Work shall justify an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time unless the resulting Delay exceeds the time allowed in the Contract Documents for the act or failure to act.

8.7.4. If the **Contractor** believes a suspension of Work justifies an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall give prompt written notice to the **Owner** and submit a written proposal promptly after the extent of the Delay becomes known. However, no proposal or claim by the **Contractor** on account of a suspension of Work shall be allowed (a) for any Delay or costs incurred more than thirty (30) Calendar Days before the **Contractor** gives written notice (except for written orders under paragraph 8.7.1), or (b) if made after final payment.

8.8 Sharing of Total Float On Non-Critical Paths:

8.8.1. The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Schedule, Total Float on non-Critical Paths shall be available to the **Owner**, to the extent the **Owner's** use is reasonable given the Total Float remaining for the Work affected. If any such **Owner's** use of Total Float causes Delay which materially increases the **Contractor's** cost to complete the Work affected, and the **Contractor** notifies the **Owner** in writing and proceeds to support the assertion to the **Owner's** satisfaction, the **Owner** will correspondingly adjust Contract Price for any such material changes in the **Contractor's** cost to complete the Work.

8.8.2. The amount of Total Float available in the Progress Schedule shall not be artificially reduced by suppressing Total Float merely for the sake of voiding Total Float. Total Float hidden through the use of such techniques as preferential sequencing; slow or late starts of follow-on trades; restraining a Contract Time by Work actually required for a later Contract Time; the use of small crews, extended durations, imposed dates; and so forth, shall be Total Float otherwise available for sharing with the **Owner** under the provisions of paragraph 8.8.1.

ARTICLE 9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK

9.1 Warranty:

9.1.1. The **Contractor** warrants to the **Owner** that all Work will conform to the Contract Documents and will not be Defective. Reasonably prompt notice of Defective Work of which the **Owner** or **Professional** has actual knowledge shall be given to the **Contractor**, but failure to do so will not void the **Contractor's** warranty unless actual prejudice results from such untimely notice. The **Contractor's** warranty excludes defect or damage caused by (a) abuse, modification by others, insufficient or improper operation or maintenance, or (b) normal wear and tear under normal usage.

9.1.2. Manufacturer warranties for materials and equipment received by the **Contractor** shall be assigned and promptly delivered to the **Owner**. Manufacturer warranties shall be in full force and effect for the entire duration of the Correction Period.

9.2 Tests, Inspections and Approvals:

9.2.1. The **Owner**, **Professional**, their representatives and consultants, testing agencies and those State agencies and Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction shall be permitted access to the Work at reasonable times while the Work is in progress for On-Site

Inspection and/or inspection, testing or approval. The **Contractor** shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access. The **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** timely notice whenever any Work is ready for inspections, tests, or approvals, so that the **Professional** may observe such inspections, tests, or approvals. Tests, inspections, or approvals shall not in any way relieve the **Contractor** from the **Contractor's** obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or warrant the Work as provided in the Contract Documents.

9.2.2. Unless otherwise provided in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions, the **Owner** will retain a testing agency, directly or through the **Professional**, to perform inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents except for those inspections, tests or approvals specifically designated to the Contractor in the Contract Documents. The **Owner** will pay the charges of the testing agency, except if related to tests, inspections or approvals required by Law or otherwise charged to the **Contractor** under the provisions of paragraph 9.2.4 or 9.3.

9.2.3. The **Contractor** shall assume full responsibility for any testing, inspection, or approval (a) required by Law, (b) indicated in or required by the Contract Documents as designated to the Contractor, or (c) required for the **Professional's** acceptance of a Supplier, materials or equipment or mix designs submitted for prior approval by the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall (a) pay all related costs, except costs assumed by the **Owner** under paragraph 9.2.2, (b) schedule related activities, and (c) secure and furnish to the **Professional** the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.

9.2.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any testing, inspection or approval that reveals Defective Work, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs occasioned by such discovery of Defective Work. Examples of such costs assumed by the **Contractor** include, but are not limited to, charges of the **Professional** for repeated On-Site Inspections and, to the extent designated in the pertinent Specification, repeat testing, inspection, or approval charges by testing agencies.

9.3 Uncovering Work:

9.3.1. Any Work covered without the **Professional's** prior written concurrence shall, when requested by the **Professional**, be uncovered, exposed, or otherwise made available for On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, or approval as the **Professional** may require, and replaced, if necessary. This requirement applies to Work, which requires On-Site Inspection by the **Professional**, based on the Contract Documents or on specific On-Site Inspection procedures of which the **Professional** notifies the **Contractor** in advance. This requirement also applies to Work, which is to be inspected, tested, or approved by others. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any such uncovering, exposure, On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, and satisfactory reconstruction, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs, unless the **Contractor** gave the **Professional** timely written notice of the **Contractor's** intentions to cover such Work and the **Professional** failed to act with reasonable promptness in response to such written notice.

9.3.2. The **Contractor**, at the **Professional's** request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, or approval any covered Work otherwise not required to be observed or inspected, tested, or approved before covering, if the **Professional** determines that such covered Work shall be on-site inspected by the **Professional** or inspected, tested, or approved by others. The **Contractor** shall be

responsible for any such uncovering, exposure, On-Site Inspection, inspection, testing and satisfactory reconstruction, including an appropriate portion of the Delay costs, whenever any such uncovered Work is found to be Defective. If, however, any such Work uncovered at the **Professional's** request is not found Defective, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

9.4 Correction of Work:

9.4.1. Before the Correction Period – If required by the **Professional**, the **Contractor** shall correct all Defective Work, whether fabricated, installed or completed or not. If any Work is rejected by the **Professional** or if any testing, inspection, or approval reveals Defective Work, the **Contractor** shall promptly, as direct, remove the Defective Work from the site and replace it with non-Defective Work. The **Contractor** shall bear responsibility for its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the correction and/or the removal and replacement of Defective Work.

9.4.1.1. If the **Contractor**, within reasonable time after receipt of written notice, (a) fails to correct Defective Work or remove and replace rejected Work, or (b) fails to correct or complete items on any Punch List, or (c) fails to perform Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or (d) fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the **Owner**, after seven (7) Calendar Days' written notice to the **Contractor**, may correct and remedy the deficiency. To the extent necessary to correct and remedy such deficiency, the **Owner** shall be allowed to exclude the **Contractor** from all or part of the site; take possession of all or part of the Work and stop related operations of the **Contractor**; take possession of the **Contractor's** tools, plant and office and construction equipment at the site; and incorporate into the Work materials and equipment for which the **Owner** has paid the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall allow the **Owner** and **Professional** access to the site as the **Owner** may require completing corrective and remedial action. The **Owner** shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price for all claims, costs, losses, damages, and Delay incurred or sustained by the **Owner** which are attributable to the **Contractor**. Costs assumed by the **Contractor** under this provision include, without limitation, costs of correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, costs of repair and replacement of other work destroyed or damaged by the action and related charges of the **Professional**.

9.4.1.2. Instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of any Defective Work, the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, may prefer to accept any Defective Work. In any such case, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs associated with the **Owner's** determination to accept the Defective Work. If the **Owner's** acceptance of the Defective Work takes place before the **Professional's** recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

9.4.2. Correction Period – The Contract Documents provide for one Correction Period for the entire Work, whether Partial Use of any portion of the Work is designated as eligible by the Contract Documents or not. The Correction Period shall start on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or on a later date, if so, provided in the Contract Documents. The Correction Period shall last one year, or longer, if so, specified in the Contract Documents.

9.4.3. Correction of Work During the Correction Period – The **Contractor** shall correct Defective Work or, if rejected by the **Owner**, remove from the site, and replace any Defective Work with non-Defective Work. The **Contractor's** corrective action shall be in accordance with the **Owner's** written instructions and shall be accomplished at the **Contractor's** sole expense. If the Defective Work causes an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage, the **Contractor** shall take immediate action to correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

9.4.3.1. If the **Contractor** fails to take corrective action in accordance with the terms of any such **Owner** written instruction, the **Owner**, directly or through others under contract with the **Owner**, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work. In any such case, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of all resulting claims, costs, losses, and damages. If the **Owner** and the **Contractor** are unable to agree as to the amounts due by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** under the provisions of this paragraph, the **Owner** may deliver a claim, in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15. If the discovery of the Defective Work takes place after final payment and the **Contractor** fails to pay the **Owner** any of the amounts due under the provisions of this paragraph, the **Owner** shall demand due performance under Section 00610 Performance Bond and Article 14 or deliver a claim, in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15, or both.

9.4.4 After the Correction Period – Until the period of limitation provided by Michigan Law, the **Contractor** shall promptly correct Defective Work upon receipt of written notice from the **Owner**. If appropriate under the circumstances or, in the event of an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage, the **Owner**, directly or through others under contract with the **Owner**, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

9.4.5. It is not the intent of paragraph 9.4 or paragraph 9.5 to establish a period of limitations for the **Contractor's** warranty or to limit the obligations of the **Contractor** to warrant that the Work will not be Defective. The specified correction of Work requirements relates only to the specific obligation of the **Contractor** to correct or remove and replace Defective Work. The specified correction of Work requirements has no limitation on the rights of the **Owner** to have Defective Work corrected or removed and replaced, if rejected, except as otherwise provided by Michigan Law.

9.5 Special Correction Period Requirements:

9.5.1. Whenever the **Owner** undertakes Partial Use of any portion of the Work specifically designated as eligible for Partial Use in the Contract Documents, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work shall remain in full force and effect between the start of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts. If no separate price for such special correction period was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will appropriately adjust the Contract Price.

9.5.2. Whenever the **Owner** undertakes Partial Use of any portion of the Work because any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor** Delays completion of the Work, or any portion of the Work, within a designated Contract Time, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work shall, at no adjustment in Contract Price, be maintained in full force and effect between the beginning date of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts.

9.5.3. The correction period for any Defective Work that is corrected or rejected and replaced within the last three (3) months of the Correction Period shall be extended by an additional six (6) months, starting on the date such Work was made non-Defective.

9.5.4. The Contract Documents may require the Correction Period to start on a date later than the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work. If such is the case, and the **Owner** advances or defers the start of the Correction Period, the **Contractor** shall maintain the warranties for materials and equipment until the revised starting date of the Correction Period. If no separate price for such advance or deferment was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately adjust the Contract Price.

9.6 Special Maintenance Requirements:

9.6.1. If the Contract Documents specify that the entire Work, or a portion of the Work, upon reaching Substantial Completion, shall not be placed in use by the **Owner**, the **Contractor** shall maintain the Work, or specified part of the Work, in good order and proper working condition and shall take all other actions necessary for its protection between the certified date of Substantial Completion and the date when the Work, or designated part of the Work, is placed in use.

9.6.2. If no separate price for such special maintenance period was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately increase the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES

10.1 Changes in the Work:

10.1.1. Changes in the Work – The **Owner** is entitled to make changes within the general scope of the Work consisting of (a) additions, deletions or other revisions in the Specifications and Drawings, any Means and Methods or the **Owner**-furnished lands, equipment, materials, or services, or (b) directing acceleration of the Work. Changes in the Work may be accomplished through negotiated, *bilateral* Change Orders or *unilateral* Change Orders or result from any other properly authorized written order from the **Owner** or **Professional** which represents a constructive change.

10.1.2. Negotiated Changes – The **Owner** may negotiate changes in the Work by directing the **Professional** to prepare a Bulletin in numerical sequence describing the change being considered. Upon receiving a Bulletin, the **Contractor** (with the appropriate Subcontractors) shall evaluate the described change and quote the Bulletin. In estimating adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall follow the provisions, including the breakdown requirements, specified in Article 11.

10.1.3. Constructive Changes – Any written order (including instruction, interpretation, determination, authorization, or approval) from the **Owner** or **Professional** that causes a change in the Contract Documents shall constitute a change in the Work, provided the **Contractor** or the **Owner** gives prompt, written notice of a change to the other (with copy to the **Professional**) stating the date, circumstances, and source of the change.

10.1.3.1. Upon receipt and evaluation of the written notice, if the **Owner** agrees, with the **Professional's** advice, that a change within the general scope of the Work has been ordered, the **Owner**

shall, by Change Order or Change Authorization, correspondingly amend the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** finds that a change within the general scope of the Work has not been ordered, and the **Contractor** disagrees, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.1.3.2. **No proposal or claim** by the **Contractor** on account of changes under paragraphs 3.2.1, 10.1.3 or any other matter for which Contractor asserts added cost or time **shall be allowed unless initiated by written notice** of such proposal or claim to the Professional and Owner **within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such proposal or claim or within 21 days after the contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim.** A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

10.1.4. Unilateral Changes – If, in negotiations, the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree on the adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time corresponding to any change in the Work, the **Owner** may issue a *unilateral* Change Order. Upon receiving any such Change Order, the **Contractor** shall promptly proceed or continue with the Work Involved as required by the Change Order.

10.1.4.1. *Unilateral* Change Orders may adjust Contract Price and/or Contract Time, as the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, may determine appropriate. Contract Price may be adjusted on a *lump sum* basis or an *actual cost, not to exceed* basis. If the **Contractor** disagrees with the extent of the adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made by any such *unilateral* Change Order, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.2 Differing Subsurface or Physical Site Conditions:

10.2.1. The Contract Documents make available Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface site conditions and physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities at the site. Consistent with Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, except for reasonable reliance on the accuracy of Authorized Technical Data, the **Owner** does not warrant that Authorized Technical Data is necessarily sufficient and complete for the purposes of selecting Means and Methods, initiating, maintaining, and supervising safety precautions and programs or discharging any other obligation assumed by the **Contractor** under the Contract Documents.

10.2.2. The **Contractor** or **Owner** shall notify the other in writing if the **Contractor** or **Owner**, respectively, discovers that (I) actual subsurface conditions or latent physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities encountered at the site differ materially from those shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or (II) unknown subsurface conditions or unknown physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities encountered at the site, of an unusual nature, differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and recognized as inherent in work similar in character to the Work. A written notice from the **Contractor** shall be delivered promptly before the conditions are disturbed and before proceeding with the affected Work. A written notice from the **Owner** shall be delivered promptly after the **Owner** has knowledge of the differing subsurface or physical conditions.

10.2.2.1. Upon receipt or delivery of any such notice, the **Owner** shall investigate the differing conditions asserted. If, with the **Professional's** advice, the **Owner** determines that conditions on which the **Contractor** is entitled to rely do differ materially, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time made necessary by the differing conditions and any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**. Unless the **Owner** and **Contractor** otherwise agree, no increase in Contract Time shall be made for any suspension of Work made necessary by any differing subsurface conditions, if the suspension of Work lasts less than ten (10) Calendar Days.

10.2.2.2. If the **Owner** determines that the actual conditions encountered and those conditions on which the **Contractor** is entitled to rely do not differ materially, and the **Contractor** disagrees with the **Owner's** determination, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.2.2.3. No proposal or claim by the **Contractor** due to differing site conditions shall be allowed (a) if the **Contractor** knew of their existence before submitting its Bid or if those conditions could have been discovered by any reasonable examinations for which the **Contractor**, as Bidder, was made responsible under the Bidding Requirements, and/or (b) unless the **Contractor's written notice** is provided **within not more than 21 days after the contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim and gives the Owner adequate opportunity to investigate the asserted differing site conditions.** A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

10.2.3. The provisions of paragraph 10.2.2 through 10.2.2.3 also shall apply to situations where the **Contractor** or **Owner** discovers that any reference points provided by the **Owner** need correction to enable the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work.

10.3 Responsibilities for Underground Utilities:

10.3.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701 *et seq.*, and all other Laws concerning Underground Utilities. In addition, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for immediately notifying the **Owner** of any contact with or damage to Underground Utilities, and for the safety, protection of and repairing of any damage done to any Work and any surface and subsurface facilities. Except as provided under 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701 *et seq.*, paragraph 10.3.2 or by any Allowance specific to Underground Utilities, the **Contractor** shall bear an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs relating to the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

10.3.2. Shown or Indicated – If the **Contractor** encounters Underground Utilities shown or indicated (whether in the Contract Documents or those documents itemized in Section 00210 Information for Bidders) that are inaccurately shown or are inaccurately located, responsibility for any damage shall be as provided in MCL 460.701 *et seq.* To the extent the Drawings and/or Specifications inaccurately show or locate, through error or omission, the actual physical conditions and/or location of existing Underground Utilities (when compared with the information and data provided by the owners of such Underground Utilities), the **Owner**

will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

10.3.3. Not Previously Located – If the **Contractor** encounters not previously located Underground Utilities, which could not reasonably have been foreseen, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and corresponding adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by such changes in the Work and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**.

10.4 Hazardous Material Conditions:

10.4.1. The **Contractor** shall use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the **Contractor** encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all affected Work, give written notice to the **Owner** of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.

10.4.2. Upon receipt of the written notice, the **Owner** will investigate the conditions. If (a) the material is a Hazardous Material that may present a substantial danger and which was not described in the Drawings and/or Specifications, or identified in the Contract Documents as Work under the Contract Documents, and (b) the Hazardous Material was not brought to the site by the **Contractor**, or does not result in whole or in part from any violation by the **Contractor** of any Laws covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer of Hazardous Materials, the **Owner** shall order a suspension of Work in writing. The **Owner** shall proceed to have the Hazardous Material removed or rendered harmless by negotiating a change in the Work with the **Contractor**, by means of separate contract or as the **Owner** may deem otherwise expedient. In the alternative, the **Owner** shall terminate the affected Work or the Contract for the **Owner's** convenience.

10.4.3. Once the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless by any of the means outlined in paragraph 10.4.2, the affected Work shall be resumed as directed in writing by the **Owner**. Any determination by the Michigan Department of Health & Humans Services and/or the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (whichever is applicable) that the Hazardous Material has either been removed or rendered harmless shall be binding upon the **Owner** and **Contractor** for the purposes of resuming the Work. If any such incident with Hazardous Material results in Delay not reasonable anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** or **Professional**, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, made necessary by such Delay.

10.4.4. If the Hazardous Material was brought to the site by the **Contractor**, or results in whole or in part from any violation by the **Contractor** of any Law covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer of Hazardous Materials or from any other act or omission within its control, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs involved in cleaning up the site and removing and rendering harmless the Hazardous Material to the satisfaction of the **Owner**, State and all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction. If the **Contractor** fails to proceed with due diligence to take appropriate action pursuant to applicable Law and consistent with the **Owner**

requirements, the **Owner** may act accordingly, in which case the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from the **Owner's** exercise of such appropriate action.

10.5 Incidents with Archaeological Features:

10.5.1. The **Contractor** shall at once notify in writing the **Owner** of any Archaeological Feature deposits that are encountered or unearthed during the execution of the Work. The **Contractor** shall protect the deposits in a satisfactory manner and no further disturbance of the Archaeological Features shall take place until Work is allowed to be resumed in the affected areas.

10.5.2. If the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, concludes that the Contract Documents require changes because of Archaeological Features encountered, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by the changes due to the Archaeological Features encountered and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**

10.6 Unit Price Work:

10.6.1. If the Contract Documents specify Unit Price Work, the Contract Price shall contain the sum of each unit price times its estimated quantity. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for completing, within the Contract Times, one hundred twenty (120%) of the estimated quantities of Specified Unit Price Work and reasonable quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work.

10.6.2. The **Contractor** shall promptly, **before proceeding with any affected Unit Price Work**, deliver a written notice to the **Professional** (a) whenever actual quantities for an item of Specified Unit Price Work differs materially from those estimated and request an adjustment in the estimated quantity, or (b) requesting authorization to provide any or differing quantities of any item of Contingent Unit Price Work. The **Contractor** or the **Owner** shall submit to the other and the **Professional**, a proposal for adjusting that item's unit price and/or the Contract Time. The proposal shall be properly substantiated.

10.6.2.1. Promptly after being notified by the **Contractor**, the **Professional** will evaluate the affected Unit Price Work and provide its determination to the **Owner** and **Contractor**. If the **Owner** adjusts the estimated quantity of Specified Unit Price Work or authorizes any, or any additional, quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work, the **Contractor** shall proceed with that Unit Price Work as directed by the **Professional**. The **Contractor** shall proceed with the Unit Price Work regardless of whether the **Owner**, after conferring with the **Professional** determines that a variation in quantity justifies an adjustment in the unit price, or that the existing unit price is valid for the additional or reduced quantities, or that no adjustment in the Contract Time is warranted. In the event the **Contractor** disagrees with any such determination, the **Contractor** shall deliver a notice of claim and a claim submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.6.2.2. Any adjusted Unit Price agreed upon by the **Owner** will only apply to the actual quantities above one hundred twenty percent (120%) or to the actual quantities less than eighty percent (80%) of the estimated quantity. For additional quantities over one hundred twenty percent (120%) or reduced quantities below eighty percent (80%) of the estimated quantity, the **Owner** may negotiate a Unit Price with the **Contractor**, or direct a unilateral change as provided by Article 10 or rebid that Work. In no case, however, will a Unit Price change resulting from a reduction in quantity be renegotiated such that the changed Unit Price produces a modified Bid Price for any line item that exceeds the initial Bid Price for that line item.

10.6.3. No adjustment due to quantity variations shall be allowed (a) unless the **Contractor** met the notice requirements of paragraph 10.6.2, (b) to the extent that the Bid Price for a line item will increase due to reduced quantities at a higher unit, (c) for under runs in any quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work, unless the unit price times the estimated quantity exceeds the lesser of \$50,000.00 or two percent (2%) of the Contract Price, or (d) if any unit price increase results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the Contractor (errors in the Contractor's Bid, unbalanced unit prices, etc.).

10.7 Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances:

10.7.1. The **Contractor** shall obtain the **Professional's** written acceptance before providing materials, equipment or other items covered by a Cash Allowance. Payments under a Cash Allowance shall be on actual costs, and exclude costs for supervision, handling, unloading, storage, installation, testing, etc., which shall be considered to be included within other elements of the Contract Price. Payments within the limits of an Allowance shall exclude Fee and Bond and insurance premiums since these are already included within other elements of the Contract Price.

10.7.2. The **Contractor** shall complete Work covered by Provisionary/Contingency Allowances as approved in writing by the **Owner** and directed by the **Professional**. The Cost of the Work Involved for Work authorized under any Provisionary/Contingency Allowance shall be determined pursuant to Article 11, except those payments within the limits of any Allowance shall exclude Bond and insurance premiums under paragraph 11.8.1.5, since these costs are already included within other elements of the Contract Price.

10.8 Change Orders; Change Authorizations:

10.8.1. The terms "Change Order" and "Change Authorization" are defined in Section 00020 Glossary. Further, Division 1 includes prototype Change Order and Change Authorization forms which shall be used by the **Owner** and **Contractor** in connection with modifications to the Contract.

*10.8.2. A *bilateral* Change Order which does not incorporate a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall memorialize the **Owner's** and **Contractor's** agreement as to the adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made by the Change Order. Any such *bilateral* Change Order shall constitute an all-inclusive settlement for all changes, Delay, and costs, whatsoever, and the **Contractor's** signature on the Bulletin and proposal incorporated into that Change Order represents a waiver of all rights to file a subsequent proposal or a claim under Article 15 on account of that Change Order or the Work.

10.8.3. A presumed *bilateral* Change which includes a proposal signed by the **Contractor** with a reservation to claim additional adjustments shall be regarded as a notice of claim as to those adjustments and shall be pursued as provided in Article 15, except as the **Owner** and **Contractor** may otherwise agree.

10.8.4. A Change Order issued by the **Owner** after unsuccessful Contract Price and/or Contract Time negotiations with the **Contractor** and stating the **Owner's** proposed basis for the necessary adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time shall be a *unilateral* Change Order.

10.8.5. The **Owner** will issue Change Orders to amend the Contract Documents for changes in the Work and for any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time agreed to in total or in part by both the **Owner** and **Contractor**; or to correspondingly adjust the Contract Price for Work furnished under Cash Allowances, Work completed that was authorized under Provisionary/Contingency Allowances and actual quantities of Unit Price Work. Amounts for Work Involved in a Change Order signed by the **Owner** may be included in subsequent Requests for Payment.

10.8.6. The **Owner** may use Change Authorizations (a) to document agreed-upon minor variations in the Work, and/or (b) to document or order changes in the Work not warranting any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time. Examples of the second category include but are not limited to the **Owner's** authorization for drawing payments against a Provisionary/Contingency Allowance or the **Owner's** consent to quantity variations not increasing the Contract Price.

10.8.7. Before, or in conjunction with, the **Professional's** certification of final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued, with the **Professional's** advice, to correspondingly adjust the Contract Price for the value of Work furnished under Cash Allowances, Work completed that was authorized under Provisionary/Contingency Allowances and actual quantities of Unit Price Work.

10.8.8. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs 10.8.2 through 10.8.4, it is a requirement of the Contract Documents that all Change Orders duly signed and issued by the **Owner** shall incorporate Bulletins, which are duly signed by the **Contractor**, regardless of whether the **Contractor** uses a reservation of rights.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME

11.1 General Provisions:

11.1.1. Contract Price or Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order duly signed by the **Owner**. Neither Contract Price nor Contract Time may be changed by Change Authorization (subject to the provisions for constructive changes).

11.1.2. **Contractor** proposals for adjusting Contract Price and/or Contract Time shall be due within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives a Bulletin or delivers to the **Owner** a notice of a change or a Delay. Proposals not complying with the requirements of paragraphs 11.1.4 and 11.1.5 shall be returned for resubmission. This turnaround period is of the essence and any Delay in delivering a bulletin or resulting from resubmission of an incomplete Bulletin shall not justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. The **Owner**, in its sole discretion, may extend or shorten the 15-Day period for Bulletin quotations estimated at more than \$250,000 or less than \$25,000.

11.1.3. The **Professional** will review each **Contractor** proposal, and the **Professional** will recommend to the **Owner**, within a reasonable time, whether or not the Bulletin quotation is acceptable. Due to the time required to obtain **Board** and **Director** approvals, a **Contractor** proposal shall be irrevocable for sixty (60) Calendar Days after it is submitted to the **Professional**.

11.1.4. **Contractor** proposals or claims for Work Involved shall detail all affected items of Work, whether increased, revised, added, or deleted, and shall be fully documented and itemized as to (a) individual adds and deducts in Work quantities and labor manhours; (b) corresponding itemized Cost of Work Involved (paragraphs 11.4 through 11.9; and (c) Fee. Proposals or claims including Fee of five percent (5%) for Work Involved of a Subcontractor shall nominate the performing Subcontractor and enclose the Subcontractor's pricing data, if available.

11.1.5. For **Contractor** proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Price arising from Delays (whether or not such Delays extend any Contract Time or any early completion date), the

Contractor's estimates shall be as comprehensive and detailed as may be appropriate to support the proposal or claim. Examples of germane information include labor productivity, labor manpower levels, production data and Progress Schedule revisions.

11.1.6. If the **Contractor's** surety requires notice of any adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, whether made pursuant to Article 11 or otherwise; any "or equal" material or equipment or substitution approved by the **Professional**; any change within the scope of Article 10; or any other addition, deletion or revision in the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether made by Change Order or Change Authorization, it shall be the **Contractor's** responsibility, and not the **Owner's**, to give notice to the **Contractor's** surety. It is agreed that none of these modifications to the Contract Documents and/or the Work shall invalidate the Agreement.

11.2 Changes in Contract Time:

11.2.1. An extension in Contract Time will be justified only to the extent that the **Contractor** demonstrates, with comprehensive and detailed documentation, that the Delay is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, is not caused by act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**, and, furthermore, that the Delay necessarily extends the Work, or portion of the Work in question, beyond the pertinent Contract Time. If the **Owner** determines that the **Contractor's** documentation is insufficient to allow a thorough evaluation of the time extension request, the **Contractor** shall further support the request through a detailed analysis of the Progress Schedule Revision Submittal.

11.2.2. Examples of events that may justify an extension in Contract Time include acts of God or the public enemy; acts of the U.S. Government, the State or a Political Subdivision, each acting in its public capacity (including acts as permitting agency); acts of a Public Utility acting in its public capacity; fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions; strikes, freight embargoes; unusual weather (unusual in the sense of frequency or severity vis-à-vis the prior five (5) year average); unusually severe shortages of construction materials (considering all feasible sources of supply); Underground Utilities which the Contract Documents, through error or omission, inaccurately show or indicate; Underground Utilities not previously located; objection, for the **Owner's** convenience, to a nominated Subcontractor; Archaeological Features; suspension of Work; changes in the Work, differing site conditions; variation in quantities; and Delay, as provided in this paragraph, of Subcontractors or Suppliers, at any tier, not caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of both the **Contractor** and any such Subcontractors and Suppliers.

11.2.3. If upon evaluation of the **Contractor's** analysis, the **Owner** approves an extension in Contract Time for Delay not caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**, the **Owner** shall authorize the necessary adjustment in Contract Time only. If the **Owner** approves an extension in Contract Time for Delay caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**, the **Owner** shall authorize the necessary adjustments in Contract Time and Contract Price.

11.3 Methods for Making Adjustments in Contract Price:

11.3.1. The method to be used to determine any adjustment in Contract Price shall be selected by the **Owner** from one of the

methods in paragraph 11.3.1.1 through 11.3.1.3, or otherwise shall be limited to the methods in paragraph 11.3.1.4 or 11.3.1.5.

11.3.1.1. If any Work Involved is covered by lump sum prices or unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, those prices shall be used (subject to the terms and conditions of paragraph 10.6 Unit Price Work). In the latter case, the unit prices shall be applied to the quantity of Unit Price Work Involved.

11.3.1.2. If any Work Involved is not covered by lump sum or unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then application of a lump sum price may be negotiated using the **Contractor's** itemized estimate of the *anticipated* Cost of the Work Involved, as specified in this Article, and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.1.

11.3.1.3. If the Work Involved is not covered by the first two methods, the **Owner** may direct the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work Involved on an *actual cost* basis, with or without a guaranteed maximum, based on an itemized breakdown of the *actual* Cost of the Work Involved, as specified in this Article, and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.2.

11.3.1.4. If the Work Involved is not covered by the first two methods, the **Owner** may direct the **Contractor** to proceed through a *unilateral* Change Order on a lump sum basis or a not-to-exceed basis, based on the **Professional's** estimate of the anticipated Cost of Work Involved and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.1 or 11.11.2.

11.3.1.5. If payment for the Work Involved is to be determined by the Michigan Court of Claims or a AAA arbitration panel, it is agreed by the **Contractor** that the *actual cost and Fee* method in paragraph 11.3.1.3 shall represent the appropriate method for determining such payment.

11.3.2. Items making-up the Cost of the Work Involved shall be allowable to the extent (a) consistent with those prevailing in the Project locality, (b) necessary, reasonable, and clearly allocable to the Work Involved, and (c) limited to labor costs, Subcontract costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs, as specified in this Article.

11.4 Labor, Subcontract and Material/Equipment Costs:

11.4.1. The Cost of any Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** payroll costs for craft workers resident at the site (through crew foremen) assigned to furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the Work Involved. If craft labor manhours exceed those that can be gleaned from the Means Cost Data, or other cost guide acceptable to the **Owner**, the **Contractor** shall provide proper justification, which shall be acceptable to the **Professional**.

11.4.1.1. Payroll costs shall include wages, labor burdens and a factor for field supplies and purchase costs (less market value if not consumed) of tools not owned by the workers. Labor burdens shall be certified by an authorized financial representative of the **Contractor** and may include social security, unemployment taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, vacation, and holiday pay. The factor for field supplies and tools (individually valued at less than \$1,000.00) shall not exceed four percent (4%) of the wages without burdens, unless the **Contractor** furnishes detailed data which supports a higher factor. For actual payroll costs, **Contractor** time sheets verified by the **Professional** and/or

certified payrolls shall be the only valid Records. For actual payroll costs under paragraph 11.3.1.5, time sheets shall be valid only if they expressly correlate to the Work Involved and were recorded at that time and/or used for certified payrolls.

11.4.2. The Cost of the Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** costs for the labor costs, (lower tier) Subcontract costs, material and equipment costs and general conditions costs of Subcontractors nominated for the Work Involved. Except for a higher six percent (6%) limit on the factor for field supplies and small tools, the methods for calculating Subcontractors' costs shall be the same as those for **Contractor** costs, except that the term "Subcontractor" shall replace the term "**Contractor**," context permitting. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** agree in advance, the **Contractor** shall obtain detailed quotations and shall nominate at least two (2) Subcontractors, acceptable to both the **Contractor** and **Professional**, for selection by the **Owner**.

11.4.3. The Cost of any Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** costs for materials and equipment, including transportation, storage, and necessary Suppliers' field services. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from surplus sales that can be realized at the time of pricing shall accrue to the **Owner**, and the **Contractor** shall make arrangements so that they may be obtained. If the Bulletin for the Work Involved *lists* specific Suppliers, the **Contractor** shall obtain written quotations from them and shall nominate one of the *listed* Suppliers to allow a comprehensive review of the proposal by the **Professional**. Invoices segregating items relating to the Work Involved shall be valid Records in support of actual Supplier costs.

11.5 Construction Equipment Costs:

11.5.1. The cost of any Work Involved includes costs for individual construction equipment with replacement value in excess of \$1,000.00. Transportation, loading and unloading, installation, dismantling and removal and shipping costs shall be allowed to the extent required by the Work Involved and reasonable under the circumstances. Equipment costs shall cease when the equipment is no longer needed for the Work Involved. Payroll costs for labor operating the equipment are as specified in paragraph 11.4.1. Equipment costs shall be computed using the same accounting and estimating rules and prices, whether related to added or deleted Work.

11.5.2. When determining actual construction equipment costs (a) under paragraph 11.3.1.3, daily logs of the equipment, operators, and actual usage, verified by the **Professional**, shall be the valid Records; (b) under paragraph 11.3.1.5, such daily Records shall be valid only if developed when any such Work Involved was performed and used for accounting purposes.

11.5.3. Rented (or owned) equipment, idled solely by actions of the **Owner** or **Professional**, shall be paid at the rate for rented equipment (or at fifty percent (50%) of the rate for owned equipment) provided the idle period exceeds what is normal for the equipment and occurs during normal working hours.

11.6 Rented or Leased Construction Equipment:

11.6.1. Construction equipment rented or leased from third parties shall be priced using the rates negotiated between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. If no agreement is reached, those rates listed in the Rental Rate "Blue Book" published by PRIMEDIA Information Inc. of San Jose, Ca, for the region where the Project is

located applicable to the equipment (model number and year) shall be used. For equipment leased or rented on an hourly basis, the rate for second or third shifts shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the base rate. Operating costs shall not exceed the hourly operation rate in the Blue Book. Hourly rates for equipment previously in use at the site for a month or longer shall use the monthly rate divided by 176 hours. Equipment previously in use for only one week or not previously in use at the site shall be invoiced to the **Owner** using the following schedule of equipment use:

Less than 8 hours	Hourly Rate
1 Day but less than 7 Calendar Days	Daily Rate
1 week but less than 30 Calendar Days	Weekly Rate
30 Calendar Days or more (when in use)	Monthly Rate

11.7 Owned Construction Equipment:

11.7.1. Construction equipment owned by the **Contractor** or rented or leased from lessors associated with or owned by the **Contractor**, shall be priced using the rates negotiated between the **Owner** and **Contractor** based on the **Contractor's** normal accounting practices. If no agreement is reached, the hourly rates in the "Contractor's Equipment Cost Guide," published by PRIMEDIA Information Inc. for the region where the Project is located shall be used. Operating costs shall not exceed the hourly operation rate in the Blue Book. For multiple shifts, rates shall not exceed the shift Work adjustments recommended in the Cost Guide.

11.8 General Conditions Costs:

11.8.1. The Cost of any Work Involved may include necessary general conditions costs to the extent those costs increase or decrease on account of, or are directly attributable to, the performance of Work Involved, or are required due to an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5. Categories of general conditions which are allowable under this paragraph (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.9) include:

11.8.1.1. To the extent agreed to in advance by the **Owner**, payroll costs for the **Contractor's** project manager or construction manager, but not both, for Work activities conducted at the site.

11.8.1.2. Payroll costs for the **Contractor's** superintendent and full-time general foremen, if any are assigned to the Work, for Work Involved performed beyond normal working hours and/or to the extent those costs and subsistence expenses arise solely from an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.8.1.3. If agreed to in advance by the **Owner**, payroll costs for management personnel resident and working at the site and for workers not covered under paragraph 11.4.1, resident at the site and engaged as support workers (i.e., loading/unloading, clean-up, etc.) to workers covered under paragraph 11.4.1.

11.8.1.4. Costs of office and temporary facilities at the site, including office materials, office supplies, office equipment, minor expenses, utilities, fuel, sanitary facilities, internet, and telephone service at the site, provided those cost arise solely from an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.8.1.5. Costs of liability insurance premiums for insurance not included within the labor burdens charged under paragraph 11.4.1, and costs of Bond premiums.

11.8.1.6. Costs of consultants not in the direct employ of the **Contractor**, or Subcontractors not covered under paragraph 11.4.2; to the extent authorized by the **Owner** before proceeding with the Work Involved, and provided that those costs are neither covered by paragraph 11.4 nor excluded by paragraph 11.10; and

11.8.1.7. Taxes on the Work Involved, and for which the **Contractor** is liable; and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses, provided they relate solely to the Work Involved.

11.9 Limitations on Allowable Costs:

11.9.1. The **Contractor** shall not include as part of the Cost of any Work Involved any construction equipment costs, small tool costs, or general conditions costs that do not increase on account of, or are not directly attributable to, the furnishing and/or performance of any Work Involved. Examples of such unallowable costs include:

11.9.1.1. Charges for **Contractor's** superintendent, general foremen and management personnel assigned full-time to the Work, if the charges relate to Work Involved which does not extend the Contract Time or cause Delay under paragraph 11.13.5, or to Work Involved not performed beyond normal working hours.

11.9.1.2. Fixed percent mark-ups for construction equipment (as opposed to specific construction equipment costs); or

11.9.1.3. Cost of field supplies and/or small tools solely for extensions in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.9.2. Changes in Contract Price for extensions in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5 shall exclude any costs that are unaffected or do not relate to the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion. Examples include:

11.9.2.1. Operating costs of construction equipment assigned to the Work for the duration, to the extent used in the incorporation of materials and equipment into the Work, provided the equipment is not subject to increased usage because of the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion.

11.9.2.2. Operating costs plus owned/rental costs of construction equipment brought to the site for a specific activity (crane used for specific lifts, concrete pump used for pours, etc.), provided the equipment is not subject to increased usage because of the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion.

11.9.2.3. Construction equipment and site facilities which are fully paid under the Contract Price for the Work, as awarded.

11.9.3. The **Contractor** shall not include as part of the Cost of any Work Involved acceleration costs incurred, for the **Contractor's** benefit, to make-up Delay which warrant extensions in Contract Time but do not justify increases in Contract Price.

11.10 Costs Covered by the Fee for the Work Involved (and not Allowable as Cost of the Work Involved):

11.10.1. **Contractor** administrative costs and home office overhead, whether at the **Contractor's** principal or branch offices, shall not be allowable as elements of the Cost of Work Involved. Rather, those administrative costs and home office overhead shall be non-reimbursable expenses covered by the Fee for the Work

Involved. Examples of administrative costs or home office overhead covered by this provision include, without limitation:

11.10.1.1. Payroll costs and other compensation of executives, general and administrative managers, estimators (except to the extent agreed to in advance by the **Owner**), claim consultants, attorneys, accountants, labor relation coordinators, purchasers, expeditors, and other administrative staff, whether resident at the **Contractor's** principal or branch offices.

11.10.1.2. Payroll costs and other compensation of project managers, construction managers, architects, engineers, schedulers, detailers, safety personnel, clerks, and other administrative staff not resident at the site and who are not part of the **Contractor's** general conditions personnel contingent.

11.10.1.3. Costs of engineers, architects, accountants, consultants, attorneys, and others, in the direct employ of the **Contractor** or otherwise, utilized for services related to a controversy or claim about the acceptability of the Work.

11.10.1.4. Costs incurred in the preparation of Contract Change Orders (whether or not ultimately authorized by the **Owner**), except as otherwise authorized by the **Owner**; and costs incurred in the preparation or filing of claims; and

11.10.1.5. Any interest on the Work Involved, unless otherwise allowed by the Michigan Court of Claims or an arbitration panel; charges for delinquent payments; lost interest on unpaid withholdings; lost profits and lost opportunities; and home office storage and yard facilities.

11.11 Limits on the Fee for the Work Involved:

11.11.1. Any adjustment in Contract Price made by *bilateral* Change Order which stipulates a lump sum price (developed from the **Contractor's** itemized estimate of the *anticipated* Cost of the Work Involved) without incorporating a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall include a Fee for costs under paragraph 11.10 and for profit, not to exceed the following:

11.11.1.1. For Work Involved to be self-performed by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor's** Fee shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the Cost of the Work Involved. For Work Involved to be performed by any nominated Subcontractor, regardless of tier, the nominated, performing Subcontractor's Fee also shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the Cost of the Work Involved.

11.11.1.2. For Work Involved to be performed by any nominated Subcontractor, the **Contractor's** Fee shall be five percent (5%) of the performing Subcontractor's Cost of the Work Involved, excluding that Subcontractor's Fee. For Work Involved of any nominated lower tier Subcontractor, any corresponding higher tier Subcontractors and the Contractor shall share equally a Fee of five percent (5%) of the performing lower tier Subcontractor's Cost of the Work Involved, excluding the lower tier Subcontractor's Fee.

11.11.2. Any adjustment in Contract Price made by a *bilateral* Change Order (whether based on a *lump sum* or on the *actual cost* of the Work Involved) which incorporates a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall include a Fee of only two-thirds (2/3) of the Fee otherwise resulting from the application of paragraphs 11.11.1 or 11.11.2.

11.11.3. The credit to be allowed to the **Owner** for any individual change consisting of deletions, or additions and deletions, that yields a negative net Cost of the Work Involved, shall be the amount of the net decrease and, if the negative net Cost of the Work Involved exceeds \$10,000.00, a Fee credit of one-fifth of the Fee resulting from the application of paragraphs 11.11.1.1 through 11.11.1.3 shall be added to that amount.

11.11.4. For any change in the Work combining additions, revisions, and deletions, one single Fee for the Work Involved shall be added to the net Cost of the Work Involved, unless the change in the Work combines self-performed **Contractor** Work and Subcontractor Work, or Work of more than one Subcontractor, or both, in which case separate Fees for the **Contractor** Work and for the Subcontractor Work shall be calculated, as appropriate.

11.11.6. In the event unrelated changes in the Work are grouped in a Bulletin, or included in a claim, and each of the changes yields a net increase or decrease in the Cost of the Work Involved, the combined Fee for the changes in the Work so grouped shall be computed as the sum of the individual Fees otherwise calculated under paragraphs 11.11.1 through 11.11.5.

11.12 Fee for Unabsorbed Home Office Overhead:

11.12.1. It is intended that the Fee for the Work Involved allowed under paragraph 11.11 shall be included with any adjustment in Contract Price for any Cost of Work Involved. However, the Fee under paragraph 11.11.1 shall not be intended to cover unabsorbed home office overhead resulting from an extension of the Contract Time stated in paragraph 4.1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. When justified under the Contract Documents, Fee for unabsorbed home office overhead shall be calculated as detailed in paragraph 11.12.2.

11.12.2. If an extension of the Contract Time stated in paragraph 4.1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement and an increase in Contract Price for such an extension in Contract Time is justified under the Contract Documents, the **Owner** shall negotiate with the **Contractor** the reimbursement of an amount for the **Contractor's** home office overhead (under paragraph 11.10) that will be or were unabsorbed before the expiration of that Contract Time. Any such reimbursement shall be based on the lesser of: (a) the product of the ratio of the **Contractor's** home office overhead to its contract billings times the Contract Price in paragraph 3.1 of Section 00500 Agreement that remains unbilled on the expiration of that Contract Time, or (b) that amount derived from the Eichleay formula.

11.13 Changes in Contract Time for Early Completion:

11.13.1. The Contract Times specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement represent the **Professional's** best estimate of the time required to complete the Work and take into account comparisons with completed work similar in scope and character to the Work and constructed under similar conditions.

11.13.2. Since "time is of the essence" in performing this Contract, any early completion Rev. 0 Progress Schedule considered acceptable by the **Owner** shall be construed as setting forth a corresponding amount of Contract Float, unless the **Contractor** delivers notice of a request for a shortening of the Contract Time within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receiving the **Owner's** written notice of "no objection" to such Rev. 0 Progress Schedule.

11.13.3. If the **Contractor** requests that the Contract Times be shortened to eliminate the Contract Float on any such early completion Progress Schedule, and the **Owner** agrees to the **Contractor's** request, the **Owner** and **Contractor** may negotiate a reduction in the affected Contract Time. Concurrently, the **Owner** will develop a level of liquidated damages appropriate to the revised Contract Time(s) or, if more appropriate under the circumstances, the **Owner** will specify actual damages, applicable from the negotiated, earlier Contract Time to the Contract Time under revision. In such case, the aggregate actual damages shall not exceed the sum liquidated damages that may have resulted from the originally specified liquidated damages. Such agreement shall be memorialized through an appropriate Change Order.

11.13.4. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree to such reduction in the Contract Times, or the **Contractor** rejects the **Owner's** assessment of liquidated or the stipulation of actual damages, or both, the Contract Times in question shall remain unaltered and the early completion Progress Schedule shall be employed as provided in the Contract Documents.

11.13.5. To the extent that the Progress Schedule supports an early completion date, and a Delay extends performance of the Work beyond the **Contractor's** early completion date but not beyond the corresponding Contract Time, if the **Contractor** pursues an increase in Contract Price for such Delay in early completion, the **Owner** shall consider such request, subject to the following: (a) the early completion is reasonably achievable, i.e., includes proper allowances for weather, **Owner** and **Professional** activities, rework and other foreseeable events within the control of the **Contractor**, (b) the Progress Schedule used to support the request is loaded with Activity manpower data, and (c) the adjustment in Contract Price shall equal fifty percent (50%) of the **Contractor's** Delay costs otherwise allowable under this Article.

11.13.6. As a point of emphasis, under these provisions, an increase in Contract Time and an increase in Contract Price equaling the **Contractor's** costs occasioned by the Delay (as opposed to only fifty percent (50%) of the **Contractor's** Delay costs), shall be justified only if the Delay attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional** necessarily extends Substantial Completion of the Work, or the portion of the Work having a specified Contract Time, beyond the correspondingly specified Contract Time.

11.14 Access to Records:

11.14.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to maintain and keep, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Records pertaining to the bidding, award and performance of the Work, including, but not limited to payroll and employment Records and all data used in estimating the **Contractor's** Bid and in pricing and negotiating Work covered by any Change Order, Change Authorization, proposal or claim.

11.14.2. For changes payable on an *actual cost* basis, or in the event of any claim, dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal or termination, the **Owner** and any of the **Owner's** duly authorized representatives shall have access to those Records for the purpose of inspection, audit/review and scanning/copying. The **Contractor** shall provide appropriate facilities for access promptly after receiving a request. The **Owner** and any of its duly authorized representatives shall have the right to interview **Contractor** employees. The **Contractor** shall make employees available on Business Days between 8:00 AM and 4:00 PM, as requested.

11.14.3. Payroll and other employment Records of workers assigned to the site, including apprentices and trainees, maintained to comply with the requirements of this provision, shall contain the name and address of each worker, correct wage classification, rate of pay (including contributions, or costs assumed to provide, for fringe benefits), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The **Contractor** shall maintain Records that show: (a) the anticipated costs or actual costs incurred in providing such benefits, (b) that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, and (c) that the plan or program is financially responsible and has been communicated in writing to the workers affected.

11.14.4. Access to Records, as prescribed in this paragraph, shall be allowed at any time during the execution of the Work and shall remain in full force and effect for five (5) years after final payment, or termination (in the event of termination), or date of final resolution of any dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal – whichever event actually applies to this Contract.

11.15 Price Reduction for Defective Cost and Pricing Data:

11.15.1. If at any time during the prosecution of the Work, there is good cause to doubt the **Contractor's** compliance with the Defective Cost and Pricing Data requirements of this paragraph 11.15, the **Owner** shall be entitled to make an appropriate withholding from any payment otherwise owed to the **Contractor**.

11.15.2. Whenever the **Contractor** signs a proposal for a Contract Price or Contract Time adjustment, a Change Order or a claim settlement, the **Contractor** will be deemed to have certified, to the **Contractor's** best knowledge and belief, that the representations made and data submitted in pricing and negotiating the Cost of the Work Involved in that price proposal, Change Order, or claim settlement: (a) were made in good faith and are consistent with the facts, (b) are consistent with the provisions of Articles 10 and 11, and (c) are complete, accurate and current as of the date agreement was reached on the corresponding adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time. This certification shall apply in each and every respect to any Subcontractor and Supplier who signs any cost and pricing data attached to any such a proposal for a Contract Price or Contract Time adjustment, Change Order or claim settlement.

11.15.3. If any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time made by any Change Order, claim or dispute settlement was increased by a material and significant amount because the **Contractor**, or any Subcontractor or Supplier, at any tier, made representations or furnished cost or pricing data of any kind that were false, contained math errors or were incomplete, the Contract Price shall be correspondingly reduced by Change Order.

ARTICLE 12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT

12.1 Schedule of Values:

12.1.1. The Schedule of Values shall be approved by the **Professional** and divide the Work into pay items for significant Sections and areas, facilities, or structures, with subtotals for first tier Subcontractors. If required in Division 1, the Schedule of Values shall be supported by a more detailed breakdown allocating the pay items to the Progress Schedule Activities.

12.1.2. The Schedule of Values shall tabulate labor costs, Subcontract costs and material and equipment costs. Labor costs

shall include appropriate sums for construction equipment costs, general conditions costs, administrative costs (paragraph 11.10) and profit, unless separate pay items are itemized for those costs.

*12.1.3. The Schedule of Values shall include the following close-out pay items: (a) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price for Fire Marshall approval, certificate of occupancy and other code approvals, as specified in the Contract Documents, (b) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price for manufacturer warranties, finalized operating and maintenance documentation, **Owner** training documentation, and test and balance reports, and (c) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price to cover finalized Record Documents.

12.2 Requests for Payment:

12.2.1. Once each month, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** a Request for Payment on the **Owner's** form signed by the **Contractor** certifying Work completed and enclosing all supporting documentation. Each Request for Payment shall certify that all monies owed by the **Contractor** to Subcontractors and Suppliers for which payment previously has been sought has been paid from payments received and include a sworn statement. No Request for Payment shall include amounts for a Subcontractor or Supplier if the **Contractor** does not intend to use the payments requested, when received, to reduce the **Contractor's** outstanding obligations on the Work.

12.2.2. **The State will only disburse payments under this Contract through Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).** Contractor must register with the State at <http://www.michigan.gov/SIGMAVSS> to receive electronic fund transfer payments. If Contractor does not register, the State is not liable for failure to provide payment. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the State reserves the right to set off at any time any amount then due and owing to it by Contractor against any amount payable by the State to Contractor under this Contract.

12.2.3. Payment to the **Contractor**, if approved by the **Owner**, will be made within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Owner** receives and approves a certified Request for Payment from the **Professional**. Payment for authorized reimbursable expenses shall be made monthly in the amount incurred before the cut-off date, provided each payment request expense is properly documented in spreadsheet form detailing the information about the request. The **Contractor** will provide a certification in writing that the payment request submittal is true and accurate.

12.2.4. If payment is requested based on materials and equipment stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Request for Payment also shall be accompanied by (a) consent of surety, (b) a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that the **Owner** has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect them and the **Owner's** interests. If the documentation provided by the **Contractor** to comply with the intent of this paragraph is unsatisfactory, the **Owner** shall be entitled to withhold an appropriate amount from that Request for Payment until the **Contractor** provides documentation acceptable to the **Owner**.

12.2.5. The **Contractor** warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Request for Payment, whether incorporated in the Work or not, will pass to the **Owner** free and clear of all liens no later than at the time of payment by the **Owner** to the **Contractor**.

12.3 Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:

12.3.1. Within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of a Request for Payment, the **Professional** shall certify to the **Owner** the amount the **Professional** determines to be due or shall return the Request for Payment to the **Contractor** indicating the reasons for withholding certification. Certification shall be based on the **Professional's** review of the Request for Payment and enclosed documentation, On-Site Inspections, and on-site Project representation, if any has been provided. If a Request for Payment is returned to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit that Request for Payment.

12.3.2. The **Professional's** certification of any Request for Payment constitutes a representation to the **Owner** that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that to the best of the **Professional's** knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and that the **Contractor** is entitled to payment in the amount certified. Any such representation by the **Professional**, however, shall be subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole before and upon Substantial Completion; to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents; to a final determination of quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work (if any is specified) and to any other qualifications stated in the certification.

12.3.3. In the case of final payment, the **Professional's** certification of final payment and recommendation that the Work is acceptable shall be a further representation that conditions governing final payment to the **Contractor** have been met.

12.4 Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:

12.4.1. The **Owner** may withhold from any payment an amount based on the **Professional's** refusal to recommend payment or the **Owner's** estimate of the fair value of items entitling the **Owner** to a withholding. Such may include, but not be limited to liquidated damages, claims made against the **Owner** arising out of or related to the Work, payment claims, or failure by the **Contractor** to reimburse the **Owner** any costs the **Owner** is entitled to recover. The **Owner** will give the **Contractor** reasonably prompt written notice supporting such action.

12.4.2. The **Professional** may refuse to recommend all or any part of any payment, or because of subsequently discovered evidence, inspections or tests or the value of the Punch List, nullify all or any portion of any payment previously recommended, as the **Professional** may consider necessary to protect the **Owner** from loss because (a) the Work is Defective or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement, (b) the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order, (c) it has been necessary that the **Owner** correct Defective Work or complete Work, (d) reasonable evidence exists that all or a part of the Work will not be completed within the corresponding Contract Time, (e) of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with all material requirements of the Contract, including, but not limited to the failure to submit Progress Schedule Submittals or Record Documents when due, (f) stored materials for which payment has been made or is sought has been determined by the **Professional** to be damaged or missing, (g) amounts are requested for a Supplier which is not the Supplier named in the **Contractor's** completed Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment or a Supplier approved by the **Professional** through an "or equal" or substitution procedure, or (h) the **Professional** reasonably believes or knows of the occurrence of an event justifying termination for cause.

12.5 Request for Final Payment:

12.5.1. The **Contractor** shall complete the Substantial Completion Punch List within the Contract Time and date fixed by the 12.5.2. Upon written notice from the **Contractor** that the **Contractor** considers the entire Work, or a part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, to be complete and ready for final payment, the **Professional** will make a final completion inspection with the **Owner** and **Contractor** and notify the **Contractor** in writing of all instances of incomplete or Defective Work revealed by the final inspection. The **Contractor** shall immediately undertake all necessary measure to complete Work in the final completion inspection.

12.5.3. The **Contractor** may request final payment after completing the incomplete or Defective Work to the satisfaction of the **Professional** and delivering final operating and maintenance documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), warranties, inspection certificates, Record Documents (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), release of payment claim forms and all other required documents.

12.5.4. The **Contractor's** request for final payment shall enclose evidence of completed operations insurance and affidavit certifying that the insurance coverage will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused except as provided in paragraph 7.4.3, and an affidavit certifying that the surety agrees that final payment shall not relieve the surety of any of its obligations under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond. The **Contractor's** request for final payment shall further include (a) a **Contractor's** "Guarantee and Statement" (available from the **Owner**, form DTMB-0437) containing a statement of guaranteed indebtedness acceptable to the **Owner** in the full amount of the Contract Price, or a release of payment claims in the form of a release of liens, or a Bond or other security acceptable to the **Owner** to indemnify the **Owner** against any payment claim, and (b) a list of all pending insurance claims arising out of or resulting from the Work being handled by the **Contractor** and/or its insurer.

12.6 Final Payment and Acceptance:

12.6.1. If the **Professional** is satisfied that the Work, or a part of the Work for which separate final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, has been completed and the **Contractor's** other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the **Professional** will, within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of the final payment request, furnish to the **Owner** and **Contractor** the **Professional's** certification of final payment and acceptance. If the **Professional** is not satisfied, the **Professional** will return that request to the **Contractor**, indicating in writing the reasons for not certifying final payment, in which case the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and request that final payment again be considered.

12.6.2. If the **Owner** concurs with the **Professional's** certification of final payment, the **Owner** will, within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt by the **Owner** of the **Professional's** certified recommendation of final acceptance, pay the balance of the Contract Price, subject to those provisions governing final payment specified in the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** does not concur with the **Professional's** determination, the **Owner** will return the request for final payment to the **Contractor** indicating in writing the reasons for refusing final payment and acceptance. In that case, the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and shall request that final payment be again considered by the **Owner**. The **Owner's** written determination will be binding upon the **Contractor**, unless

Professional. The **Contractor** shall assemble all requisite documentation before requesting final inspection.

the **Contractor** delivers a notice of a claim and a claim Submittal within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

12.6.3. If final completion of the Work is significantly delayed through no fault of the **Contractor**, the **Owner** may, upon receipt of the **Contractor's** final Request for Payment, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Payment of the balance due shall be made under the provisions for final payment but shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

12.6.4. The **Owner** shall pay with reasonable promptness any amounts deducted from the final payment, upon resolution of the claims justifying withholding of such monies.

12.7 Contractor's Continuing Obligation:

12.7.1. The following does not constitute acceptance of the Work in the event the Work or any Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, and therefore does not release the **Contractor** from its obligation to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents: (a) a certification by the **Professional** of any Request for Payment or final payment; (b) the issuance of a Substantial Completion certificate; (c) any payment by the **Owner** to the **Contractor**; (d) any Partial Use; (e) any act of acceptance by the **Owner** or any failure to do so; (f) any review and approval of a Shop Drawing, sample, test procedure or other Submittal; (g) any review of a Progress Schedule; (h) any On-Site Inspection; (i) any inspection, test or approval; (j) any issuance of a notice of acceptability by the **Professional**; or (k) any correction of Defective Work or any completion of Work by the **Owner**.

12.8 Waiver of Claims:

12.8.1. The making and acceptance of final payment do not constitute a waiver by the **Owner** of any rights as to the **Contractor's** continuing obligations under the Contract Documents, nor will it constitute a waiver of any claims by the **Owner** against the **Contractor** still unsettled, or arising from unsettled payment claims, Defective Work appearing after final inspection or failure by the **Contractor** to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special warranties provided by the Contract Documents or by Law.

12.8.2. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the **Contractor** against the **Owner**, other than those claims previously made in writing, on a timely basis in accordance with Article 15, and still unsettled.

ARTICLE 13 OTHER WORK**13.1 Related Work at Site:**

13.1.1. During the period allowed for the furnishing and performance and completion of the Work, the **Owner** may undertake other work at the site with its own forces, or have other work performed at the site by other parties (including, but not limited to contractors or Public Utilities). If the Contract Documents do not note the performance of any such other work, written notice will be given to the **Contractor** before starting that work.

13.1.2. Whenever Work to be performed by the **Contractor** interfaces with other work, the **Contractor** shall coordinate that Work with the interfacing work. Paragraphs 13.2 and 13.3 outline

are comparable provisions for the benefit of the **Contractor** in the contracts between those parties and the **Owner**.

13.2 Coordination Requirements:

13.2.1. If other work is ongoing concurrently with the Work, the **Contractor** shall afford the responsible party proper and safe access to the site. The **Contractor** shall afford the other party a reasonable opportunity for the handling, unloading and storage of their materials and equipment and for the execution of their work.

13.2.2. If any part of the Work, for proper execution or results, interfaces on the work of the **Owner** or another party, the **Contractor** shall inspect and promptly report to the **Professional** in writing conditions in that work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for proper execution and results. The **Contractor's** failure to do so will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with the Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

13.2.3. The **Contractor** shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and interfacing of the Work that may be required to make any part of the Work come together properly and integrate with other work. The **Contractor** shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any other work without prior written consent of the party responsible for such other work. The **Contractor** shall supply, install and/or cause items to be built into interfacing Work, verify dimensions of interfacing Work, and notify the **Professional** of interfacing work that is unsatisfactory for, or prevents satisfactory installation of, any Work. Installation of any Work shall constitute acceptance by the **Contractor** of all previously placed interfacing work.

13.2.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for cooperating with the **Professional** fully in the coordination of the **Contractor** Submittals with interfacing submittals of other parties whose work in any way integrates with the Work or vice versa. Any such coordinated Submittal of the **Contractor** shall identify, by specific written notation, Work which integrates with the other work and of which the **Contractor** knows or has reason to know.

13.2.5. If the **Owner** contracts for other work, the **Owner** will have authority and responsibility for coordinating the operations of the **Contractor** and the other work. The **Owner** may delegate the specific authority and responsibility for coordinating the operations of the **Contractor** and of those parties performing the other work to another organization either by provision in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or at the pre-construction conference.

13.3 Claims Between the Contractor and Other Parties:

13.3.1. If the **Contractor** causes damage to the work or property of others, or if a claim arising out of the **Contractor's** execution of Work is made by another party against the **Contractor**, **Owner** or **Professional**, the **Contractor** shall promptly attempt to settle with that party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. The **Contractor** shall in any event, defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as provided in paragraph 1.4, and/or judgments arising out of or resulting from damage by the **Contractor** to the work or property of others.

representative duties and responsibilities assumed by the **Contractor** under this requirement. Such duties and responsibilities are for the benefit of the parties on the other work to the extent there

13.3.2. If another party causes damage to the Work or property of the **Contractor**, or if the performance of other work results in any claim by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall promptly resolve the issue by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. The **Contractor** shall not begin any action against the **Owner** (or its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, and employees) or **Professional** (or their consultants, agents or any of their directors, officers, shareholders, agents, or employees), or permit any action against them to be maintained in the **Contractor's** name or for the **Contractor's** benefit before any court or tribunal, which action seeks to impose liability or recover damages from the **Owner** or **Professional** for such claim.

13.3.3. If the **Contractor** becomes involved in settling or otherwise resolving claims and disputes with other parties performing other work from events covered under paragraphs 13.3.1 or 13.3.2, or because of any other similar controversy, including damage to the Work or other work, or a dispute about responsibility for clean-up or any other issue, neither the **Owner** or **Professional** nor any of their respective consultants, agents, directors, shareholders, officers or employees will be involved in any way in such action (unless subpoenaed or ordered by a court). If the **Owner** incurs costs or damages of the types barred by the provisions paragraphs 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, the **Contractor** shall reimburse those costs and damages to the **Owner**.

13.3.4. Except as excluded in paragraph 13.3.5, if any party performing other work causes Delay upon the Work and if, upon a request from the **Contractor**, the **Owner** determines that any such Delay justifies an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, the **Owner** shall amend the Contract Documents to provide the necessary adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.

13.3.5. If a party performing other work is granted an extension in a contract time only (on account of Delay not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances nor caused, in whole or in part, by any act or omission of the other party, the **Owner**, **Professional** or the **Owner's** representative on that other work), and if, upon a request from the **Contractor**, the **Owner** determines that the time extension granted to the other work requires a change in a coterminous Contract Time in the Contract Documents, the **Owner** shall amend the Contract Documents to provide for the necessary change in Contract Time only.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION

14.1 Notice Requiring Assurance of Due Performance:

14.1.1. The **Owner** may request the **Contractor** (with copy to the surety) to provide written assurance of due performance if, at any time, any of the following non-conformances occur, any of which, if not corrected, may justify defaulting the **Contractor**:

14.1.1.1. The **Contractor** fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time; fails or refuses to supply sufficient management, supervision, workers, materials, or equipment; or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any specified part of the Work, with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Time(s).

*14.1.1.2. The **Contractor** persistently disregards the authority of the **Professional** or violates or disregards a provision of the Contract Documents or the Laws of any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction; or

that the **Contractor** has the financial resources necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

14.1.2. Within seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives a notice requiring assurance of due performance, the **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** and present the **Contractor's** plan to correct the non-performance with supporting documentation. If the **Owner** determines that the **Contractor's** plan provides adequate assurance of due performance, that determination shall not waive the **Owner's** right to subsequently default the **Contractor** or affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** and/or surety then existing or that may accrue in the future.

14.2 Contractor Default and Termination for Cause:

14.2.1. The **Owner**, after giving the **Contractor** and surety seven (7) Calendar Days' written notice of intent to default, may declare the **Contractor** in default and terminate the services of the **Contractor** for cause upon the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

14.2.1.1. At or after the meeting referred to in paragraph 14.1.2, the **Owner** determines that there is sufficient cause, giving the issues raised, to default the **Contractor**.

*14.2.1.2. The **Contractor** fails to comply with the Michigan Residency requirements (1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a); or is found to be in violation of Section 4 of 1980 PA 278 concerning unfair labor practices, or any nondiscrimination requirements imposed by Law.

14.2.1.3. The **Contractor** violates or breaches any material provision of the Contract Documents which provides contractually for the for-cause termination or rescission of the Contract or of the **Contractor's** right to complete the Work.

14.2.1.4. A trustee, receiver, custodian, or agent of the **Contractor** is appointed under contract, as opposed to under bankruptcy Law, whose appointment or authority to take over the **Contractor's** property is for the purpose of enforcing a lien against such property or for the general administration of such property for the benefit of the **Contractor's** creditors; or

14.2.1.5. It is determined that gratuities, including, but not limited to entertainment, gifts or donations were given by or on behalf of the **Contractor** to an official, agent, servant, or employee of the **Owner** or **Professional** to secure the Contract or favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determination relative to the execution of the Work.

14.2.2. Unless otherwise agreed between the **Owner** and **Contractor**, at the expiration of the seven (7) Day (intent to default) period, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all Work and proceed in accordance with the **Owner's** instructions. Following receipt, and expiration, of a second seven (7) Day written notice period intended to allow the surety to complete an investigation of the default, the surety shall immediately:

14.1.1.3. The **Contractor** admits in writing, or the **Owner** otherwise establishes, the **Contractor's** inability or refusal to pay the **Contractor's** debts generally as they become due; or in response to the **Owner's** demand, fails to provide adequate, written assurance

14.2.2.1. If approved by the **Owner**, arrange for the **Contractor** to continue with performance and prosecution of the Work to completion; or

14.2.2.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents, in place of the **Contractor**, either through the surety's agents or by executing Sub agreements with qualified contractors (excluding the **Contractor** and any of the **Contractor's** affiliates), or both; and

14.2.2.3. If agreed to by the **Owner**, waive the surety's rights set forth elsewhere in this Article, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances, after investigating in good faith and with due care and diligence, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the **Owner**, and present that determination to the **Owner**. If the **Owner** rejects that amount, the surety shall negotiate a sum acceptable to the **Owner** and promptly pay that amount to the **Owner** in full and with interest from the date the termination of the **Contractor's** services became effective. If the **Owner** rejects the sum determined by the surety, or if the surety fails to negotiate an agreement with the **Owner** on the amount of the surety's liability, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to default the surety.

14.2.3. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, and the surety elects to act under paragraph 14.2.2.2, the **Owner** will determine in good faith the amount necessary to cover the total direct, indirect and consequential costs (including, but not limited to liquidated damages, costs of correcting Work, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and others and any other costs and damages for which the surety is liable under Section 00610 Performance Bond) that the **Owner** believes it will sustain from that default. The **Owner** will communicate its determination to the surety, and the **Owner** will deduct that amount in its entirety from Requests for Payment under the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Work, if the unpaid balance of the Contract Price is not sufficient to reimburse the **Owner** for all actual direct, indirect, and consequential costs resulting from the default of the **Contractor**, the surety and **Contractor**, jointly and severally, are liable to the **Owner** for the difference, which they shall pay to the **Owner** promptly.

14.2.4. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, and the surety elects to act under paragraph 14.2.2.2, the surety's contract with another contractor makes that contractor a Subcontractor under the Contract, in which case: (a) the provisions of Article 11 shall remain in full force and effect, (b) the methods and criteria to be used to compute the surety's (in lieu of the **Contractor's**) and that contractor's Cost of and Fee for any Work involved shall be limited to those provided in Article 11, and (c) all Work performed by any such contractor pursuant to a Sub agreement with the surety shall be governed by the flow-through requirement in paragraph 5.1.6, the waiver of rights of subrogation provision in paragraph 7.8 and any other requirements of the Contract Documents governing Sub agreements.

14.2.5. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, any such termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work shall remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the **Contractor** or default of the surety, or both.

14.2.6. The **Owner** may, in its sole discretion, permit the **Contractor** to continue to perform Work when the **Contractor** is in default or has been defaulted. Such decision by the **Owner** shall in no way operate as a waiver of any of the **Owner's** rights under the Contract

14.3 Surety Default:

14.3.1. If upon receipt of a notice of termination for cause, the surety fails to proceed immediately and as provided in paragraph 14.2.2, the **Owner** shall declare the surety in default under Section 00610 Performance Bond in accordance with the terms and conditions of this paragraph.

14.3.1.1. No default of the surety under the Section 00610 Performance Bond shall be declared, however, until the expiration of fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receipt by the surety of an additional written notice from the **Owner** demanding that the surety perform its obligations under Section 00610 Performance Bond.

14.3.2. If the **Owner** declares the surety in default, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to exclude the surety and **Contractor** from the site, assume any Sub agreements that the **Owner** so selects and take possession of the Work and of all the surety's and **Contractor's** tools, plant and office, and construction equipment at the site (without liability to the surety or **Contractor** for trespass, rent or conversion). The **Owner** will (a) proceed to the full extent that the surety and **Contractor** could have proceeded, (b) incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or elsewhere, and (c) prosecute the Work to completion as the **Owner** may deem expedient. When the **Owner** exercises any of the rights or remedies provided in this paragraph, the **Owner** shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for Work performed.

14.3.3. If the **Owner** has defaulted the surety, any such termination or default will not affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. Any retention or payment of monies due the **Contractor** or surety by the **Owner** will not release the **Contractor** or surety from liability. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work shall remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the **Contractor** or default of the surety, or both.

14.4 Termination for Convenience of the Owner:

14.4.1. Upon fifteen (15) Calendar Days' written notice to the **Contractor** and surety, or sooner if reasonable under the circumstances, the **Owner** may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, elect to terminate any part of the Work, or the Agreement in whole or in part, as the **Owner** may deem appropriate for its convenience. Upon receipt of any such termination notice, the **Contractor** shall immediately proceed in accordance with any specific instructions, protect and maintain the Work, and make reasonable and diligent efforts to mitigate costs associated with the termination.

14.4.2. In any termination for convenience, the **Contractor** shall be paid for (a) Work completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, before receipt of the notice of termination, and (b) reasonable termination settlement costs for commitments that had become firm before the termination. The **Contractor** shall not be paid any anticipated and unrealized general conditions costs, administrative expenses, and profit for uncompleted Work. If no agreement can be reached as to reasonable termination costs, the **Owner** will make a determination in writing which shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** delivers notice of

Documents or Section 00610 Performance Bond, nor in the event of a subsequent default, entitle the **Contractor** or surety to continue to perform or prosecute the Work to completion.

a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

14.4.3. Upon termination for convenience, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to take possession of the Work, assume any Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers that the **Owner** selects, and prosecute the Work to completion by contract or as the **Owner** may deem expedient.

14.4.4. If after notice of termination of the services of the **Contractor**, it is determined the **Contractor** was not in default, the termination shall be deemed to have been for the convenience of the **Owner**. In such event the **Contractor** may recover from the **Owner** payment in accordance with paragraph 14.4.2.

14.5 The Contractor May Suspend Work:

14.5.1. In addition to being entitled to earning interest on unpaid Requests for Payment, the **Contractor** may, upon fifteen (15) Calendar Days written notice to the **Owner**, suspend the Work for the **Owner's** convenience if, through no act or fault of the **Contractor**, the **Professional** fails, for thirty (30) Calendar Days, to initiate processing of any Request for Payment or the **Owner** fails, for ninety (90) Calendar Days, to pay the **Contractor** any Request for Payment finally certified by the **Professional** to be due.

14.5.2. Except as specifically provided in paragraph 14.5.1, this provision shall not relieve the **Contractor** of the **Contractor's** obligations to prosecute the Work in accordance with the Progress Schedule and without Delay during any disputes and disagreements with the **Owner**.

ARTICLE 15 DISPUTES

15.1 Claims Under This Article:

15.1.1. All claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the **Owner** and **Contractor** arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, shall be submitted in writing to the **Professional** and otherwise processed and resolved as provided in this Article.

15.1.2. A claim means a written demand or assertion by the **Owner** or **Contractor**, which is properly certified, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price and/or payment of moneys due, an extension or shortening in Contract Time, the adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the Contract, which becomes a claim or dispute after a written determination by the **Professional** or **Owner** under the appropriate provision of the Contract Documents.

15.1.3. Unless otherwise agreed between the parties, any claim that can be resolved under a provision of the Contract Documents providing for or excluding the relief sought by the claimant shall be resolved in accordance with that provision.

15.1.4. Notice of Claim - Except for **Owner** claims for liquidated damages, no claim shall be valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party promptly, but in no event later than thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Professional's**

or **Owner's** determination giving rise to the claim. The notice shall include a supporting statement stating the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data shall be delivered within sixty (60) Calendar *15.1.5. A claim by the **Contractor** shall be submitted to the **Professional** and **Owner** for a recommendation or decision from the **Professional** and, if necessary, an **Owner** determination. A claim by the **Owner** shall be submitted to the **Contractor** and the **Professional** for a written recommendation or decision by the **Professional**. The **Owner** reserves the right to audit, using the provisions in paragraph 11.14, any **Contractor** claim (or claim package) that the **Contractor** values at more than \$50,000.00.

15.1.6. Pending final resolution of any claim under this Article, the **Contractor** shall proceed diligently with the Work and comply with any decision of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**

15.2 Requirement for Certification of Contractor Claims:

15.2.1. For all **Contractor** claims seeking an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall submit an affidavit, certifying that the amount claimed accurately reflects any Delay and all costs that the **Contractor** is entitled from the occurrence of the claimed event and that supporting cost and pricing data are current, accurate, complete and represent the **Contractor's** best knowledge and belief. The affidavit shall be executed by an officer or partner of the **Contractor** with proper authority or his/her designee.

15.3 Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional:

*15.3.1. For **Contractor** claims under \$100,000.00, if requested in writing by the **Contractor**, the **Professional** will render a recommendation or decision within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the request and the **Owner** will issue, if necessary, a determination within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Professional's** recommendation or decision. For **Contractor** claims exceeding \$100,000.00, the **Professional** will issue its recommendation or decision and the **Owner**, if necessary, will issue its determination, within sixty (60) Calendar Days after completing an audit of the claim, or after deciding not to conduct such an audit or, in the alternative, will notify the **Contractor** of the date when the determination will be made. In the latter case, a final determination will be concluded within sixty (60) Calendar Days from the date of such notification.

*15.3.2. For **Owner** claims under \$100,000.00, the **Professional** will render a recommendation or decision within thirty (30) Calendar Days of the request. For **Owner** claims over \$100,000.00, the **Professional**, within sixty (60) Calendar Days, will render a recommendation or decision or notify the **Owner** and **Contractor** when such will be rendered.

*15.3.3. To the extent any **Professional's** decision is to deny a **Contractor** claim or to agree with an **Owner** claim, that decision shall be final and binding on the **Contractor**, without any determination by the **Owner**, unless the **Contractor** files a request for a presentation with the **Director-DCD** within thirty (30) Calendar Days as required by paragraph 15.4.1. Unless a claim is made in accordance with these requirements, it shall be waived.

*15.3.4. To the extent that any recommendation from the **Professional** is partly or wholly adverse to a claim from the **Owner**, that determination shall be final and binding on both the **Owner** and **Contractor** unless either party files a request for a presentation with the **Director-DCD** as required in paragraph 15.4.1.

Days after the determination giving rise to the claim (unless the **Professional** allows an extension). The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the claimant.

*15.3.5. To the extent the **Professional** recommends payment of any **Contractor** claim which increases the Contract Price, that recommendation shall be subject to a determination from the **Owner** in a written opinion. In the event any such determination from the **Owner** is partly or wholly adverse to the preceding recommendation from the **Professional**, that determination shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** files suit in the Michigan Court of Claims within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of such determination. Unless a claim is made in accordance with these requirements, it shall be waived.

15.4 Determinations by the Director-DCD:

*15.4.1. If either the **Contractor** or **Owner** is not satisfied with any decision of the **Professional** rendered pursuant to paragraph 15.3.3 or 15.3.4, that party shall, within thirty (30) Calendar Days of receiving that decision, file a written appeal with the **Director-DCD**. If a **Contractor** or **Owner** appeal is timely filed, the claimant shall be entitled to present its claim, unless waived, to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, provided that a claim narrative with complete supporting documentation is delivered to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, within thirty (30) Calendar Days of that party's written notice of appeal.

*15.4.2. Within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of any such claim narrative, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall schedule the time to start the presentations taking into account the dispute's complexity and the urgency of its resolution. Subject to any recognized privilege, discovery shall be available to either party as provided by the **Director-DCD**, and his/her designee, and shall be concluded thirty (30) Calendar Days before the start of the presentations.

*15.4.3. During the presentations, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall hear presentations and receive evidence on the matters in dispute, as supported by the statement of the dispute. The **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall have discretion concerning the allowability of evidence submitted, and shall not be bound to any rules of evidence other than those he/she promulgates.

*15.4.4. If the right to a presentation is waived or if a presentation is conducted and the dispute remains unresolved, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, at his/her sole option, shall specify in which forum the dispute shall thereafter be conducted by issuing a written determination to the **Contractor** that the dispute if the **Contractor** so elects, be submitted in writing to:

*15.4.4.1. The Court of Claims maintained by the State of Michigan for the purpose of adjudicating claims against the State or other appropriate court, or

*15.4.4.2. Arbitration in accordance with the construction industry rules of arbitration of the American Arbitration Association, subject to the provisions of paragraphs 15.5.1 and 15.5.2, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise.

*15.4.5. The **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, determination on the forum in which the dispute shall be conducted is final and binding upon the **Owner** and **Contractor**. The **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's determination on the dispute shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** files a lawful

action in the forum so chosen (Michigan Court of Claims or arbitration) within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receiving the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, determination.

the Michigan Court of Claims or requests arbitration, and the final determination of either forum does not increase the **Contractor's** recovery by thirty (30%) percent or more above that awarded by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, or voluntarily withdraws the action, the **Contractor** shall pay all resulting expenses of the **Owner** (including, but not limited to reasonable charges of attorneys, engineers, others and court or arbitration costs)

15.5 Supplements to AAA Arbitration:

*15.5.1. No arbitration, arising out of, or relating to the Contract Documents shall include, by consolidation, joinder or in any other manner, any additional party not a party to this Contract, except by written consent containing a specific reference to the Agreement and signed by all the parties involved. Consent shall be deemed given by any party who has executed an agreement directly with the **Owner** affected by the Project and containing provisions comparable to those in this Article 15. Any consent to arbitration involving any additional party or parties shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any dispute not permitted in this Article. The agreement to arbitrate with any additional party or parties duly consented to by the parties to this Contract shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration Law.

15.5.2. Subject to any recognized privilege, discovery shall be available to each party to the arbitration as it would be available under the general court rules of the Michigan Court of Claims which shall be enforced by the American Arbitration Association. All discovery and amendments to the prehearing summary shall conclude thirty (30) Calendar Days before the arbitration date. Failure to provide the foregoing discovery shall render any claim supported by witnesses or documents not so disclosed excludable by the arbitration panel in its discretion.

*15.4.6. If, after such determination from the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, the **Contractor** properly submits the dispute to

15.6 Interest on a Judgment; Payment of Judgment:

*15.6.1. If, subsequent to a determination by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, the **Owner** or **Contractor** files a Michigan Claims Court or AAA arbitration action, and the party filing for such action increases its recovery by thirty (30%) percent or more above that awarded by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, that party shall be entitled to interest calculated in accordance with MCL 600.6013, as amended, whether the action is filed with the Michigan Court of Claims or the American Arbitration Association.

*15.6.2. After settlement or final adjudication of any claim under this Article if, upon demand, payment by the **Contractor** is not made to the **Owner**, the **Owner** may offset the appropriate amounts against (a) payments due to the **Contractor** under any other contract between the **Owner** and the **Contractor**, or (b) any amounts for which the **Owner** may be obligated to the **Contractor** in any capacity.

15.7 Venue; Flow-Through Provision:

15.7.1. The **Contractor** agrees to waive jurisdiction and venue, to consent and submit to the jurisdiction of, and not commence any action in other than, a competent State court in Ingham County, Michigan, unless original jurisdiction is vested in the Michigan Court of Appeals, the Michigan Court of Claims, or the Michigan Supreme Court, regardless of residence or domicile, for any action or suit at law or in equity arising out of or under the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will have each of its Suppliers and Subcontractors provide similar waivers as those required in this paragraph.

15.7.2. The **Contractor** shall insert the provisions of this Article in all Sub agreements, altering those paragraphs only to identify properly the contracting parties.

END OF SECTION 00700

SECTION 00800 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PROFESSIONAL – Beckett & Raeder Inc.

WORK – Bay City Armory Renovations

AGENCY No. 511 FUNDING CODE: N/A FILE No. 511/22047.MAA

The provisions of this Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement Section 00700 General Conditions and those other provisions of the Contract Documents, as indicated below. All other provisions of the Contract Documents that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF THE WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ADD Section 4.4.14 as follows:

4.4.14 The Contractor shall note and comply with APPENDIX I SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS and APPENDIX II SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES as part of and in conjunction with all other contract requirements. APPENDIX I & II immediately follow and are attached hereto SECTION 00800.

ARTICLE 7 LEGAL AND CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE

ADD Section 7.14.3 for projects with Federal Funding:

7.14.3 FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECT PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

If a project is funded in whole or in part by federal dollars, the Contractor and all Subcontractors must comply with the most recent version of Federal Provisions Addendum and all Laws pertaining to occupational classifications and prevailing wage requirements as follows:

1. FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM
 - a. The most current version of Federal Provisions Addendum shall apply to this contract and is included in Appendix III.
2. DAVIS BACON ACT WAGE AND CLASSIFICATIONS
 - a. If applicable, the Contractor (and its Subcontractors) for prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 USC 3141-3148](#)) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#), "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction").
 - b. The Contractor (and its Subcontractors) shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics.
 - c. The Contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
 - d. There may be withheld from the Contractor so much of accrued payments as the contracting officer considers necessary to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor on the work the difference between the rates of wages required by the Contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and the rates of wages received by the laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor or Subcontractors or their agents.
 - e. The Contractor shall maintain payrolls and basic records relating thereto for a period of three (3) years after the project; contractor shall submit Certified Payroll Reports using US Department of Labor Wage and Hour Division Form WH-347 for each weekly payroll to support and document compliance with the Davis Bacon Wage rates.

- f. Davis Bacon wage and classification schedules applicable for this project/location are included in Appendix III.

~~7.14.4 STATE FUNDED PROJECT PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS~~

~~1. The Contractor (and its Subcontractors) represents and warrants that it pays all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications as prevailing wages based on locality, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics.~~

~~2. The Contractor represents and warrants that Contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.~~

ARTICLE 15 DISPUTES

REPLACE Section 15.1.2 with the following:

15.1.2. A claim means a written demand or assertion by the Owner or Contractor, which is properly certified, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price and/or payment of moneys due, an extension or shortening in Contract Time, the adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the Contract. If a Bulletin or specific request for proposal has been issued by the Professional or Owner and quoted by the Contractor, it may become a claim or dispute with proper written notice per 15.1.2.1 should the Contractor is object to a written determination and/or rejection by the Professional or Owner under the appropriate provision of the Contract Documents.

ADD Section 15.1.2.1 – Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker (Professional/PSC). Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognized the condition giving rise to the claim. Provided such timely notice is delivered, a full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

ADD Section 15.1.2.2 – Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided under conditions of failure of timely progress payment or Article 14, the Contractor shall ensure the Work diligently proceeds with the performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall prepare Change Orders and PSC shall certify payment requests in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

REPLACE Section 15.1.4 with the following:

15.1.4. Notice of Claim - Except for **Owner** claims for liquidated damages, no claim shall be valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party and the Professional/PSC within 21 days as per 15.1.2 and 15.1.2.1. The notice shall include a supporting statement stating the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) Calendar Days after Notice (unless the **Professional** allows an extension). The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the claimant.

END OF SECTION 00800

SECTION 01310 PROGRESS SCHEDULE**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

A. The **Contractor** will submit CPM Progress Schedules to the **Owner** depicting its approach to prosecution of the Work. This includes but is not limited to the **Contractor's** approach to recovering schedule and managing the effect of changes, substitutions, and Delays on Work sequencing.

B. The Progress Schedule will include the Rev. 0 Submittal (par. 3.02), Update Submittals (par. 3.03) and Revision Submittals (par. 3.04). Each Submittal will be assigned a unique number. For a resubmission, the initial number will be modified by the letter A, B, C, etc., as appropriate.

C. Through the Progress Schedule, the **Owner** will seek to stay current on progress, updated Activity and Milestone Dates, and the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining.

D. References to the Critical Path Method (CPM) are to CPM construction industry standards that are consistent with the requirements of this Section 01310.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment; Section 00500 Agreement; Section 00700 General Conditions; and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.03 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

A. Capitalized terms not already defined in any Division 0 Specification have the following intent and meanings:

1. Milestone—A key point of progress, designating interim targets toward the Contract Times. They may pinpoint critical path foundations, key deliveries, building framing, start of MEP rough-in, building enclosure, partitions, interior finishes, conditioned space, commissioning stages, Substantial Completion, and other events of like import.
2. Official Schedule—The most recent Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as Resubmittal Not Required. The Rev. 0 Official Schedule is the *As-Planned* Schedule.
3. Revision 0 Submittal—Progress Schedule submitted by the **Contractor** depicting the entire Work as awarded.
4. Update Submittal—A monthly Progress Schedule update reflecting progress and minor adjustments on the Activities, sequencing and restraints for Work remaining.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The **Contractor** will obtain a written interpretation from the **Professional**, if the **Contractor** believes the selection of Activities, logic ties or restraints requires an interpretation of the Contract Documents. With each submission, the **Contractor** will point out by specific, written notation, any Progress Schedule feature that may reflect variations from any requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The **Contractor** is responsible to obtain information from each Subcontractor and Supplier when scoping their respective Activities, Values, logic ties and restraints

C. No review of any Progress Schedule by or on behalf of the **Owner** will relieve the **Contractor** from complying with the Contract Times and any required sequence of Work or from

completing Work omitted from the Progress Schedule. No review will imply approval of any variation from or interpretation of the Contract Documents, unless approved by the **Professional** through a written interpretation or by means of a separate, written notation.

1.05 ALLOWANCES

A. Work covered by Cash Allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. To the extent reasonable and consistent with the **Contractor's** plan, Work authorized by contingency allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. The Progress Schedule will incorporate the **Contractor's** best estimate of the Activities, logic and restraints required, using the information in the Contract Documents, or as indicated by the **Professional** in writing.

1.06 "OR EQUALS" AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Activities in the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule will be based on materials and equipment required by the Contract Documents and will not reflect any "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, even if the **Contractor** intends to pursue "or equal" and substitution proposals. This limitation also applies to any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents.

1.07 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The Schedule of Values will include a Progress Schedule *pay item*. Fifteen percent (15%) of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment upon delivery of the *complete* Rev. 0 Submittal. The balance of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment, on a prorated basis, with each Request for Payment attaching an Update Submittal.

PART 2 - WORK PRODUCTS**2.01 PROGRESS SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS**

A. Each Progress Schedule Submittal will consist of an electronic disk with the **Contractor's** files, a narrative and three (3) copies of the required reports and plots.

B. The CPM scheduling software will be Primavera Project Planner®, SureTrak® or Microsoft Project®.

2.02 PRINTOUTS

A. Schedule Reports will include Activity (ID) code and description, duration, calendar, Early Dates, Late Dates and Total Float, all of which will comport with the requirements of paragraph 8.3.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1. Late Finish Date for an Activity pinpointing a Contract Time will equal that Contract Time. Early Start Date for an Activity designating a Contract restraint will equal the proper Notice to Proceed date. Schedule Reports may or may not append CPM Plots (time-scaled Activity/logic).

2. For Precedence Diagram Method, separate Schedule Reports will tabulate, for each Activity, all preceding and succeeding logic types and lead times, whether CPM Plots displaying vertical logic ties are appended or not.

B. CPM Schedule Plots will be plotted on a suitable time scale and identify the Contract Times, Critical Paths, and sub-Critical Paths. Activities will be shown on the Early Dates with Total Floats noted by Late Date flags.

C. Line of Balance Plots will reflect industry practice for repetitive construction and will segregate the production lines for all trades within the hammock Activities.

2.03 NARRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. In general, a narrative will describe the **Contractor's** approach to prosecution of the Work, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Further, each narrative will list the Critical Path Activities and compare Early and Late Dates with Contract Times and Milestone Dates. The basis for restraint dates will be explained.

B. For each Update Submittal, the narrative will compare current Dates to the respective Milestone Dates, describe changes in crewing and construction equipment and identify new Delays. For each Revision Submittal, the narrative also will itemize changes in Activities, logic ties and restraint dates made necessary by each change, Delay, schedule recovery, substitution and **Contractor**-initiated revision occurring since the previous Submittal.

2.04 ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Progress Schedule will detail Work sequencing only to the extent necessary to allow the **Owner** to correlate percent complete, compare actual dates with Milestones and Contract Times and the data in Requests for Payment.

B. Separate Activities will designate permits, construction, Submittal preparation/review (and resubmission and re-review, for same); MEP coordination drawings; deliveries; commissioning; and Punch List. Separate Activities will designate **Owner**-furnished items, interface with other work and the **Owner** and **Professional's** responsibilities.

B. Activities will be detailed only to the extent required to show the transition of trade Work. Activities will detail the

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FLOAT TOLERANCES

A. Any Progress Schedule with Early Dates after a Contract Time will yield negative Total and Contract Floats, whether shown/calculated or not. Any Revision Submittal with less than negative twenty (20) Days of Float will be returned as "Revise and Resubmit," unless a time extension is requested, or the **Owner** withholds liquidated damages or asserts intent to do so in the event schedule is not recovered.

B. Floats calculated from the definitions given in Section 00020 Glossary supersede any conflicting Float values calculated within any early completion Progress Schedule.

3.02 REVISION 0 (Rev. 0) SUBMITTAL

A. The complete Revision 0 Submittal will be due with the first Request for Payment. The Rev. 0 Submittal will show the Work as awarded, without Delays, "or equal" or substitutions, Change Orders or Change Authorizations.

1. The Rev. 0 narrative will detail the **Contractor's** management of the site (lay down, parking, etc.). Further, the Rev. 0 narrative will identify shifts, weekend Work, Activity calendars, Delays since award and all pending and anticipated "or equal" and substitution proposals.

progression through site/excavation, foundations, building framing, start/completion of interior partitions, MEP rough-in, building enclosure, interior finishes, conditioned space, and commissioning.

1. Submittal Activities will segregate long-lead items, any item requiring structural access and other procurements that, in the **Contractor's** judgment, may bear on the rate of progress. Separate MEP coordination drawing Activities will be used for each floor. Beyond these requirements, it is not necessary to burden the Progress Schedule with Activities for less significant Submittals and deliveries.

2. For multiunit Work (e.g., rough-in overhead MEP for each floor, etc.), detailed Activities will be shown for a typical (often, the first) unit). Other or follow-on units may be replicated, as appropriate, or modeled with a hammock Activity combining the sum total of the typical detailed Activities. Separate Activities, as may be suitable to the Divisions of Work involved, will be identified for single-unit Work. This requirement applies to such scope as Work in mechanical rooms, building framing, commissioning, etc.

3. Activities will not combine separate or non-concurrent items of Unit Price or lump sum Work, Work in separate structures and Work in distinct areas, locations or floors within an area or structure; or rough-in and finish Work.

C. Activity durations will equal the Business Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity (i.e., when finish-to-start successors may start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete). Installation Activities will last from twenty (20) to forty (40) Days.

D. Activities will be assigned consistent descriptions and identification codes. Sort codes will group Activities by building or structure, floor or area, Change Order and Change Authorization and other meaningful scheme

E. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule (or Rev. 0A, etc.) will be the As-Planned Schedule and the basis for Update Submittals until the Rev. 1 Official Schedule is established. Once the As-Planned Schedule is established, the **Owner** will select Milestones and note Milestone Early and Late Dates. As the Official Schedule evolves, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly.

F. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse the Rev. 0 Submittal (or Rev. 0A, for a resubmission) as "Resubmittal Not Required," the As-Planned Schedule will not be established. In that event, the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals reflecting progress and the **Contractor's** approach to remaining Work. The **Owner** will rely on the available Update and Revision Submittals, subject to whatever adjustments it determines appropriate.

3.03 UPDATE SUBMITTALS

A. Update Submittals with progress up to the closing date and updated Early and Late Dates for progress and remaining Activities will be due with each Request for Payment. As-built data will consist of actual start dates, percent complete, actual finish dates, changes, Delays, and other significant events occurring before the closing date.

3.04 REVISION SUBMITTALS

A. Progress Schedule Revisions will be submitted with the third Request for Payment and every two (2) months after that, or more often, if necessary due to schedule recovery or other Progress Schedule revisions. Revisions will revise the Update Submittal attached to the prior Request for Payment.

B. Progress Schedule revisions will detail all impacts on pre-existing Activity scope, logic ties and restraint dates and reflect the Contractor's current approach to Work remaining. Revisions may be required because of changes in the Work, substitutions, schedule recovery and Delays.

C. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," a Revision Submittal becomes the Rev. 1, Rev. 2, etc. Official Schedule and the basis for subsequent Update Submittals until a more current Official Schedule is established. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse a Revision Submittal as

"Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals when and as required in this Section.

3.05 RETROSPECTIVE DELAY ANALYSIS

A. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse any Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** and **Owner** will use the latest Official Schedule when evaluating the effect of Delays on Contract Time and/or Contract Price. The procedure will consist of progressively revising the latest Official Schedule at key Revision Submittal closing dates. For each Progress Schedule iteration, slippage between actual Milestone Dates and Rev. 0 Milestone Dates will be correlated to Delays occurring solely in that iteration. Revisions affecting Work after any iteration will be included only to the extent consented by the **Owner** at that time and/or if actually confirmed by as-built progress.

END OF SECTION 01310

This 01310 Specification uses the FORMSPEC™ Section 01310 Model Progress Schedule Specification (CPM Short Form). Title to and use of this Specification is strictly restricted. Except as may be appropriate for use in the bidding and execution of the Work, reproduction, translation or substantial use or quotation of any part of this Specification beyond that permitted by the 1976 United States Copyright Act without prior written permission of PMA Consultants LLC is unlawful.

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the

specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 - 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
 - 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017000 "Execution and Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect/Engineer in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect/Engineer, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

- Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, submit complete product information with a request for acceptance or approval to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of 10 calendar days before the bids are due.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Final Cleaning.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.

- f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, private utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect/Engineer.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect/Engineer promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect/Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect/Engineer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches (2440 mm)** in occupied spaces and **90 inches (2300 mm)** in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate with the Owner/Agency a minimum of 48 hours before cutting and patching proceeds.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas. Coordinate with the Owner/Agency a minimum of 48 hours in advance of all utility, mechanical system, and electrical system shutdowns.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final

paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above **80 deg F (27 deg C)**.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
- j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Clean strainers.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017800 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media, by uploading to web-based project software site, or by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit one paper copy.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form no later than thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
 6. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - b. Product name, manufacturer's name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - c. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - d. Operating standards.
 - e. Operating procedures.
 - f. Operating logs.
 - g. Wiring diagrams.
 - h. Control diagrams.
 - i. Piped system diagrams.
 - j. Precautions against improper use.
 - k. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
 - l. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1) Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - m. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - n. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - o. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 - p. Test and inspection instructions.
 - q. Troubleshooting guide.
 - r. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - s. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - t. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - u. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
7. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 8. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- C. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.

- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.
- C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.

2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than **1 inch (25 mm)**, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with **ACI 318 (ACI 318M)**.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or **24 inches (610 mm)**, whichever is greater.
 2. Stagger splices in accordance with **ACI 318 (ACI 318M)**.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)**.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Liquid floor treatments.
8. Curing materials.
9. Joint fillers.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.

7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Intended placement method.
10. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Joint-filler strips.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than **35 deg F (1.7 deg C)**, other than reinforcing steel.
 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and **ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M)**, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
 2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
 3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
 4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **1 inch (25 mm)** nominal.

2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than **10 mils (0.25 mm)** thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below **50 deg F (10 deg C)**: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between **50 deg F (10 deg C)** and **85 deg F (29 deg C)**: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above **85 deg F (29 deg C)**: White.
- B. Curing Paper: **8-feet- (2438-mm-)** wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- C. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 or aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8-feet- (2438-mm-) wide cellulose fabric.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F0, S0, W0, C0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
 - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F0, S1, W1, C1.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
 - 4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m).
 - 5. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 - 1. Daily access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
 - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.

3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than **6 inches (150 mm)**, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints **6 inches (150 mm)** and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by **6 inches (150 mm)** on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** or more than **1 inch (25 mm)** below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.

2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least **6 inches (150 mm)** into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 5. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

6. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
7. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish:
 1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
 2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in one direction.
 3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish:
 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with **ACI 117 (ACI A117M)** tolerances for conventional concrete.
 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish:
 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring or carpet.
 7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with **ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M)**, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Slabs on Ground:
 - 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, **10-ft.- (3.05-m-)** long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed **1/8 inch (3 mm)**, except at locations noted on drawing to be sloped to drain.

- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 - 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

- 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
- 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

- 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- 2. Construct concrete bases **4 inches (100 mm)** high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
- 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: **5000 psi (34.5 MPa)** at 28 days.
- 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch (450-mm)** centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
- 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
- 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 - 1. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 - 2. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and **ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M)** for hot-weather protection during curing.
 - 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h)**, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.

- 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

B. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with **ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M)** as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than **12 inches (300 mm)**.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches (300 mm)**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than **12 inches (300 mm)**.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with

sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches (300 mm)**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

- a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
- 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
- a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)**.

3.11 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
 3. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
 4. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:
 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
 2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of **0.01 inch (0.25 mm)** wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes **1 inch (25 mm)** or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a **3/4-inch (19-mm)** clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 8. Repair random cracks and single holes **1 inch (25 mm)** or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- D. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- E. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 - 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 4. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 6-inch (150 mm) by 12-inch (300 mm) or 4-inch (100 mm) by 8-inch (200 mm) cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of three laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. Test one set of three field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or

- no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than **5000 psi (34.5 MPa)**.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 10. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, Section 1.6.6.3.
 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
2. Miscellaneous steel trim.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
3. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fasteners.
2. Shop primers.
3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
4. Structural-steel materials.
5. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
6. Anchor rods.
7. Threaded rods.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Steel columns for supporting construction.
3. Miscellaneous steel trim including bearing plates.
4. Loose steel lintels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
2. Welding certificates.

B. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- F. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

- G. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- H. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.
- I. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.
- J. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- K. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A741.
 - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- M. Stainless Steel Wire Rope: Wire rope manufactured from stainless steel wire complying with ASTM A492, Type 316.
 - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Stainless steel connectors, Type 316, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, **Grade A325 (Grade A325M)**, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; **ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3)** heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A572/A572M, **Grade 50 (Grade 345)**.
 - 1. Nuts: **ASTM A63 (ASTM A563M)** heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, **ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

- F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch (1 mm)** unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate steel columns for supporting construction from steel pipe or tube as indicated on drawings with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide **1/2-inch (12.7-mm)** baseplates with four **5/8-inch (16-mm)** anchor bolts and **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** top plates.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.7 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than **8 inches (200 mm)** unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- C. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods or bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- E. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
- F. Anchor supports for bearing plates securely to building structure.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for bearing plates supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- G. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installation of Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
 - 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.
- H. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Anchor to concrete construction to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced: ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Mineral-Wool Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
 - 3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Mineral-Wool Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately **2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m)**.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Silicone joint sealants.
 2. Urethane joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Joint sealants.
 2. Joint-sealant backing materials.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two ~~6-inch-~~ (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- B. Installer's special warranties.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below ~~40 deg F~~ (5 deg C).
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.

- B. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum **4-inch- (102-mm-)** high wood blocking. Provide minimum **1/4-inch (6-mm)** space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 4; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: **1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm)**.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.067 inch (1.7 mm)**.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Beveled lock edge **1/8 inch in 2 inches (3.2 mm in 51 mm)**.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.067 inch (1.7 mm)**.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.2 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each **24 inches (610 mm)** of frame height above **7 feet (2.1 m)**.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than **2-inch (51-mm)** height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), **04Z (12G)** coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Copper or stainless steel base hinges for restroom/locker rooms.
 - 2. Heavy-duty ball-bearing type hinges.

2.2 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
 - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: Match existing Schlage 03 with “A” style rose or “N” escutcheon with occupied indicator.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Schlage “L” Series.

2.3 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame; Schlage “L” Series.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
 - 1. Match existing pin and core style.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 5 construction master keys.

2.5 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Owner will key final interchangeable cores and provide to contractor for installation.

2.6 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Heavy duty closer, cast iron, extra duty steel arm, closer with removable cover.

2.7 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

2.8 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30

inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 70 degrees and so that closing time complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Hardware Sets as follows for each door:

1. Lactation Room (Door 160)
 - a. 3 – Butt hinges
 - b. Classroom lockset with Occupancy Indicator
 - c. Floor stop
2. IT Room (Door 156)
 - a. 3 – Butt hinges
 - b. Classroom lockset
 - c. Floor stop
3. Locker/Shower Room (Door 130)
 - a. 3 – Butt hinges (stainless steel or copper base)
 - b. Deadlock with thumb turn
 - c. 34"x12" push plate
 - d. Pull with 6"x12" plate
 - e. 34"x12" kick plate each side of door
 - f. Closer
 - g. Floor stop

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated
 2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120); or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

- a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Studs and Track: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10.
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.020 inch (0.508 mm).
 2. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
- C. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.020 inch (0.508 mm).
 2. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:
 1. ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), unless noted otherwise on drawings.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

- C. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
- E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - 1.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Single-Layer Application: **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Application: **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than **1/8 inch (3 mm)** from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: **48 inches (1219 mm)** o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): **48 inches (1219 mm)** o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within **1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m)** measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Gypsum board, Type X.
3. Abuse-resistant gypsum board.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Interior trim.
6. Joint treatment materials.
7. Sound-attenuation blankets.
8. Acoustical sealant.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 - 1. Core: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**, Type X.
 - 2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 - 3. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 - 4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 - 5. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 - 6. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m)** in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-)** wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide **1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-)** wide spaces at these locations and trim

edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Ceiling Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Abuse-Resistant Type X: Vertical surfaces where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers and locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. U-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 2. Glazed wall tile.
 - 3. Waterproof membranes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least **12 inches (300 mm)** square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Metal edge strips in **6-inch (150-mm)** lengths.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of mud floors, membranes, and gauged porcelain tile/gauged porcelain tile panels and slabs.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Waterproof membrane.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Factory-Mounted Mosaic Ceramic Tile Type: Unglazed.
 - 1. Composition: Porcelain.
 - 2. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 4. Face: With cushion edges.
 - 5. Tile Color and Pattern: To match existing – Daltile Keystones D050 Mottled Medium Brown.
 - 6. Grout Color: To match existing – Polyblend #380 Haystack.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile Type:
 - 1. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches (108 by 108 mm).
 - 2. Face Size Variation: Rectified.

3. Thickness: **5/16 inch (8 mm)**.
4. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edge.
5. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: To match existing – Daltile Semi Gloss and Matte #0161 Urban Putty.
7. Grout Color: Polyblend #380 Haystack
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base for Thinset Mortar Installations: Straight, module size **4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches (108 by 108 mm)**.
 - b. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - c. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid rubber.
 1. Mapei AquaDefense.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
 1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, **4.0 mils (0.1 mm)** thick.
 2. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
 1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
- C. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Polymer Type:
 - a. Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Reducer or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other

- substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped **1/4 inch per foot (1:50)** toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- H. Metal Edge Strips: Install a reducer style edge strip at locations where tile abuts concrete floor finish which is not at the same elevation as the tile.
- I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, **6 inches (150 mm)** in size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- D. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured) and CEK.
- C. Color: White.
- D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.80.
- E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.55.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- H. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1220 mm) or as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- B. Wide-Face, Aluminum-Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip

galvanized, G60 (Z180) coating designation; with prefinished, 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide aluminum caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
3. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M, and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 8. Space hangers not more than **48 inches (1200 mm)** o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than **8 inches (200 mm)** from ends of each member.
 9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. and not more than **3 inches (75 mm)** from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m)**, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m)**, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 2. Vinyl base.
 3. Rubber molding accessories.
 4. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than **12 inches (300 mm)** long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Furnish not less than **10 linear feet (3 linear m)** of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** or more than **90 deg F (32 deg C)**.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **70 deg F (21 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings and sealed concrete floors at locations indicated in Room Finish Schedule on drawings.
- B. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- C. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- E. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- F. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Colors: Match existing color.

2.2 VINYL BASE

- A. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: **Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings** and sealed concrete floors at locations indicated in Room Finish Schedule on drawings.
- B. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- C. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- D. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches (1219 mm) long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

- E. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- F. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Colors and Patterns: Match existing color.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Rubber reducer strip for resilient floor covering.
- B. Locations: As indicated in Door Schedule on drawings.
- C. Colors and Patterns: Match wall base color.

2.4 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Vinyl reducer strip for resilient floor covering.
- B. Locations: As indicated on Door Schedule on drawings.
- C. Colors and Patterns: Match wall base color.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than **3 inches (76 mm)** in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than **9 inches (230 mm)** long, of each color required.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish minimum one half box for every 20 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
- 2.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** or more than **90 deg F (32 deg C)**. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **70 deg F (21 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **55 deg F (13 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through pattern.
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- C. Thickness: **0.125 inch (3.2 mm)**.
- D. Size: **12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)**.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed **200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m)** and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of **3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m)** in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coats.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Primers.
 2. Water-based finish coatings.
 3. Solvent-based finish coatings.
 4. Floor sealers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, **8 inches (200 mm)** square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than **1 gal. (3.8 L)** of each material and color applied.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than **45 deg F (7 deg C)**.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C)**.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 1. The intent is to match existing paint colors.

2.2 PRIMERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.
- B. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.
- C. Alkyd Quick-Dry Primer for Metal: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, modified-alkyd primer; lead and chromate free; formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on cleaned, interior steel surfaces.
- D. Water-Based Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.

2.3 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Satin: Pigmented, water-based paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Gloss of 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and minimum sheen of 35 units at 85 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.
- B. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Gloss of 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

2.4 SOLVENT-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Alkyd, Semigloss: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Gloss of 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

2.5 FLOOR SEALERS

- A. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, water-based, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 4. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Metal conduit.
 - c. Plastic conduit.
 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System:

- a. First Coat: Matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Water-based concrete floor sealer.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satin.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd quick-dry primer for metal or Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, semigloss.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satin or semigloss.

E. Plastic Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Solvent-based bonding primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satin.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, satin.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems:

1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - b. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C)**.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each coating system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat within a coating system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Colors: Match existing wall colors of shower and locker rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or alkalinity of mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Epoxy System [**MPI INT 4.2F**] [**MPI INT 4.2G**]:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, semi-gloss.
 - 2. Epoxy System [**MPI INT 9.2E**]:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, semi-gloss.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 102116.19 - PLASTIC SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-plastic compartments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For shower and dressing compartments.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of compartment material indicated.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories for material and color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for compartments, prepared on **6-inch- (152-mm-)** square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
 - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.
 - 3. Curtain Fabric: **12-inch- (305-mm-)** square swatch or larger as required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of shower and dressing compartment.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For shower and dressing compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of fixtures, drains, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with shower and dressing compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Performance: Tested according to, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC COMPARTMENTS

- A. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Enclosure Style: Wall supported.
- C. Panel and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
 - 1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, clear anodized aluminum or stainless steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
 - 2. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room; as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Door Construction: Match panels. Equip door and pilasters with manufacturer's standard no-sightline system.
- E. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; clear-anodized extruded aluminum.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty, operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Clear-anodized aluminum or Stainless steel.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, cam type that swings to a partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard, surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
 - 4. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing; with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. Use countersunk, flush-type bolt heads or otherwise make fasteners inconspicuous if exposed on opposite side of panel from hardware or accessory item. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Compartments: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant supports, leveling method, and anchors at pilasters and walls to suit wall conditions.
- B. Door Sizes and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 28-inch- (711-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard shower and dressing compartments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install compartments rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure compartments in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Clearances for Dressing Compartments: Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) between pilasters and panels; 1 inch (25 mm) between panels and walls.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets for Dressing Compartments: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102116.19

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Public-use shower room accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use washroom accessory from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:
1. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
 2. Mounting: Recessed.
 - a. Designed for nominal **4-inch (100-mm)** wall depth.
 3. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
 4. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: **12 gal. (45.4 L)**.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 6. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
 7. Design basis: Bradley Corporation, Model 234.
- C. Soap Dispenser:
1. Description: Designed for manual operation and dispensing soap in liquid or foam form.
 2. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
 3. Capacity: 40 ounces.
 4. Materials: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)..
 5. Refill Indicator: Window type.
 6. Design basis: Bradley Corporation, Model 6562, 6562-73
- D. Mirror Unit:
1. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Size: 24 inch wide by 36 inch high.
 3. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
 4. Design basis: Bradley Corporation, Model 781.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use shower room accessory from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Shower Curtain Rod:
1. Description: **1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-)** outside diameter, straight rod.
 2. Configuration: Straight.
 3. Mounting Flanges: Concealed fasteners; in material and finish matching rod.
 4. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 5. Design basis: Bradley Corporation, Model 9539.
- C. Shower Curtain:
1. Size: Minimum **12 inches (305 mm)** wider than opening by **72 inches (1829 mm)** high.
 2. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum **9 oz. (255 g)** or **0.008-inch- (0.2-mm-)** thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial and flame-retardant agents.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum **6 inches (152 mm)** o.c. through top hem.
 5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- D. Robe Hook:
1. Description: Double-prong unit.
 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, **0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-)** minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), **0.036-inch- (0.9-mm-)** minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with **G60 (Z180)** hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 22 01 00 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to other specification sections for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do all excavating and backfilling required for all underground work and equipment provided under this Contract. After pipe is installed, tested and inspected, backfill trenches to grade or underside of floor slabs. Backfill under buildings shall be clean sand. Backfill for other locations may be excavated dirt, if approved by the Architect's Field Representative. Apply backfill in layers not over 8" thick. Compact all backfill to at least 95% of maximum density at optimum moisture content.
- B. Walls of trenches shall not be caved in for backfilling. Where earth is unstable, provide shoring and sheet piling, as may be necessary to support the banks and prevent movement of earth into the trench. No trench shall be excavated below the safe angle of repose for the soil adjacent to any footing, as determined by the Architect, nor shall any trenching be done in such a manner as to endanger the stability of any work in place.
- C. Remove water which may accumulate or be found in the excavations and keep all trenches clear of water during the laying of sewers and piping.
- D. Whenever the bottom of the trench is soft, the excavation shall be carried to at least 8" below the bottom of the pipe and refilled with gravel or crushed stone. Gravel fill used for this purpose shall be the same size and quality as used for coarse aggregate for concrete.
- E. All excavated material in excess of the quantity required for backfilling shall be hauled away from the premises or disposed of by dumping in the areas designated by the Architect or Owner.
- F. Piping shall not be buried in ashes, cinders, or stone.
- G. All underground pipe bedding shall be Class B first class trench bedding.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to specifications for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in specifications.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 01 00

SECTION 22 05 19 – METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.
 - 3. Test plugs.
 - 4. Flowmeters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

- A. Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ernst Gage Co.
 - b. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - c. Marsh Bellofram.
 - d. Miljoco Corp.
 - e. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - g. Winters Instruments.
 - 2. Case: Plastic, 7 inches (178 mm) long.
 - 3. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
 - 4. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 5. Window: Glass or plastic.

6. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
7. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
8. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

B. Duct-Type, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Miljoco Corp.
 - b. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Case: Metal or plastic, 7 inches (178 mm) long.
3. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
4. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
5. Window: Glass or plastic.
6. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
7. Stem: Metal, for installation in mounting bracket and of length to suit installation.
8. Mounting Bracket: Flanged fitting for attachment to duct and made to hold thermometer stem.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

C. Bimetallic-Actuated Dial Thermometers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ernst Gage Co.
 - b. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - c. Marsh Bellofram.
 - d. NANMAC Corporation.
 - e. Noshok, Inc.
 - f. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - g. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - h. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - j. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - k. Winters Instruments.
2. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type, stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) diameter.
4. Element: Bimetal coil.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Connector: Adjustable angle type.
10. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

D. Thermowells:

1. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ernst Gage Co.
3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
4. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
5. Marsh Bellofram.
6. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
7. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
9. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
10. Winters Instruments.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 (DN 8), bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure (100 kPa of vacuum to 103 kPa of pressure).
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F (minus 7 to plus 93 deg C) shall be CR.
 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F (minus 35 to plus 136 deg C) shall be EPDM.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two thermometers, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.5 FLOWMETERS

- A. Wafer-Orifice Flowmeters:
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB, Inc.; ABB Instrumentation.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; ITT Industries.
 - e. Meriam Instruments Div.; Scott Fetzer Co.
 2. Description: Differential-pressure-design orifice insert for installation between pipe flanges; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.
 3. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 5. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 6. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

7. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- (150-mm-) diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
8. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot (3.7-m) hoses in carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
9. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

B. Pitot-Tube Flowmeters:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Dieterich Standard Inc.
 - b. Meriam Instruments Div.; Scott Fetzer Co.
 - c. Preso Meters Corporation.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Veris, Inc.
2. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute (liters per second).
3. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum.
5. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C) minimum.
6. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons (liters).
7. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.
8. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.

C. Flow Indicators:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Brooks Instrument Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
 - b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Ernst Gage Co.
 - d. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - e. McCrometer, Inc.
 - f. OPW Engineered Systems; Dover Corp.
 - g. Penberthy, Inc.
2. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow.
3. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with sight glass and plastic pelton-wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
5. Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
6. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
7. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
 - 2. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 18 to plus 38 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions).
 - 2. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 40 to plus 43 deg C, with 2-degree scale divisions).

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- C. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- D. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- E. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- F. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.
- G. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- I. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- J. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

- M. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- O. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- P. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- Q. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- R. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- S. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- T. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22 05 23 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
 - 3. Bronze check valves.
 - 4. Gray-iron swing check valves.
 - 5. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
 - 6. Bronze gate valves.
 - 7. Cast-iron gate valves.
 - 8. Bronze globe valves.
 - 9. Cast-iron globe valves.
- B. See Division 2 piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.
- C. See Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water, sanitary waste, and storm drainage piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller, except plug valves.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F (454 deg C) for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F (216 deg C) for ball valves.
 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Nexus Valve Specialties.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
3. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Red-White Valve Corp.
- B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.
- C. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating.
- D. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
- E. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Flangeless, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Single-Flange, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

- c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flangeless, 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer type with one- or two-piece stem.
- D. Single-Flange, 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer-lug type with one- or two-piece stem.

2.5 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 2. Type 2, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - 3. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 4. Type 2, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 5. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.

- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
6. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- F. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- G. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- H. Type 4, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

2.6 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Type I, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Mueller Co.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Type II, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Composition to Metal Seats:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.
- B. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.
- C. Type I, Class 250, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.
- D. Type II, Class 250, gray-iron, swing check valves with composition to metal seats.
- E. 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP Rating, Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.7 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Type I, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 2. Type II, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 3. Type III, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 4. Type IV, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.

- C. Type I, Class 250, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.
- D. Type II, Class 250, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Compact-wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.
- E. Type III, Class 250, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- F. Type IV, Class 150, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type 1, Bronze, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Type 2, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Solid-Wedge Gate Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 3. Type 3, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Split-Wedge Gate Valves:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
- B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with nonrising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- D. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

- E. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze split wedge and union-ring bonnet.

2.9 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type I, Cast-Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type I, Cast-Iron, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Cast-Iron Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Type I.

C. Class 250, NRS, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, nonrising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

D. Class 250, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze Globe Valves with Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Type 2, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.

3. Type 3, Bronze Globe Valves with Renewable Seat and Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.

- B. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and union-ring bonnet.
- D. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with PTFE or TFE disc and union-ring bonnet.
- E. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and renewable seat. Include union-ring bonnet.

2.11 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Type I, Cast-Iron Globe Valves with Metal Seats:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.

 - B. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85.

 - C. Type I, Class 250, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: Gray-iron body with bronze seats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: One, Two or Three-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flangeless or Single-flange, 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
 4. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, horizontal or vertical, bronze.
 5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
 6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 250, gray iron.
 7. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Single, wafer, Class 250, ferrous alloy.
 8. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.
 9. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I or II, Class 250, cast iron.
 10. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
 11. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 250, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
 12. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
 13. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 250, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- D. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: One, Two or Three-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
 4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 250, gray iron.
 5. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
 6. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 250, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
 7. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
 8. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 250, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- E. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 10. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC piping and equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Empire Industries, Inc.
4. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
5. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
6. Grinnell Corp.
7. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
8. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers: Similar to MSS Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass and continuous-thread rod and nuts are made of polyurethane or stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 - c. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 - e. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - f. Wesanco, Inc.

- B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers: Made of fiberglass loop with stainless-steel continuous-thread rod, nuts, and support hook.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Plasti-Fab, Inc.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

- B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.

3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, similar to MFMA-3, made of fiberglass channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 3. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International Ltd.
 4. Seasafe, Inc.

2.7 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.9 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.

- c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.10 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 - 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN 65 to DN 500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- Q. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
 - 2. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 3. Housed spring mounts.
 - 4. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers.
 - 6. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 7. Thrust limits.
 - 8. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 9. Resilient pipe guides.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide as specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.

- B. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Standard neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 2. Durometer Rating: 50.
 - 3. Number of Layers: 2.

- C. Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 - 1. Durometer Rating: 50.

- D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig (690 kPa).
 - 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

- E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

- F. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
 - 1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 - 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 - 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) travel before contacting a resilient collar.

- G. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

- H. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- I. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
- J. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.
- K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions.
- L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment supports as specified in Division 7.
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.
- C. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.
- D. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test isolator deflection.
 - 2. Inspect minimum snubber clearances.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust air spring leveling mechanism and active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE

- A. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Provide as scheduled below or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1. In-line Domestic Water Pumps: Spring Hangers.
 - 2. Piping and suspended equipment: Spring or Elastomeric Hangers.

END OF SECTION 22 05 48

SECTION 22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Equipment signs.
 - 4. Access panel and door markers.
 - 5. Pipe markers.
 - 6. Valve tags.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.

- b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (64 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 3. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- C. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick brass.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Indoor and Outdoor Air Handling Units.
 - 2. Chillers, pumps, tanks, and other hydronic accessories.
 - 3. Fans, filters, coils, louvers and balancing dampers.
 - 4. Variable air volume terminal units.
 - 5. Humidifiers, Expansion tanks and air separators.
 - 6. Water heaters, tanks, pumps and other plumbing accessories.
 - 7. Smoke vents and sound traps.
 - 8. Hot water heating boilers and radiant heating equipment.
- B. Install equipment markers or signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 - d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
 - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Air handling units, chillers and boilers.

- b. Meters, valves, gages, thermometers, and similar equipment.
 - c. Smoke vents, louvers and sound traps.
 - d. Fans, coils VAV boxes and balancing dampers.
 - e. Hydronic accessories and radiant heating equipment.
 - f. Tanks and pumps.
 - g. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water treatment and similar equipment
- C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
- 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
- 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
- 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Domestic Cold Water or Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - b. Domestic Hot Water or Hot Water Heating: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - c. Natural Gas: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Domestic Cold Water or Chilled Water: Yellow.
 - b. Domestic Hot Water or Hot Water Heating: Yellow.
 - c. Natural Gas: Yellow.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Domestic Cold Water or Chilled Water: Black.
 - b. Domestic Hot Water or Hot Water Heating: Black.
 - c. Natural Gas: Black.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.
- B. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19 –PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes semi-rigid and flexible piping insulation, insulating cements, field-applied jackets, accessories and attachments, and sealing compounds.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
 - 6. Application of field-applied jackets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:

- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rubatex Corp.
3. Polyolefin Insulation:
- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. IMCOA.
4. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
- a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 2. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 3. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 5. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 6. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 7. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- C. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed pipe insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I, except for density.
- D. Field-Applied Jackets: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 2. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 3. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- (0.5-mm-) thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
- E. Accessories and Attachments:
1. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).
 2. Bands: 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide aluminum.
 3. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm), nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch (1.6-mm), soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch (1.6-mm), soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- E. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- F. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- G. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- I. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- J. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
- K. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- L. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
- M. Areas subject to freezing: Provide 1" thick insulation with heat trace and temperature sensor for piping that is to be active year around. Coordinate heat tracing requirements with electrical contractor. Provide shut-off valves, drain valves and blow down ports for piping that is to be winterized serving exterior plumbing fixtures.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Interior Domestic cold water.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F (2 to 15 deg C).

2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe or Flexible elastomeric.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Copper or PVC Pipe, 1" and under: 0.5".
 - b. Copper or PVC Pipe, 1-1/4" to 2": 0.75".
 - c. Copper or PVC Pipe, over 2": 1".
 4. Provide vapor retarder as required.
- B. Service: Interior Domestic hot-water.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F (2 to 93 deg C).
 2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe or Flexible elastomeric.
 3. Insulation Thickness: 1".
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper or PVC.
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- C. Service: Exterior Domestic cold water.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F (2 to 15 deg C).
 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric, Polyolefin, or Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam.
 3. Insulation Thickness: 1".
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum or Stainless Steel.
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- D. Service: Interior Condensate drain piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F (2 to 15 deg C).
 2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe or Flexible elastomeric.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Copper or PVC Pipe, 1" and under: 0.5".
 - b. Copper or PVC Pipe, 1-1/4" to 2": 0.75".
 - c. Copper or PVC Pipe, over 2": 1".
 4. Provide vapor retarder as required.
- E. Service: Interior Storm Drainage and Roof Sump piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F (2 to 15 deg C).
 2. All PVC piping "if used" in a return air plenum shall be insulated with plenum rated insulation.
 3. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe or Flexible elastomeric.
 4. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, up to 2": 0.75"
 - b. Pipe, over 2": 1".
 5. Provide vapor retarder as required.
- F. The following vent and drainage piping shall be insulated:
- a. All drain piping from air conditioning unit drip pans including condensate pump discharge piping shall be insulated as specified for "Condensate drain piping"

- b. All vent piping within 15 feet of roof penetrations shall be insulated as described for "Storm Drainage and Roof Sump piping".
- c. All roof sump drain pans, horizontal rain conductors and storm drainage piping up to vertical stacks shall be insulated as described for "Storm Drainage and Roof Sump piping".

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.
- B. See Division 2 Section for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
- D. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. (**Plastic piping is not acceptable for this project**)
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L (ASTM B 88M, Types A and B), water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- E. CPVC Piping (**CPVC piping is not acceptable for this project**)
- F. PEX Tube and Fittings (**PEX piping is not acceptable for this project**)
- G. PVC Pipe: (**PVC piping for domestic water is not acceptable for this project**)

2.2 VALVES

- A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do all excavating and backfilling required for all underground work and equipment provided under this Contract. After pipe is installed, tested and inspected, backfill trenches to grade or underside of floor slabs. Backfill under buildings shall be clean sand. Backfill for other locations may be excavated dirt, if approved by the Architect's Field Representative. Apply backfill in layers not over 8" thick. Compact all backfill to at least 95% of maximum density at optimum moisture content.
- B. Walls of trenches shall not be caved in for backfilling. Where earth is unstable, provide shoring and sheet piling, as may be necessary to support the banks and prevent movement of earth into the trench. No trench shall be excavated below the safe angle of repose for the soil adjacent to any footing, as determined by the Architect, nor shall any trenching be done in such a manner as to endanger the stability of any work in place.
- C. Remove water which may accumulate or be found in the excavations and keep all trenches clear of water during the laying of sewers and piping.
- D. Whenever the bottom of the trench is soft, the excavation shall be carried to at least 8" below the bottom of the pipe and refilled with gravel or crushed stone. Gravel fill used for this purpose shall be the same size and quality as used for coarse aggregate for concrete.

- E. All excavated material in excess of the quantity required for backfilling shall be hauled away from the premises or disposed of by dumping in the areas designated by the Architect or Owner.
- F. Piping shall not be buried in ashes, cinders, or stone.
- G. All underground pipe bedding shall be Class B first class trench bedding.

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 2 Section "Water Distribution."
- E. Domestic Water Piping on Service Side of Water Meter inside the Building: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 4 to NPS 6 (DN 100 to DN 150): Steel pipe; gray-iron, threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 6 (DN 100 to DN 150): Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- F. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type M (Type C); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- G. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints or PEX tube and fittings.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2 (DN 32 and DN 40): Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints or CPVC piping and fittings.
 - 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger. Balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties."
- E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping," and drain valves and strainers are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- F. Areas subject to freezing: Provide 1" thick insulation with heat trace and temperature sensor for piping that is to be active year around. Coordinate heat tracing requirements with electrical contractor. Provide shut-off valves, drain valves and blow down ports for piping that is to be winterized serving exterior plumbing fixtures.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
 - 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
 - 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
 - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
 - c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
 - d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.

5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

- a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).

- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- F. Under-building slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300), shall be one of the following:
1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, [ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C); wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C); wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) or ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C); grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow too stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping using purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water regulators.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Non-freeze roof hydrants.
7. Trap seal primer valves.
8. Miscellaneous piping specialties.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig (860 kPa).
2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
4. Force-Main Piping: 100 psig (690 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following:

1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Balancing valves and strainers.
3. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
4. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valves and systems.
5. Non-freeze Wall hydrants.
6. Backwater valves, cleanouts, floor drains, floor sinks, and open receptors.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data for the following:

1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
3. Trap seal primer valves and systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.
- D. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified below or an equivalent product to the fixture indicated in the plumbing schedule on the plans.
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified below or as listed in the plumbing schedule on the plans.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ames Co., Inc.
 - 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Mueller Co.; Hersey Meters Div.
 - 4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 5. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- B. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.
 - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
 - a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
 - 3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.

4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
 5. Strainer: On inlet, if indicated.
- C. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.
- D. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.
- E. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1012, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include inlet screen and two independent check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.
- F. Double-Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; and test cocks with two positive-seating check valves.
1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

2.3 WATER REGULATORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong-Yoshitake, Inc.
 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 3. Honeywell Braukmann.
 4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 5. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- B. General: ASSE 1003, water regulators, rated for initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum. Include integral factory-installed or separate field-installed, Y-pattern strainer.
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. General-Duty Service: Single-seated, direct operated, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Booster Heater Water Supply: Single-seated, direct operated with integral bypass.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Bronze or cast-iron body with flanged ends. Include AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating for regulators with cast-iron body.
 - a. Type: Single-seated, direct operated.
 - b. Type: Pilot-operated, single- or double-seated, cast-iron-body main valve, with bronze-body pilot valve.
 3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
 4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Adjustable, with two readout ports and memory setting indicator. Include manufacturer's standard hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design, Inc.
 - d. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Tour & Andersson, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze body with brass ball, adjustment knob, calibrated nameplate, and threaded or solder-joint ends.
 - 3. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, Y-pattern body with adjustment knob and threaded ends.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Cast-iron, Y-pattern body with bronze disc and flanged or grooved ends.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 2. Leonard Valve Company.
 - 3. Mark Controls Corp.; Powers Process Controls.
 - 4. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - 5. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - 6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. General: ASSE 1070, manually adjustable, thermostatic water mixing valve with bronze body. Include check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets, and adjustable temperature setting.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Strainers: Y-pattern, unless otherwise indicated, and full size of connecting piping. Include ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch (1.2-mm) round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum steam working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Cast-iron body, with interior AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and flanged ends.
 - 4. Y-Pattern Strainers: Screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown.
 - a. Drain: Factory- or field-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 NON-FREEZE ROOF HYDRANTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Connection Schedule for acceptable manufacturers, fixture connections and fixture specifications.
- B. Description: Frost-proof design similar to ASME A112.21.3M, for roof mounting with adjustable flow wheel lock handle, NPS NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded inlet, galvanized casing with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Include deck flange, under deck clamp, integral check valve, drain port on valve body, plunger with pump rod, rod coupling and brass extension rod within galvanized pipe. Provide water tight seal at deck flange. Install hydrant per manufacturer's installation instructions and coordinate with architectural.

2.8 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

- A. Supply-Type Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure.
 - 3. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
 - 4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
 - 5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, rated for 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
 - 1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads and cap.
- B. Hose-End Drain Valve: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.
- C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side drain outlet and cap.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Water Hammer Arresters: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, metal-bellows type with pressurized metal cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body with replaceable seat disc complying with ASME A112.18.1M for compression-type faucets. Include NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet, of design suitable for pressure of at least 125 psig (860 kPa); integral, nonremovable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
 - 1. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 - 2. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
 - 3. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 - 4. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
 - 5. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 - 6. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
 - 7. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
 - 8. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance valve bypass. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve.
- E. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

- F. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors if indicated.
- G. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations.
- H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- I. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- J. Install non-freeze roof hydrant where indicated on plans and coordinate location with architect to facilitate installation with existing roof structure and roof mounted equipment. Contractor shall obtain recertification of roof warranty after installation and penetration of existing roof. Provide water tight seal at roof penetration. Connect 3/4" domestic cold water supply to valve body. Connect 1/8" drain tubing to drain hole of valve body and terminate above nearest drain or mop sink. Field verify pipe connections and pipe routing and coordinate with other trades.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Division 16 Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 11 23 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following all-bronze and bronze-fitted centrifugal pumps for domestic cold- and hot-water circulation:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves; and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of domestic water pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CLOSE COUPLED, IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
 - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, single-stage, close-coupled, in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps as defined in HI 5.1-5.6.
 - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge-type unit with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontally.
 - 2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded companion-flange connections.
 - 3. Impeller: Corrosion-resistant material.
 - 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
- C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries
 - c. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - 2. Type: Water-immersion sensor, for installation in hot-water circulation piping.
 - 3. Range: 50 to 125 deg F (10 to 52 deg C).

4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F (41 deg C).

B. Timers: Electric time clock for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
 - c. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
2. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
3. Enclosure: Suitable for wall mounting.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
7. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anamet, Inc.
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
5. Flex-Weld, Inc.
6. Metraflex, Inc.
7. Unaflex Inc.

B. Description: Corrugated, bronze inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to tubing. Include 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connections.

2.5 BUILDING-AUTOMATION-SYSTEM INTERFACE

A. Provide auxiliary contacts in pump controllers for interface to building automation system. Include the following:

1. On-off status of each pump.
2. Alarm status.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with motor and pump shafts horizontal.
- E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONTROL INSTALLATION

- A. Install immersion-type thermostats in hot-water return piping.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
 - 1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
 - a. Separately coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps, and check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves for domestic water piping and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for strainers.
 - 3. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of pumps. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and gage connectors.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- F. Connect thermostats and timers to pumps that they control.
- G. Interlock pump with water heater burner and time delay relay.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Set thermostats and timers for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
 - 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 7. Start motor.
 - 8. Open discharge valve slowly.
 - 9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 - 10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 11 23

SECTION 22 13 16 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

- b. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 1. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.
 - 2. Pressure Fittings:
 - a. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - b. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
 - c. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
 - d. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - e. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- D. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
- E. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 6. PVC piping shall not be installed in return air plenums.
- D. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. PVC piping shall not be installed in return air plenums.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; [standard,] [heavy-duty] shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Underground, soil and waste Piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do all excavating and backfilling required for all underground work and equipment provided under this Contract. After pipe is installed, tested and inspected, backfill trenches to grade or underside of floor slabs. Backfill under buildings shall be clean sand. Backfill for other locations may be excavated dirt, if approved by the Architect's Field Representative. Apply backfill in layers not over 8" thick. Compact all backfill to at least 95% of maximum density at optimum moisture content.
- B. Walls of trenches shall not be caved in for backfilling. Where earth is unstable, provide shoring and sheet piling, as may be necessary to support the banks and prevent movement of earth into the trench. No trench shall be excavated below the safe angle of repose for the soil adjacent to any footing, as determined by the Architect, nor shall any trenching be done in such a manner as to endanger the stability of any work in place.
- C. Remove water which may accumulate or be found in the excavations and keep all trenches clear of water during the laying of sewers and piping.
- D. Whenever the bottom of the trench is soft, the excavation shall be carried to at least 8" below the bottom of the pipe and refilled with gravel or crushed stone. Gravel fill used for this purpose shall be the same size and quality as used for coarse aggregate for concrete.
- E. All excavated material in excess of the quantity required for backfilling shall be hauled away from the premises or disposed of by dumping in the areas designated by the Architect or Owner.
- F. Piping shall not be buried in ashes, cinders, or stone.
- G. All underground pipe bedding shall be Class B first class trench bedding.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 2.
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- E. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated on the plumbing drawings:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- K. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- L. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing."
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
 - 2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
 - E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
 - F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 5. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).
 - G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
 - L. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - M. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

- N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:

1. Outlet boxes.
2. Trap seal primer valves.
3. Backwater valves.
4. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
5. Cleanouts.
6. Floor Drains.
7. Shower Drains

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig (860 kPa).
2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
4. Force-Main Piping: 100 psig (690 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following:

1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Balancing valves and strainers.
3. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
4. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valves and systems.
5. Non-freeze Wall hydrants.
6. Backwater valves, cleanouts, floor drains, floor sinks, and open receptors.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data for the following:

1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
3. Trap seal primer valves and systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.
- D. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified below or an equivalent product to the fixture indicated in the plumbing schedule on the plans.
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified below or as listed in the plumbing schedule on the plans.

2.2 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

- A. Supply-Type Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure.
 - 3. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
 - 4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
 - 5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.

6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.3 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, rated for 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
 1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads and cap.
- B. Hose-End Drain Valve: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.
- C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side drain outlet and cap.

2.4 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Josam Co.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Drainage Products Div.
 4. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Horizontal Backwater Valves: ASME A112.14.1, cast-iron body, with removable bronze swing-check valve and threaded or bolted cover.
 1. Closed-Position Check Valve: Factory assembled or field modified to hang closed unless subject to backflow condition.
 2. Open-Position Check Valve: Factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow.
 3. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor, instead of cover.
- C. Drain Outlet Backwater Valves: Cast-iron or bronze body, with removable ball float, threaded inlet, and threaded or spigot outlet for installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Air Vents: Float type for automatic air venting.
 1. Bolted Construction: Bronze body with replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal float and stainless-steel mechanism and seat; threaded [NPS 3/8 (DN 10)] [NPS 1/2 (DN 15)] minimum inlet; 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F (60 deg C); and threaded vent outlet.

2. Welded Construction: Stainless-steel body with corrosion-resistant metal float, stainless-steel mechanism and seat, threaded NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum inlet, 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum pressure rating, and threaded vent outlet.
- B. Air-Admittance Valves: Plastic housing with mechanical-operation sealing diaphragm, designed to admit air into drainage and vent piping and to prevent transmission of sewer gas into building.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. B & K Industries, Inc.
 - b. IMI Cash Valve.
 - c. IPS Corporation.
 - d. J & B Products.
 - e. Oatey.
 - f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - g. Studor, Inc.
 2. Stack Vent Valve: ASSE 1050, designed for installation as terminal on soil, waste, and vent stacks, instead of stack vent extending through roof, in NPS 2 to NPS 4 (DN 50 to DN 100).
 3. Fixture Vent Valve: ASSE 1051, designed for installation on waste piping, instead of vent connection, for single fixture, in NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 (DN 32 to DN 50).
- C. Open Drains: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting, joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
- D. Deep-Seal Traps: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap seal primer valve connection.
1. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.
- E. Floor-Drain Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.
- F. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semiopen top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
- G. Stack Flashing Fittings: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
- H. Vent Caps: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and set-screws to secure to vent pipe.
- I. Vent Terminals: Commercially manufactured, shop- or field-fabricated, frost-proof assembly constructed of galvanized steel, copper, or lead-coated copper. Size to provide 1-inch (25-mm) enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts: Comply with ASME A112.36.2M.
1. Application: Floor cleanout or wall cleanout.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc., Specification Drainage Operation
 3. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
 4. Clamping Device: Required.
 5. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
 6. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
 9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 10. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
- B. Cleanouts: Comply with ASME A112.36.2M.
1. Application: For installation in exposed piping.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc., Specification Drainage Operation
 3. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast Iron or plastic.
 4. Clamping Device: Not required.
 5. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
 6. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron or plastic with threads.

2.7 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drains: Comply with ASME A112.21.1M with ASME A112.14.1, backwater valve.
1. Application: Floor drain or Funnel floor drain.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Connection Schedule for acceptable manufacturers, fixture connections and fixture specifications.

2.8 SHOWER DRAINS

- A. Shower Drains: Comply with ASME A112.21.1M with ASME A112.14.1, backwater valve.

1. Application: Shower drain.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Connection Schedule for acceptable manufacturers, fixture connections and fixture specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- C. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- D. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors if indicated.
- E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- F. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
- G. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- H. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- K. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

- a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.
 - M. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.
 - N. Install air vents at piping high points. Include ball, gate, or globe valve in inlet and drain piping from outlet to floor drain.
 - O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
 - P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Division 16 Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 35 00 - DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following heat exchangers:
 - 1. Storage heat exchangers.
 - 2. Compression tanks.
 - 3. Heat-exchanger accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of heat exchanger indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of storage heat exchanger, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that heat exchangers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of heat exchangers through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of heat exchangers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label heat-exchanger storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with water.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including heat exchanger, storage tank, and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Storage Heat Exchangers:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Eight years.
 - 2) Heat Exchanger Tube Coil: Eight years.
 - 3) Controls, Jacket Insulation and Other Components: Two years.
 - b. Compression Tanks: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STORAGE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Compact Heat Exchangers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aerco International, Inc.
 - b. A.O. Smith Corporation.
 - c. Viessmann Manufacturing Co. (US), Inc.
 - d. Owner approved equivalent.
2. Description: Hot-water storage tank with integral heat-exchanger coil, controls, and specialties for heating domestic water with heating hot water in coil.
3. Storage Tank Shell Construction: Stainless steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Insulation: Complying with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2, and suitable for operating temperature. Surround entire tank except connections and controls.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Anode Rods for Steel Tanks: Factory installed, magnesium.
4. Heat-Exchanger Coil: Stainless-steel coil assembly, permanently installed inside storage tank, for heating fluid. Include working-pressure rating equal to or greater than heating-fluid supply pressure.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
6. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include relief valve with relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of heat exchanger. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
7. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett, Inc.
 - d. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Wessels Co.

2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
3. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 HEAT-EXCHANGER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of heat exchanger. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into heat-exchanger storage tank.
- B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect heat-exchanger storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test heat-exchanger storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat exchangers on concrete bases.
 1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install heat exchangers level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Anchor heat exchangers to substrate.
- D. Install seismic restraints for heat exchangers. Anchor to substrate.
- E. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tank shells of heat exchangers with domestic water storage. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into shells. Extend relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

- F. Install heat-exchanger drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for heat exchangers that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- G. Install thermometer on each heat-exchanger domestic-water inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on each heat-exchanger heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- H. Install pressure gages on heat-exchanger heating-fluid piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- I. Fill heat exchangers with water.
- J. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace heat exchangers that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 35 00

SECTION 22 42 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related components.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers and specialty fixtures not in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 2. Hand Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 3. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 4. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 4. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
 5. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
 6. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 8. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 9. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
 10. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 11. Supply and Drain Fittings: ASME A112.18.1M.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1M.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings and Piping: ASTM F 409.
 5. Tubular Brass Drainage Fittings and Piping: ASME A112.18.1M.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Acceptable Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 1. Acceptable Products: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Connection Schedule for acceptable manufacturers, type of faucet and components, fixture connections and fixture specifications.

2.3 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Coverings and Enclosures: Manufactured, plastic covering or enclosure for hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping and complying with ADA requirements.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Truebro, Inc.

2.4 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories, LAV-A: Accessible, self-rimming, vitreous-china fixture.
 - 1. Acceptable Products: Include American Standard, Kohler, Mansfield and Zurn. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule for connections and fixture specifications.

2.5 SHOWERS

- A. Shower, SH-A: Stainless steel shower system with pressure balancing mixing valve, trim kit, lever handle, showerhead with 36"x36" one-piece gelcoat fiberglass shower module.
 - 1. Acceptable Products: Include Aquaris and Zurn. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule for type of valve and components, fixture connections and fixture specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- C. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
- D. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

- E. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- G. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- H. Install water-supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- I. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- J. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
- K. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance of Plumbing" for escutcheons.
- L. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Refer to Division 7 for sealant and installation requirements.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.
- B. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.
- C. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 00

SECTION 23 01 00 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to other specification sections for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble

mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to specifications for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in specifications.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 01 00

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal-bellows expansion joints.
 - 2. Expansion compensators.
 - 3. Rubber expansion joints.
 - 4. Flexible-hose expansion joints.
 - 5. Packed slip expansion joints.
 - 6. Pipe bends and loops.
 - 7. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- D. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber.
- E. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Anamet, Inc.
 - c. Badger Industries.
 - d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
 - e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - f. Flexicraft Industries.
 - g. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - i. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - j. Metraflex, Inc.
 - k. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - l. Proco Products, Inc.
 - m. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - n. Tozen America Corp.
 - o. Unaflex Inc.
 - p. WahlcoMetroflex.

2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Single- or multiple-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe end connections, and brass shrouds.
 3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multiple-ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe end connections, and carbon-steel shroud.
 4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Configuration: Single- or double-bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or weld.
- B. Expansion Compensators: Double-ply corrugated steel, stainless-steel, or copper-alloy bellows in a housing with internal guides, antitorque device, and removable end clip for positioning.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adscoc Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - e. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex, Inc.
 - g. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - h. Unaflex Inc.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Configuration for Copper Piping: Two-ply phosphor-bronze or stainless-steel bellows and bronze or stainless-steel shroud.
 4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and carbon-steel shroud.
 5. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder joint.
 6. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Solder joint.
 7. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
 8. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged.
- C. Rubber Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - d. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
 - e. General Rubber Corp.
 - f. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. MG Piping Products Co.
 - i. Proco Products, Inc.
 - j. Red Valve Company, Inc.
 - k. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - l. Tozen America Corp.
 - m. Unaflex Inc.
 - n. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.

3. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres.
 - a. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 40 to DN 100): 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 220 deg F (104 deg C).
 - b. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 140 psig (966 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - c. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 140 psig (966 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 4. Material: EPDM.
 5. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings.
- D. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder- joint end connections.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 500 psig at 450 deg F (3450 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F (2890 kPa at 21 deg C) and 315 psig at 450 deg F (2170 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
 3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and flanged end connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 515 psig at 600 deg F (3550 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150): Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F (1900 kPa at 21 deg C) and 200 psig at 600 deg F (1380 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
 - c. NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F (1130 kPa at 21 deg C) and 120 psig at 600 deg F (830 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
- E. Packed Slip Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1007, carbon-steel, packing type designed for repacking under pressure and pressure rated for 250 psig at 400 deg F (1725 kPa at 204 deg C) minimum. Include asbestos-free PTFE packing, compound limit stops, and drip connection if used for steam piping.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
2. Configuration: Single- and double-joint class.
 3. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - i. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum. Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.

- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

3.2 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
 - 1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion fittings and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.5 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 23 05 16

SECTION 23 05 19 – METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.
 - 3. Test plugs.
 - 4. Flowmeters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

- A. Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ernst Gage Co.
 - b. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - c. Marsh Bellofram.
 - d. Miljoco Corp.
 - e. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - g. Winters Instruments.
 - 2. Case: Plastic, 7 inches (178 mm) long.
 - 3. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
 - 4. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 5. Window: Glass or plastic.

6. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
7. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
8. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

B. Duct-Type, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Miljoco Corp.
 - b. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - c. Trevice, H. O. Co.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Case: Metal or plastic, 7 inches (178 mm) long.
3. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
4. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
5. Window: Glass or plastic.
6. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
7. Stem: Metal, for installation in mounting bracket and of length to suit installation.
8. Mounting Bracket: Flanged fitting for attachment to duct and made to hold thermometer stem.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

C. Bimetallic-Actuated Dial Thermometers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ernst Gage Co.
 - b. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - c. Marsh Bellofram.
 - d. NANMAC Corporation.
 - e. Noshok, Inc.
 - f. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - g. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - h. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - j. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - k. Winters Instruments.
2. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type, stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) diameter.
4. Element: Bimetal coil.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Connector: Adjustable angle type.
10. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

- D. Thermowells:
1. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 2. Ernst Gage Co.
 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 4. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 5. Marsh Bellofram.
 6. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 7. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 9. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 10. Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) diameter.
 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 (DN 8), bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Red metal.
 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure (100 kPa of vacuum to 103 kPa of pressure).
 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
1. Valves: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass or stainless-steel needle type.
 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F (minus 7 to plus 93 deg C) shall be CR.
 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F (minus 35 to plus 136 deg C) shall be EPDM.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two thermometers, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.5 FLOWMETERS

- A. Wafer-Orifice Flowmeters:
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB, Inc.; ABB Instrumentation.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; ITT Industries.
 - e. Meriam Instruments Div.; Scott Fetzer Co.
 2. Description: Differential-pressure-design orifice insert for installation between pipe flanges; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.
 3. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 5. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 6. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

7. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- (150-mm-) diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
 8. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot (3.7-m) hoses in carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
 9. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.
- B. Venturi Flowmeters:
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB, Inc.; ABB Instrumentation.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; ITT Industries.
 - e. Victaulic Co. of America.
 2. Description: Differential-pressure design for installation in piping; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.
 3. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel; with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 5. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 6. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Threaded.
 7. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger: Flanged or welded.
 8. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
 9. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- (150-mm-) diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
 10. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot (3.7-m) hoses in carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
 11. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.
- C. Pitot-Tube Flowmeters:
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Dieterich Standard Inc.
 - b. Meriam Instruments Div.; Scott Fetzer Co.
 - c. Preso Meters Corporation.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Veris, Inc.
2. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute (liters per second).
 3. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.
 4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum.
 5. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C) minimum.
 6. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons (liters).
 7. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.
 8. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.
- D. Flow Indicators:
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Brooks Instrument Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
 - b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Ernst Gage Co.
 - d. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - e. McCrometer, Inc.
 - f. OPW Engineered Systems; Dover Corp.
 - g. Penberthy, Inc.
 2. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow.
 3. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with sight glass and plastic pelton-wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 5. Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 6. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
 7. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
 2. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 4. Inlet and outlet of each boiler and cooling tower.
 5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 6. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in HVAC units.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 1 to plus 115 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions).

2. Combination Heating and Cooling Fluid: 0 to 160 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 18 to plus 71 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions).
3. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 40 to plus 43 deg C, with 2-degree scale divisions).

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install pressure gages at cooling tower inlets and outlets.
- C. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- C. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- D. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- E. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- F. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.
- G. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- I. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- J. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- M. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- O. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

- P. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- Q. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- R. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- S. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- T. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
 - 3. Bronze check valves.
 - 4. Gray-iron swing check valves.
 - 5. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
 - 6. Bronze gate valves.
 - 7. Cast-iron gate valves.
 - 8. Bronze globe valves.
 - 9. Cast-iron globe valves.
- B. See Division 2 piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.
- C. See Division 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water, sanitary waste, and storm drainage piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller, except plug valves.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F (454 deg C) for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F (216 deg C) for ball valves.
 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Nexus Valve Specialties.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
3. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Red-White Valve Corp.
- B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.
- C. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating.
- D. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
- E. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Flangeless, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Single-Flange, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

- c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flangeless, 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer type with one- or two-piece stem.
- D. Single-Flange, 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer-lug type with one- or two-piece stem.

2.5 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 2. Type 2, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - 3. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 4. Type 2, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 5. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.

- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
6. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- F. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- G. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- H. Type 4, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

2.6 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Type I, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Mueller Co.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Type II, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Composition to Metal Seats:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.
- B. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.
- C. Type I, Class 250, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.
- D. Type II, Class 250, gray-iron, swing check valves with composition to metal seats.
- E. 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP Rating, Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.7 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Type I, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 2. Type II, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 3. Type III, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 4. Type IV, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.

- C. Type I, Class 250, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.
- D. Type II, Class 250, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Compact-wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.
- E. Type III, Class 250, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- F. Type IV, Class 150, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type 1, Bronze, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Type 2, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Solid-Wedge Gate Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 3. Type 3, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Split-Wedge Gate Valves:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
- B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with nonrising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- D. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

- E. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze split wedge and union-ring bonnet.

2.9 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type I, Cast-Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type I, Cast-Iron, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Cast-Iron Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Type I.

- C. Class 250, NRS, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, nonrising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

- D. Class 250, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze Globe Valves with Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Type 2, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.

3. Type 3, Bronze Globe Valves with Renewable Seat and Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.

- B. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and union-ring bonnet.
- D. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with PTFE or TFE disc and union-ring bonnet.
- E. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and renewable seat. Include union-ring bonnet.

2.11 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Type I, Cast-Iron Globe Valves with Metal Seats:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.

 - B. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85.

 - C. Type I, Class 250, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: Gray-iron body with bronze seats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Butterfly or globe valves.
 - 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

- C. Heat Pump Loop Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - a. Ball Valves.
 - b. Check Valves.

 - 2. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - a. Butterfly Valves.
 - b. Check Valves.
 - c. Globe Valves.

- D. Hot Water Heating Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - a. Ball Valves.
 - b. Check Valves.

 - 2. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - a. Butterfly Valves.
 - b. Check Valves.
 - c. Globe Valves.

- E. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 10. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC piping and equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

3. Empire Industries, Inc.
4. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
5. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
6. Grinnell Corp.
7. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
8. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers: Similar to MSS Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass and continuous-thread rod and nuts are made of polyurethane or stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 - c. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 - e. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - f. Wesanco, Inc.

- B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers: Made of fiberglass loop with stainless-steel continuous-thread rod, nuts, and support hook.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Plasti-Fab, Inc.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

- B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 3. GS Metals Corp.
 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.

5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, similar to MFMA-3, made of fiberglass channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 3. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International Ltd.
 4. Seasafe, Inc.

2.7 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.9 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.

- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.

- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

 2. Base: Stainless steel.

 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.

4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.10 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN 65 to DN 500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

- I. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- Q. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
 - 2. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 3. Housed spring mounts.
 - 4. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers.
 - 6. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 7. Thrust limits.
 - 8. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 9. Resilient pipe guides.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide as specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.

- B. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Standard neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 2. Durometer Rating: 50.
 - 3. Number of Layers: 2.
- C. Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 - 1. Durometer Rating: 50.
- D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig (690 kPa).
 - 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- F. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
 - 1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 - 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 - 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) travel before contacting a resilient collar.
- G. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- H. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- I. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
- J. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.
- K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions.
- L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment supports as specified in Division 7.
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.
- C. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.
- D. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test isolator deflection.
 - 2. Inspect minimum snubber clearances.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust air spring leveling mechanism and active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE

- A. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Provide as scheduled below or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1. In-line Circulating Pumps: Spring hangers with limit stops.
 - 2. Outdoor Condensing Units or Heat Pumps: Elastomeric Isolator pads.
 - 3. Ductwork, piping, and suspended equipment: Spring or Elastomeric Hangers.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Handbook – HVAC Applications for vibration isolation selections and applications unless indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Equipment signs.
 - 4. Access panel and door markers.
 - 5. Pipe markers.
 - 6. Duct markers.
 - 7. Valve tags.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:

- a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (64 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 3. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- C. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick brass.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Energy Recovery Ventilators.
 - 2. Heat Pumps, Air Conditioning Units and Condensing Units.
 - 3. Boilers and Pumps.
 - 4. Fans, filters, coils and balancing dampers.
 - 5. Cabinet Unit Heaters and Wall Heaters.
- B. Install equipment markers or signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 - d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
 - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Energy Recovery Ventilators.
 - b. Meters, valves, gages, thermometers, and similar equipment.
 - c. Heat Pumps, Air Conditioning Units and Condensing Units.
 - d. Fans, filters, coils and balancing dampers.
 - e. Cabinet Unit Heaters and Wall Heaters.
 - f. Boilers and Pumps.
- C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 4. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Refrigerant Flow Piping: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - b. Hot Water Heating: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - c. Natural Gas: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Refrigerant Flow Piping: Yellow.
 - b. Hot Water Heating: Yellow.
 - c. Natural Gas: Yellow.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Refrigerant Flow Piping: Black.
 - b. Hot Water Heating: Black.
 - c. Natural Gas: Black.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.
- B. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow systems
 - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 4. Vibration measuring.
 - 5. Sound level measuring.
 - 6. Indoor-air quality measuring.
 - 7. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 8. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.

- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- P. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. If hydronic, measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
- B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR VIBRATION MEASUREMENTS

- A. Use a vibration meter meeting the following criteria:
 - 1. Solid-state circuitry with a piezoelectric accelerometer.
 - 2. Velocity range of 0.1 to 10 inches per second (2.5 to 254 mm/s).
 - 3. Displacement range of 1 to 100 mils (0.0254 to 2.54 mm).

4. Frequency range of at least 0 to 1000 Hz.
 5. Capable of filtering unwanted frequencies.
- B. Calibrate the vibration meter before each day of testing.
1. Use a calibrator provided with the vibration meter.
 2. Follow vibration meter and calibrator manufacturer's calibration procedures.
- C. Perform vibration measurements when other building and outdoor vibration sources are at a minimum level and will not influence measurements of equipment being tested.
1. Turn off equipment in the building that might interfere with testing.
 2. Clear the space of people.
- D. Perform vibration measurements after air and water balancing and equipment testing is complete.
- E. Clean equipment surfaces in contact with the vibration transducer.
- F. Position the vibration transducer according to manufacturer's written instructions and to avoid interference with the operation of the equipment being tested.
- G. Measure and record vibration on rotating equipment over 3 hp (2.2 kW).
- H. Measure and record equipment vibration, bearing vibration, equipment base vibration, and building structure vibration. Record velocity and displacement readings in the horizontal, vertical, and axial planes.
1. Fans and HVAC Equipment with Fans:
 - a. Fan Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - c. Equipment Casing: Top and side.
 - d. Equipment Base: Top and side.
 - e. Building: Floor.
 - f. Ductwork: To and from equipment after flexible connections.
 - g. Piping: To and from equipment after flexible connections.
 2. Pumps:
 - a. Pump Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - c. Pump Base: Top and side.
 - d. Building: Floor.
 - e. Piping: To and from the pump after flexible connections.
 3. HVAC Equipment with Compressors:
 - a. Compressor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - c. Equipment Casing: Top and side.
 - d. Equipment Base: Top and side.
 - e. Building: Floor.
 - f. Piping: To and from equipment after flexible connections.

- I. For equipment with vibration isolation, take floor measurements with the vibration isolation blocked solid to the floor and with the vibration isolation floating. Calculate and report the differences.
- J. Inspect, measure, and record vibration isolation.
 - 1. Verify that vibration isolation is installed in the required locations.
 - 2. Verify that installation is level and plumb.
 - 3. Verify that isolators are properly anchored.
 - 4. For spring isolators, measure the compressed spring height, the spring OD, and the travel-to-solid distance.
 - 5. Measure the operating clearance between each inertia base and the floor or concrete base below. Verify that there is unobstructed clearance between the bottom of the inertia base and the floor.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR SOUND-LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

- A. Perform sound-pressure-level measurements with an octave-band analyzer complying with ANSI S1.4 for Type 1 sound-level meters and ANSI S1.11 for octave-band filters. Comply with requirements in ANSI S1.13, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calibrate sound meters before each day of testing. Use a calibrator provided with the sound meter complying with ANSI S1.40 and that has NIST certification.
- C. Use a microphone that is suitable for the type of sound levels measured. For areas where air velocities exceed 100 fpm (0.51 m/s), use a windscreen on the microphone.
- D. Perform sound-level testing after air and water balancing and equipment testing are complete.
- E. Close windows and doors to the space.
- F. Perform measurements when the space is not occupied and when the occupant noise level from other spaces in the building and outside are at a minimum.
- G. Clear the space of temporary sound sources so unrelated disturbances will not be measured. Position testing personnel during measurements to achieve a direct line-of-sight between the sound source and the sound-level meter.
- H. Take sound measurements at a height approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor and at least 36 inches (900 mm) from a wall, column, and other large surface capable of altering the measurements.
- I. Take sound measurements in dBA and in each of the 8 unweighted octave bands in the frequency range of 63 to 8000 Hz.
- J. Take sound measurements with the HVAC systems off to establish the background sound levels and take sound measurements with the HVAC systems operating.
 - 1. Calculate the difference between measurements. Apply a correction factor depending on the difference and adjust measurements.
- K. Perform sound testing at multiple locations on Project for each of the following space types. For each space type tested, select a measurement location that has the greatest sound level. If

testing multiple locations for each space type, select at least one location that is near and at least one location that is remote from the predominant sound source.

1. Each space with a noise criterion of RC or NC 25 or lower.
2. Each space with an indicated noise criterion of RC or NC 35 and lower that is adjacent to a mechanical equipment room or roof mounted equipment.
3. Inside each mechanical equipment room.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

- A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.
- B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:
 1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, cooling tower, flue termination, or vent termination.
 2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
 3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
 4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
 5. Evidence of water damage.
 6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.
- C. Measure and record indoor conditions served by each HVAC system. Make measurements at multiple locations served by the system if required to satisfy the following:
 1. Most remote area.
 2. One location per floor.
 3. One location for every 5000 sq. ft. (500 sq. m).
- D. Measure and record the following indoor conditions for each location two times at two-hour intervals, and in accordance with ASHRAE 113:
 1. Temperature.
 2. Relative humidity.
 3. Air velocity.
 4. Concentration of carbon dioxide (ppm).
 5. Concentration of carbon monoxide (ppm).
 6. Nitrogen oxides (ppm).
 7. Formaldehyde (ppm).

3.17 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.18 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.19 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.20 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.

3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.

- b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).

- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- H. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btuh (kW).
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh (kW).
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh (kW).
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Operating set point in Btuh (kW).
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh (kW).
- I. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric duct coils and electric coils installed in HVAC equipment, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.

- d. Capacity in Btuh (kW).
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btuh (kW).
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- J. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- K. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.

- b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
- M. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
 - f. Refrigerant weight in lb (kg).
 - g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F (deg C).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

- j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - k. Control settings.
 - l. Unloader set points.
 - m. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig (kPa).
 - n. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig (kPa).
 - o. Suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - p. Suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - q. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig (kPa).
 - r. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - s. Oil pressure in psig (kPa).
 - t. Oil temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - u. Voltage at each connection.
 - v. Amperage for each phase.
 - w. Kilowatt input.
 - x. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - y. Number of fans.
 - z. Condenser fan rpm.
 - aa. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - bb. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - cc. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - dd. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.
3. Pump Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Voltage at each connection.
 - b. Amperage for each phase.
 - c. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
4. Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Water temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - g. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - h. Bleed water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
5. Air Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Duct airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Average entering-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Average leaving-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Ambient wet-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C).
- N. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.

- c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- O. Boiler Test Reports:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Fuel type and input in Btuh (kW).
 - g. Number of passes.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Operating pressure in psig (kPa).
 - b. Operating temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Number of safety valves and sizes in NPS (DN).
 - f. Safety valve settings in psig (kPa).
 - g. High-limit setting in psig (kPa).
 - h. Operating-control setting.
 - i. High-fire set point.

- j. Low-fire set point.
- k. Voltage at each connection.
- l. Amperage for each phase.
- m. Draft fan voltage at each connection.
- n. Draft fan amperage for each phase.
- o. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).

P. Air-to-Air Heat-Recovery Unit Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Service.
- d. Make and type.
- e. Model and serial numbers.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Make and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. If fans are an integral part of the unit, include the following for each fan:

- a. Make and type.
- b. Arrangement and size.
- c. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- d. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- c. Outside airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- f. Pressure drop on each side of recovery wheel in inches wg (Pa).
- g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F (deg C).
- h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F (deg C).
- i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F (deg C).
- j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F (deg C).
- k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity of each airstream in MBh (kW).

Q. Vibration Measurement Reports:

- 1. Date and time of test.
- 2. Vibration meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
- 3. Equipment designation, location, equipment, speed, motor speed, and motor horsepower.
- 4. Diagram of equipment showing the vibration measurement locations.
- 5. Measurement readings for each measurement location.

6. Calculate isolator efficiency using measurements taken.
 7. Description of predominant vibration source.
- R. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both "background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:
1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
 2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
 4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
 5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
 6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
 7. Description of predominant sound source.
- S. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:
1. HVAC system designation.
 2. Date and time of test.
 3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
 4. Room number or similar description for each location.
 5. Measurements at each location.
 6. Observed deficiencies.
- T. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.21 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - c. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - d. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - e. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - f. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.
- B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes semi-rigid and flexible duct, insulating cements, field-applied jackets, AND accessories and attachments.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
 - 2. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Applications at linkages for control devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. Armacell LLC.
 - b. CertainTeed Manson.
 - c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - e. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Field-Applied Jackets: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 - 2. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
- E. Accessories and Attachments:
 - 1. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Bands: Aluminum 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide.
 - 3. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm), nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch (1.6-mm), soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch (1.6-mm), soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 - 4. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 5. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- E. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

- F. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- G. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- I. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- J. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
- K. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- L. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- M. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

3.2 DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Round, supply-air, return-air, and outside-air ducts, concealed.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket (SOFTR or similar).
 - 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inch (37 mm).
 - 3. Number of Layers: One.
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- B. Service: Rectangular, supply-air, return-air, and outside-air ducts, concealed.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket (SOFTR or similar).
 - 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inch (37 mm).
 - 3. Number of Layers: One.
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- C. Service: Rectangular, supply-air, return-air, and outside-air ducts, interior exposed.
 - 1. Material: Flexible elastomeric (AP/ArmaFlex or similar).
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 3. Number of Layers: One, self adhering.
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: None.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 –HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes semi-rigid and flexible piping insulation, insulating cements, field-applied jackets, accessories and attachments, and sealing compounds.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
 - 6. Application of field-applied jackets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

- b. Rubatex Corp.
- 3. Polyolefin Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. IMCOA.
- 4. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
 - a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 - 2. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 - 3. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 - 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 - 5. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 6. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 7. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- C. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed pipe insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I, except for density.
- D. Field-Applied Jackets: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 - 2. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 3. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- (0.5-mm-) thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
- E. Accessories and Attachments:
 - 1. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Bands: 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide aluminum.
 - 3. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm), nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch (1.6-mm), soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch (1.6-mm), soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- E. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- F. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- G. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- I. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- J. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
- K. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- L. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Interior Heating hot-water supply and return piping.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 200 deg F (2 to 93 deg C).
 - 2. Insulation Material: Cellular Glass or Mineral-fiber preformed pipe.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 2".
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper or PVC.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

- B. Service: Interior Condensate and Equipment Drain piping.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 200 deg F (2 to 93 deg C).
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe or Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1".
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: none.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: no.

- C. Service: Interior Refrigerant piping.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 200 deg F (2 to 93 deg C).
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral-fiber preformed pipe or Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1".
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: none.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: no.

- D. Service: Exterior Refrigerant piping.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 200 deg F (2 to 93 deg C).
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1".
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: none.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: no.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

- A. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning testing are covered by the "Schedule of Allowances" Article in Division 01 Section "Allowances."

1.5 UNIT PRICES

- A. Commissioning testing allowance may be adjusted up or down by the "List of Unit Prices" Article in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" when actual man-hours are computed at the end of commissioning testing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
 - 5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 7. Corrective action documents.
 - 8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
 - 2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
 - 3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
 - 4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.
- B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
 2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
 4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- D. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of gas systems and equipment at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- E. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- F. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.
- G. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

3.5 SPECIFIC TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All systems must be functionally tested by HEA. Contact Andrew Way of Bedrock for pricing and contract for commissioning.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. The temperature Controls Contractor (TCC) shall provide all controls components required to operate system as intended on drawings and shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls Building Management System (BMS) by Control Net. The TCC shall submit detailed project submittals and shop drawings to architect and engineer of record for review.
- C. The temperature control shop drawings shall contain all items and processes specified on the mechanical and electrical drawings. The shop drawings shall include the entire control system and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's product data sheets and installation instructions. Shop drawings shall also include a complete wiring diagram, schematic control diagrams, sequence of operations, controls system bus layout and any other details or diagrams required to demonstrate that the control system has been coordinated and will properly function as a complete system. Shop drawings shall also include terminal identification and schedules for the controls components.
- D. The basis of design shall utilize an existing DDC network automation controller and server platform to integrate into the existing BMS. The TCC shall field verify the existing BMS system and equipment serving the existing facility and furnish new compatible components as required to integrate the new equipment into the existing BMS. The TCC shall furnish and install all components, devices, controllers, routers, etc. that are required for proper operation of new and existing equipment that can be integrated into the existing Control Net Smart Controls BMS.
- E. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

- G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
 - g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F (1.5 deg C).
 - h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
 - i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
 - k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
 - m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg (2.5 Pa).
 - n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg (25 Pa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated. All products must comply with existing LonWorks Smart Controls Building Management System (BMS).
 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.

3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 10. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135 BACnet, LonWorks, technology, MODBUS, OPC and other open and proprietary communication protocols into one open, interoperable system.
- D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.

- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and with building master clock.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Access Control" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Division 27 Section "Clock Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- K. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified. All manufacturers shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls Building Management System (BMS).

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Control NET, LLC. (western Michigan office location only)
 - 2. J & B Electric, Inc.
 - 3. W.J. O'Neil Company
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics. All equipment shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
- C. Control system shall include the following:
 - 1. Building intrusion detection system specified in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection."
 - 2. Building clock control system specified in Division 27 Section "Clock Systems."
 - 3. Building lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
 - 4. Fire alarm system specified in Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm."

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Operator Workstation (New): One PC-based desktop microcomputer and printer shall be furnished by the TCC with the minimum configuration to replace existing workstation. All equipment shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
1. Motherboard: With 8 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
 2. Processor: Intel Core, 12M cache, 4.1 GHz.
 3. Random-Access Memory: 32 GB
 4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 1600x1200 pixels, 64 MB video memory.
 5. Monitor: 19", LCD color.
 6. Keyboard: Wireless, QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
 7. Hard Drive: 2 TB
 8. CD-ROM Read/Write Drive: 48x24x48.
 9. Mouse: Wireless, three button, optical.
 10. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
 11. Operating System: Windows 10 with high speed internet access.
 - a. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 - b. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
 12. Printer: Black-and-white, laser-jet type as follows:
 - a. Print Head: 4800 x 1200 dpi optimized color resolution.
 - b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.
 - c. Print Speed: Minimum of 17 ppm in black and 12 ppm in color.
 13. Application Software:
 - a. I/O capability from operator station.
 - b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
 - c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 - d. Database creation and support.
 - e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
 - f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 10 screen displays at once.
 - g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
 - h. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
 - i. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
 - j. Alarm and event processing.
 - k. Object and property status and control.
 - l. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
 - m. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:
 - 1) Current values of all objects.
 - 2) Current alarm summary.
 - 3) Disabled objects.
 - 4) Alarm lockout objects.
 - 5) Logs.
 - n. Custom report development.
 - o. Utility and weather reports.
 - p. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
 - q. Maintenance management.

- B. Diagnostic Terminal Unit (Existing): Portable notebook- style, PC-based microcomputer terminal unit capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network shall be furnished to the owner by the TCC.

- C. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source. All controllers shall be compatible with existing Control Net Smart Controls BMS.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 - 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Water Source Heat Pump Control Programs: Control function of cooling tower, boilers, pumps, heat pumps and equipment sequencing.
 - d. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - e. Remote communications.
 - f. Maintenance management.
 - g. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 - 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 - 6. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

- D. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source. All controllers shall be compatible with existing Control Net Smart Controls BMS.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

- a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- E. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- F. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- G. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application. All controllers shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.

2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. LonWorks Compliance: Communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol using LonTalk protocol.
5. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
6. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F (5 to 65 deg C).

2.5 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. All alarming shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.6 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor. All controllers shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F (minus 23 to plus 21 deg C), and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

- E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.
 - 1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig (21 to 90 kPa).
 - 2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig (35 kPa).
 - 3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
 - 4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig (124 kPa), input signal of 3 to 15 psig (21 to 103 kPa), and output signal of zero to supply pressure.
 - 5. Gages: [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2-1/2 inches (64 mm)] [3-1/2 inches (89 mm)] in diameter, 2.5 percent wide-scale accuracy, and range to match transmitter input or output pressure.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required. All sensors shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
 - 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches (460 mm) long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m); length as required.
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

- a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
 4. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
 5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F (minus 30 to plus 85 deg C).
 6. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
- E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg (0 to 62 Pa).
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
 2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure and tested to 300-psig (2070-kPa); linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- F. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 3. Thermometer: Concealed.
 4. Orientation: Vertical.

- G. Room sensor accessories include the following:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
 - 2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
 - 3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. All sensors shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
- B. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
- C. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig (55 to 414 kPa), piped across pump.
- D. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- E. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- F. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- G. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- H. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- I. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station. All stations shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
 - 1. Casing: Galvanized-steel frame.
 - 2. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-inch (20-mm) parallel cell, 3 inches (75 mm) deep.
 - 3. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

- A. All thermostats shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 5. Short-cycle protection.
 6. Programming based on weekday, Saturday, and Sunday.
 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- B. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.
- C. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.
1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- D. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- E. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- F. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

- G. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.
- H. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.
- I. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig (172 kPa), and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.11 HUMIDISTATS

- A. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts. All humidistats shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS

2.12 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action. All actuators shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
 - 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 - 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

- a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C).
 10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).
 11. Run Time: 30 seconds.

2.13 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated. All control valves shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
- B. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 4. Sizing: 3-psig (21-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a. Two Position: Line size.
 - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- C. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig (1380-kPa), 150-psig (1034-kPa) maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
1. Body Style: Wafer.
 2. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
 3. Sizing: 1-psig (7-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- D. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig (860 kPa) and 250 deg F (121 deg C) operating conditions.
 2. Sizing: 3-psig (21-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.14 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- (2.8-mm-) minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm). All dampers shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.
1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (50 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.15 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling." All control cabling shall be compatible with existing LonWorks Smart Controls BMS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrance areas and vestibules.
 - 2. Public areas accessible to residents and visitors.
 - 3. Other areas where indicated on plans.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- I. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- K. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." All wiring shall be compatible with existing Control Net Smart Controls BMS.

- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig (35-kPa) loss.
 - 5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig (1034 kPa) and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig (7-kPa) loss.
 - 6. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 10. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
10. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fuel gas piping within the building. Products include the following:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, fittings, and joining materials.
 - 2. Protective pipe and fitting coating.
 - 3. Piping specialties.
 - 4. Specialty valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Gas System Pressures: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa) and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing Systems: Comply with AGA LC 1 and include the following:
 - 1. Tubing: Corrugated stainless steel with plastic jacket or coating.
 - 2. Fittings: Copper alloy with ends made to fit corrugated tubing. Include ends with threads according to ASME B1.20.1 if connection to threaded pipe or fittings is required.
 - 3. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Type E or S; Grade B; black. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 5. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

2.3 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Furnish pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use in contact with materials that may corrode the pipe.
- B. All exterior piping shall be painted with corrosion-resistant paint with color selected by architect.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.
- C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.
- D. Dielectric Unions: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials suitable for natural gas with minimum operating pressure rating of 150 psig (1024 kPa).
- E. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- F. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mechanical Sleeve seals: Stainless steel pressure plates with stainless steel nuts and bolts with EDPM sealing elements with interlocking links shaped to fit the surface of the pipe (type and quantity as required for pipe material and size of pipe sleeve).

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Valve End Connections: Threaded, according to ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Appliance Connector Valves: ANSI Z21.15 and CSA International listed.
- C. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psig (13.8-kPa) minimum pressure rating.
- D. Gas Valves: ASME B16.33 and CSA International-listed bronze body and 125-psig (860-kPa) pressure rating.
- E. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21, with mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ASCO General Controls.
 - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c. GPS Gas Protection Systems Inc.
 - d. Honeywell International Inc.
 - e. Johnson Controls.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 - 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 - 3. Elevation compensator.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Maxitrol Company.
 - 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 - 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 - 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 - 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 - 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.

9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8kPa).
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Elton Corporation.
 - b. Harper Wyman Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Maxitrol Company.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8kPa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Use flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fuel Gas Piping, 2 psig (13.8 kPa) or Less:
 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15) and Smaller: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints or Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 3/4 and NPS 1 (DN 20 and DN 25): Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints or Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system and threaded joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 (DN 32 to DN 50): Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150): Steel pipe, malleable-iron butt weld fittings, and welded joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.
- B. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 to 2 psig (3.45 to 13.8 kPa): Gas stop or gas valve.
- C. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Gas valve.
- D. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Gas valve.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements and piping joint construction are specified in Division 23 Section "Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems."
- B. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural gas piping.
- C. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.
 - 1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
 - 2. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing from physical damage when installed inside partitions or hollow walls.
 - 3. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
- D. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.
- E. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings unless specifically shown to be exposed to view.
- F. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.
- G. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- H. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

- I. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- J. Install corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.
- K. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic operated valve.
- L. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line pressure regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."
- M. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger connections.
- N. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.
- O. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- P. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Install hangers for horizontal corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2 (DN 10 and DN 15): Maximum span, 48 inches (1219 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 2. NPS 3/4 and NPS 1 (DN 20 and DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1829 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3. Option: Support tubing from structure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge piping according to NFPA 54 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Makeup-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 4. Blowdown-drain piping.
 - 5. Air-vent piping.
 - 6. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the minimum working pressure and temperature.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
 - 2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell.
 - c. Victaulic Company of America.
 2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F (110 deg C) for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell.
 - c. Victaulic Company of America.
 2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to

- accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 4. Gasket material for water service up to 200 deg F shall be EPDM rubber, grade E.
- I. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.

2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Griswold Controls.
 - e. Nexus Valve
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Tour & Anderson; available through Victaulic Company of America.
2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.

- d. Griswold Controls.
 - e. Nexus Valve.
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Tour & Anderson; available through Victaulic Company of America.
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 6. Seat: PTFE.
 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 4. Seat: Brass.
 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 8. Inlet Strainer: <Insert materials>, removable without system shutdown.
 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 4. Seat: Brass.

5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: <Insert materials>, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Nexus Valve.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Spirotherm.
5. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.

3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L (B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Type L copper pipe with wrought copper solder-joint fittings and soldered joints.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger: Type L copper pipe with grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances and grooved joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
 3. The diameter of the condensate drain line must be equal to or greater than the exit diameter of the drain seal device, but not less than 1". The line length should be the minimum possible, following the shortest path to the condensate disposal area. It should include the least possible number of elbows.
 4. The line must be sloped away from the drain seal at a 1/8-inch per foot.
 5. Drain line supports must be fixed solidly in place and provided at intervals that ensure that a uniform slope is maintained, and that any dips formed in the line do not trap condensate and debris.
- E. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at all zones, risers, controls valves and at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment. Utilize ball valves for pipe sizes 2" and smaller and butterfly valves for pipe sizes 2-1/2" and larger. Install valves in accessible location.
- B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

- T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."
- U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 9. NPS 8 (DN 200): Maximum span, 19 feet (5.8 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet or air separator to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install expansion tanks on the floor or suspended from roof structure. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.

7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 21 23 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Pump specialty fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
 - 3. Grundfos, Inc.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor

shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 175-psig (1204-kPa) minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C).

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.

D. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

E. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig (1204-kPa) pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gage ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- B. Comply with HI 1.4.

- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 21 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment." Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- G. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.
- H. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- I. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

- J. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- K. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 21 23

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for pipe supports and installation requirements.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labeling and identifying refrigerant piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated is schematic only. Size piping and design the actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes, to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX; "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- C. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."

- D. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
- E. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Refrigerants:
 - a. Allied Signal, Inc./Fluorine Products; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - b. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - c. Elf Atochem North America, Inc.; Fluorocarbon Div.
 - d. ICI Americas Inc./ICI KLEA; Fluorochemicals Bus.
 - 2. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:
 - a. Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Parker-Hannifin Corp.; Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Division.
 - b. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
 - c. Emerson Electric Company; Alco Controls Div.
 - d. Henry Valve Company.
 - e. Sporlan Valve Company.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver)
- E. Flexible Connectors: 500-psig (3450-kPa) minimum operating pressure; seamless tin-bronze core, high-tensile bronze-braid covering, and solder-joint end connections; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inches (180mm) long

2.3 VALVES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves: 500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure and 275 deg F (135 deg C) working temperature; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern; forged-brass or bronze body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless-steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless-steel spring, nylon seat disc, and with solder-end connections.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves: 500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure and 275 deg F (135 deg C) working temperature; forged-brass or bronze body, forged-brass seal caps with copper gasket, back seating, rising stem and seat, molded stem packing, and with solder-end connections.
- C. Check Valves Smaller Than NPS 1 (DN 25): 400-psig (2760-kPa) operating pressure and 285 deg F (141 deg C) operating temperature; cast-brass body, with removable piston, polytetrafluoroethylene seat, and stainless-steel spring; globe design. Valve shall be straight-through pattern, with solder-end connections.
- D. Check Valves, NPS 1 (DN 25) and Larger: 400-psig (2760-kPa) operating pressure and 285 deg F (141 deg C) operating temperature; cast-bronze body, with cast-bronze or forged-brass bolted bonnet; floating piston with mechanically retained polytetrafluoroethylene seat disc. Valve shall be straight-through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.
- E. Service Valves: 500-psig (3450-kPa) pressure rating; forged-brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, and with solder-end connections.
- F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760; 250 deg F (121 deg C) temperature rating and 400-psig (2760-kPa) working pressure; forged brass, with polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat, 2-way, straight-through pattern, and solder-end connections; manual operator; fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location, with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter and 24-V, normally closed holding coil.
- G. Pressure-Regulating Valves: Comply with ARI 770; pilot operated, forged brass or cast bronze, stainless-steel bottom spring, pressure-gage tapings, 24-V dc standard coil, and wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; suitable for refrigerant specified.
- H. Pressure-Regulating Valves: Comply with ARI 770; direct acting, brass; with pilot operator, stainless-steel diaphragm, standard coil, and solder-end connection; suitable for refrigerant specified.
- I. Pressure Relief Valves: Straight-through or angle pattern, brass body and disc, neoprene seat, and factory sealed and ASME labeled for standard pressure setting.
- J. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750; brass body with stainless-steel parts; thermostatic-adjustable, modulating type; size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator, and factory set for superheat requirements; solder-end connections; with sensing bulb, distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass line, and external equalizer line.

- K. Hot-Gas Bypass Valve: Pulsating-dampening design, stainless-steel bellows and polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat; adjustable; sized for capacity equal to last step of compressor unloading; with solder-end connections.

2.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALITIES

- A. Straight- or Angle-Type Strainers: 500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure; forged-brass or steel body with stainless-steel wire or brass-reinforced Monel screen of 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines up to 1-1/8 inches (30 mm), 60 mesh in larger liquid lines, and 40 mesh in suction lines; with screwed cleanout plug and solder-end connections.
- B. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig (3450-kPa) maximum working pressure and 200 deg F (93 deg C) operating temperature; all-brass body with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator; with solder-end connections.
- C. Replaceable-Core Filter-Dryers: 500-psig (3450-kPa) maximum working pressure; heavy gage protected with corrosion-resistant-painted steel shell, flanged ring and spring, ductile-iron cover plate with steel cap screws; wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; with replaceable-core kit, including gaskets and the following:
 - 1. Filter Cartridge: Pleated media with integral end rings, stainless-steel support, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
 - 2. Filter-Dryer Cartridge: Pleated media with solid-core sieve with activated alumina, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
 - 3. Wax Removal Cartridge: Molded, bonded core of activated charcoal and desiccant with integral gaskets.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410a.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Aboveground, within Building: Type L (Type B) drawn-copper tubing.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor, for gage taps at hot-gas bypass regulators, on each side of strainers.
- B. Install check valves in compressor discharge lines and in condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.
- C. Install packed-angle valve in liquid line between receiver shutoff valve and thermostatic expansion valve for system charging.
- D. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on each side of strainers and dryers, in liquid and suction lines at evaporators, and elsewhere as indicated.

- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around each dryer.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve.
 - 1. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
 - 2. Electrical wiring for solenoid valves is specified in Division 16 Sections. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to evaporator.
 - 1. If refrigerant distributors are used, install them directly on expansion-valve outlet.
 - 2. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 3. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 4. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install pressure-regulating and pressure relief valves as required by ASHRAE 15. Pipe pressure relief valve discharge to outside.

3.3 SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid indicators in liquid line leaving condenser, in liquid line leaving receiver, and on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- B. Install strainers immediately upstream from each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves, and compressor suction valves.
- C. Install strainers in main liquid line where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used.
- D. Install strainers in suction line of steel pipe.
- E. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.
- F. Install pressure relief valves on ASME receivers; pipe discharge to outdoors.
- G. Install replaceable-core filter-dryers in vertical liquid line adjacent to receivers and before each solenoid valve.
- H. Install solenoid valves in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control, in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems, and in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into suction line when system shuts down.
- I. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems."
- C. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- D. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- E. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.
- F. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.
- G. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- H. Install bypass around moisture-liquid indicators in lines larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).
- I. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure-regulating valves, and expansion valves and at connections to compressors and evaporators.
- J. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.
- K. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- L. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6.0 m) long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6.0 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe rollers for multiple horizontal runs 20 feet (6.0 m) or longer, supported by a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- M. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
7. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

N. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Braze joints according to Division 23 Section "Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems."
- B. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent scale formation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
 2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.
 - a. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - b. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerine solution over joint.
 - c. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.
- B. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

3.9 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal rectangular and single-wall round or flat-oval ducts and fittings for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa).
- B. See Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/8 inch equals one foot (1:100). Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
 - 1. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 2. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 - 3. Duct elevations (top and bottom).
 - 4. Duct layout and sizes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 (Z180) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 DUCT LINER

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Armacell LLC.; AP/Armaflex
 - b. Owens Corning Quiet Zone Duct Liner
 - 2. Materials: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed sheet insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, except for density.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
 - b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.23 at 75 deg F (0.033 at 24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

2.4 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches (50 mm) wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.
- B. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
- E. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
 - 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 - 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 - 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 - 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lockformer.
 - 2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches (750 mm) wide and up to 2-inch wg (500-Pa) pressure class.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches (480 mm) and larger and 0.0359 inch (0.9 mm) thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq. m) of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.7 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- F. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
- G. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharges.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
- H. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

- C. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lindab, Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - d. SEMCO Incorporated.
- D. Duct Joints:
1. Ducts up to 20 Inches (500 mm) in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 2. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Lindab, Inc.
 - 3) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 4) SEMCO Corporation.
 3. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Lindab, Inc.
 - 3) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 4) SEMCO Incorporated.
- E. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa):
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches (75 to 660 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).

3. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
4. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
5. Round Elbows 8 Inches (200 mm) and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches (225 through 355 mm) in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
7. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches (355 mm) in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
8. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
 1. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 2. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 3. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet (3.7 m) unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- O. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
 - 1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg (500 Pa), seal transverse joints.
- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m) and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 - 3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (500 Pa) (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa).
 - 4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.7 CLEANING NEW AND EXISTING DUCT SYSTEMS

- A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.
- B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
 - 1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
 - 2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Coils and related components.
 - 4. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 5. Supply-air & outside-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 - 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet.

5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, galvanized sheet steel or PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

G. Liner:

1. Supply, Return and Transfer Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

- b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or welded.
- I. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 – DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Backdraft dampers.
 2. Volume dampers.
 3. Control Dampers.
 4. Fire dampers.
 5. Ceiling Dampers.
 6. Smoke and Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers.
 7. Turning vanes.
 8. Duct-mounting access doors.
 9. Flexible connectors.
 10. Flexible ducts.
 11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Backdraft dampers.
 2. Volume dampers.
 3. Control Dampers.
 4. Fire dampers.
 5. Ceiling Dampers.
 6. Smoke and Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers.
 7. Turning vanes.
 8. Duct-mounting access doors.
 9. Flexible connectors.
 10. Flexible ducts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Special fittings.
 2. Manual-volume damper installations.
 3. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounting access doors.
 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 (Z180) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. Greenheck.
 - 4. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with center-pivoted blades of maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Frame: 0.052-inch-1.3-mm- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- D. Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.

- E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Bearings: Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Jackshaft: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 7. Ruskin Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
1. Angle shaped.
 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm).
 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized steel.
 4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Bearings:
1. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 7. Ruskin Company.
- B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick as indicated and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated.

2.7 CEILING DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
 - 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
 - 2. Comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
- F. Fire Rating: 2 hours.

2.8 SMOKE AND COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. CESCO Products.

3. Greenheck.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 6. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.
- C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated.
- D. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- F. Damper Motors: Modulating and two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
 2. Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
 4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
 6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch (19 mm) o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. Greenheck.
 - e. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Ward Industries, Inc.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches (450 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.
- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch (25-mm) thickness. Include cam latches.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.
- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc., Type 8M acoustical
 - 2. Approved Equivalent
- B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, acoustically transparent inner film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg (1500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 121 deg C).
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 to 450 mm) to suit duct size.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft and/or control dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- H. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install fire, ceiling and combination fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
- J. Install fire, ceiling and combination fire and smoke dampers where required at penetrations of rated wall, floor and ceiling assemblies. Coordinate locations with architectural drawings.
- K. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Downstream from volume dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.
 - 3. Adjacent to fire dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
 - 4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 - 5. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.
- L. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
- M. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches (200 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches (250 mm) in diameter.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter.
- N. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- O. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Flexible ductwork shall not exceed lengths of 60-inches (1500-mm).
- S. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- T. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Grilles (surface mounted):
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Hart & Cooley, Inc., Hart & Cooley Div.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIR, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Refer to schedule on plan for material, arrangement, mounting, dampers, finish, accessories, etc.

2.3 REGISTERS

- A. Adjustable Deflection & Fixed Face Registers (surface mounted):
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Hart & Cooley, Inc., Hart & Cooley Div.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Refer to schedule on plan for material, arrangement, mounting, dampers, finish, accessories, etc.

2.4 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS

- A. Rectangular, Round and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Hart & Cooley, Inc., Hart & Cooley Div.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Refer to schedule on plan for material, arrangement, mounting, dampers, finish, accessories, etc.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels,

locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Listed double-wall vents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Special gas vents.
 - 2. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.
- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
 2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F (248 deg C) continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch (13-mm) airspace.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Stainless steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
1. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.
 2. Termination: T or H termination for high wind areas.
 3. Terminations shall comply with boiler manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Four galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches (100 to 381 mm): 5/16 inch (8 mm).
 3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches (457 to 610 mm): 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
- B. Pipe: Three galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32).
- C. Angle Iron: Three galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch (50 by 50 by 6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- C. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- D. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- E. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- G. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch (25 mm) out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 51 00

SECTION 23 52 16 - CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."
- E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
 - a. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall carry a 10-year from shipment, non-prorated, limited warranty against any failure due to condensate corrosion, thermal stress, mechanical defects or workmanship.
 - b. Manufacturer labeled control panels are conditionally warranted against failure for (2) two years from shipment.
 - c. All other components, with the exception of the igniter, flame detector and O_2 sensor, are conditionally guaranteed against any failure for (18) eighteen months from shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following (owner approval required for manufacturer not listed as basis of design):
 - 1. AERCO International.
 - 2. Viessmann Manufacturing Co. (US) Inc.
 - 3. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - 4. Owner approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water heating service only.

- B. Heat Exchanger: Constructed of 439 stainless steel fire tubes and tubesheets, with a one-pass combustion gas flow design. The fire tubes shall be 1/2" or 5/8" OD, with no less than 0.049" wall thickness. The upper and lower stainless steel tubesheet shall be no less than 0.25" thick. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall be welded construction. The heat exchanger shall be ASME stamped for a working pressure not less than 150 psig. Access to the tubesheets and heat exchanger shall be available by burner and exhaust manifold removal. Minimum access opening shall be no less than 8-inch diameter.
- C. Pressure Vessel: Constructed of ASME SA53 carbon steel, with a 0.25-inch thick wall and 0.50-inch thick upper head. Inspection openings in the pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV pressure vessel code. The boiler shall be designed so that the thermal efficiency increases as the boiler firing rate decreases.
- D. Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner: The boiler burner shall be capable of a 20:1 firing turndown ratio without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves. The burner shall not operate above 7.5% oxygen level or 55% excess air. The burner shall produce less than 20 ppm of NO_x, under standard calibration, corrected to 3% excess oxygen when firing on natural gas. The burner shall be metal-fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body with spark or proven pilot ignition and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. There shall be no moving parts within the burner itself. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. The modulating motor must be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field adjustment. A variable speed cast aluminum pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner.
- E. Fuel: Natural gas with ventless gas train.
- F. Blower: Variable speed centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.
 - 1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- G. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.
- H. Exhaust Manifold: Corrosion resistant 316 stainless steel. Eight (8) inch diameter flue connections. Equipped with a collecting reservoir and a gravity drain for the elimination of condensation.
- I. Combustion Air: The boiler shall be designed such that the combustion air is drawn from the inside of the boiler enclosure, decoupling it from the combustion air supply and preheating the air to increase efficiency.
- J. Combustion Air Filter: The boiler shall be equipped with an automotive high flow air filter to ensure efficient combustion and unhindered burner components operation.
- K. Combustion Chamber: Equipped with an Oxygen sensor. The sensor shall be located in the boiler combustion chamber. Boilers without Oxygen sensor or boilers with an Oxygen sensor in the exhaust shall not be acceptable due to measurement estimation and performance accuracy
- L. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

- M. Casing:
 - 1. Jacket: Sheet metal] with Plastic, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
 - 2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
 - 3. Finish: Powder-coated protective finish.
 - 4. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, polyurethane-foam insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
 - 5. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.
- N. Characteristics and Capacities: Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.3 TRIM

- A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.1, "Power Piping."
- B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.
- C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.
- D. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- (89-mm-) diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
- E. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.
- F. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) hose-end gate valve.
- G. Neutralization Kit: Refillable polypropylene neutralization tank with magnesium oxide granular pellets designed to neutralize aggressive condensate produced by gas-fired condensing boilers. Tank and piping shall be installed per boiler manufacturer installation instructions.
 - 1. Max flow rate of 45 gph.
 - 2. Max heating input rate of 6,000 mbh.
 - 3. Tank temperature of 140 deg. F.
 - 4. Mounting: floor.
 - 5. Connections: 1" inlet and outlet, 3/4" vent and 5" fill port.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Boiler controls shall have LonWorks protocol for integration into existing building management system through boiler interface panel on each boiler and/or remote wall mounted boiler control panel. Coordinate with boiler manufacturer and temperature controls contractor.
- B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
 - 1. Control transformer.
 - 2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
 - 3. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
 - 4. Low-Water Cutoff and Pump Control: Cycle feedwater pump(s) for makeup water control.
 - 5. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to maintain water source heat pump loop temperature.

- C. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.
 - 1. High Cutoff: Automatic reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature and pressure.
 - 2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be automatic-reset type.
 - 3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
 - 4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

- D. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
 - 1. Hardwired Points:
 - a. Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm and low water level alarm.
 - b. Control: On/off operation, hot water supply temperature set-point adjustment.

 - 2. A communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator workstation. Control features available, and monitoring points displayed, locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building automation system.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

- B. Provide power to each boiler and remote boiler control panel and/or DDC panel as required. Coordinate power requirements with temperature controls contractor and electrical contractor.

- C. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
 - 1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
 - 3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
 - 4. Field power interface shall be to nonfused disconnect switch.
 - 5. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls.
 - 6. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

2.6 VENTING KITS

- A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.

- B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

- C. Adaptor Kit: Burner adaptors, 6" diameter flexible plastic air intake tubes, combustion air intake pan, reducing couplings, retaining clamps and associated hardware (brackets, screws, etc.).

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install boilers level on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Vibration Isolation: Elastomeric isolation pads with a minimum static deflection of 0.25 inch (6.35 mm). Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.
- D. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- E. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- F. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC,"
- E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tapplings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- H. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and discharge above nearest floor drain.
- I. Install neutralization kit and associated piping and terminate above nearest floor drain.
- J. Boiler Venting:
 - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
 - 2. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."
- K. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- L. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
 - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- E. Performance Tests:
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
 2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
 3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
 - a. Test for full capacity.
 - b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
 4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
 5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
 6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
 7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
 8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 52 16

SECTION 23 81 26 – SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. LG.
 - 2. Fujitsu.
 - 3. Daikin.
 - 4. Trane.
 - 5. Samsung.

2.2 WALL-MOUNTING, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

- A. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
 - 1. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
 - 2. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

- C. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- D. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
- E. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- F. Filters: Disposable, with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 8.
- G. Capacity and characteristics: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS

- A. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - 1. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - 2. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - 3. Refrigerant: R-410A.
- C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
- E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F (-17 deg C).
- H. Drain Pan Heater: Electric heater to prevent drain pan and condensate from freezing.
- I. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- J. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- K. Capacity and characteristics: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection, including auto setting.
- B. Controls for indoor unit and outdoor unit shall have BACnet integration to temperature controls system.
- C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
 - 1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). Refer to Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements applicable to Work specified in Division 26.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8PSJ or 8P8C: Miniature 8-position series jack, also called an 8-position 8-contact modular jack for some applications.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
14. CATV: Community antenna television.
15. CB: Circuit breaker.
16. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
17. COPS: Critical operations power system.
18. CU or Cu: Copper.
19. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
20. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
21. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
22. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
23. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
24. DC or dc: Direct current.
25. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
26. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
27. EMF: Electromotive force.
28. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
29. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
30. EPS: Emergency power supply.
31. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
32. ESS: Energy storage system.
33. EV: Electric vehicle.

34. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
35. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
36. fc: Footcandle, a unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot.
37. FLC: Full-load current.
38. ft: Foot.
39. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
40. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
41. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
42. GND: Ground.
43. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
44. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
45. HP or hp: Horsepower.
46. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
47. Hz: Hertz.
48. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
49. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
50. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
51. IR: Infrared.
52. IS: Intrinsically safe.
53. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
54. ITE: Information technology equipment.
55. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
56. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
57. kV: Kilovolt.
58. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
59. kVA_r or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
60. kW: Kilowatt.
61. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
62. LAN: Local area network.
63. lb: Pound (weight).
64. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
65. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
66. LED: Light-emitting diode.
67. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
68. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
69. MCC: Motor-control center.
70. MLO: Main lugs only.
71. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
72. mW: Milliwatt.
73. MW: Megawatt.
74. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
75. NC: Normally closed.
76. NiCd: Nickel cadmium.
77. NO: Normally open.
78. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
79. PC: Personal computer.
80. PCS: Power conversion system.
81. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
82. PF or pf: Power factor.
83. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
84. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
85. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
86. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
87. PV: Photovoltaic.
88. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

89. pW: Picowatt.
90. RFI: Radio-frequency interference (electrical); Request for interpretation (contract).
91. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
92. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
93. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
94. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
95. SPD: Surge protective device.
96. sq.: Square.
97. SWD: Switching duty.
98. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
99. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
100. TR: Tamper resistant.
101. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
102. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (standards) or UL LLC (services).
103. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
104. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
105. USB: Universal serial bus.
106. UV: Ultraviolet.
107. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
108. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
109. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
110. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
111. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
112. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
113. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
114. VPN: Virtual private network.
115. VRLA: Valve-regulated lead acid.
116. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
117. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
118. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
119. WPTe: Wireless power transfer equipment.
120. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
3. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit.
4. EPEC-40: Schedule 40 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
5. EPEC-80: Schedule 80 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
6. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
7. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
8. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See LFNC.
9. HDPE: See EPEC.
10. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
11. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
12. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
13. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
14. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
15. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
16. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
17. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
18. RMC: See ERMC.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable (machine tool wiring).
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.

51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
53. RHH: Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable (high heat).
54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
61. TC: Tray cable.
62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

1. Basic Impulse Insulation Level: Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
2. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
3. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
4. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
5. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
6. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.

- g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
7. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
8. Essential Electrical Systems: Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system. (healthcare facilities)
9. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
10. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
11. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.

12. Miniature 8-Position Series Jack (8PSJ): Also called an 8-position 8-contact (8P8C) modular jack. An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Shape and dimensions are specified by TIA-1096.
 - a. Caution: An 8PSJ is not the same thing as an FCC "registered jack" RJ45S, now called a miniature 8-position keyed jack (8PKJ). Ethernet cable plugs do not have rejection keys. Many manufacturers and suppliers incorrectly use "RJ45" as a generic term to describe any 8-position series plug or jack whether it has a rejection key or not.
13. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
14. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
15. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
16. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
17. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
18. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
19. UL Category Control Number: An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
20. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage: Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Emergency lighting.
- B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical service or power in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Electrical installation schedule.
 2. Status of power system studies.
 3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
 4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
 5. Commissioning activities.

1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
 3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
 4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
 5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
 6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
 7. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
 8. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
 9. Access panels.
 10. Sprinklers.
 11. Air inlets and outlets.
 12. Control modules.
 13. Luminaires.
 14. Communications devices.
 15. Speakers.
 16. Security devices.
 17. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
 18. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.

- B. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
1. Submission of power system studies.
 2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
 6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
 7. Utility service outages.
 8. Utility service inspection and activation.
 9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
 10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
 11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
 12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (lighting control system, etc.).
 13. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
 14. Requests for special inspections.
 15. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Delegated Design Drawings for Structural Masonry Wall Penetrations: Where indicated on Drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by elevations, sections, and other details, drawn to scale, signed and sealed by a qualified structural professional engineer, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Location and dimensions of structural members supporting wall.
 2. Location and dimensions of columns near penetrations.
 3. Location and dimension of headers and lintels.
 4. Doors and windows near penetrations.
 5. Location and dimensions of penetrating cuts.
 6. Sprinkler piping and sleeves.
 7. Plumbing piping and sleeves.
 8. Ductwork and sleeves.
 9. Conduit and sleeves.
 10. Firestopping assemblies for rated penetrations.
 11. Structural supports for piping, ductwork, and conduit on both sides of wall.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Facility EPM Program Binders:

1. Complete Set: On approved online or cloud solution and USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement.
2. Volumes 2 and 8: Reproducible hardcopy on archival quality, 28 lb (105 GSM), acid-free, bond paper.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device installed on the project.
2. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
 - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
 - c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at Project site.
 - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
 - e. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
 - f. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - g. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
 - h. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation, including the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
6. For lighting controls include the following:
 - a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
 - b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.

D. Software:

1. Program Software Backup: Provide username and password for approved online or cloud solution.
2. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Electrical Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in electrical engineering, including electrical power system modeling and analysis of electrical safety in accordance with NFPA 70E.

- B. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
 - 3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.2 FACILITY ELECTRICAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (EPM) PROGRAM BINDERS

- A. Description: Set of binders containing operation and maintenance data for facility's electrical equipment.
- B. Applicable Standards:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with recommendations in NFPA 70B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Commissioning Activities:
 - 1. Engage the Lighting Controls Manufacture to perform commissioning of the lighting controls, as described on drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:
1. Engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
 2. Administer and perform tests and inspections.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration:
1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel how to operate the following systems and equipment:
 - a. Lighting control systems specified on the drawings.
 2. Provide video recordings of demonstrations to Owner.
- B. Training:
1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:
 - a. How to operate normal and emergency electrical systems.
 - b. Electrical power safety fundamentals refresher including arc-flash hazard safety features of electrical power distribution equipment in facility, interpreting arc-flash warning labels, selecting appropriate personal protective equipment, and understanding significance of findings documented in study report specified in Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis."
 - c. How to adjust, operate, and maintain Lighting Control Systems and devices as specified on the drawings.
 - d. How to adjust, operate, and maintain Compact Emergency Lighting Inverter(s) as specified on the drawings.
 2. Provide video recordings of training sessions to Owner.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 6. Okonite Company (The).
 - 7. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 6. Okonite Company (The).
 - 7. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - 3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - 4. Gardner Bender.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated, Power Systems.
 - 6. Ideal Industries, Inc.

7. ILSCO.
 8. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 9. Service Wire Co.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
1. Material: Copper.
 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
1. Copper; stranded.
- B. Branch Circuits:
1. Copper, Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:
 - 1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - a. Test wells.
 - b. Ground rods.
 - 2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - 2. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 - 3. Burndy; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - 4. ERICO; nVent.
 - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 7. ILSCO.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inch (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14 mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inch (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting must comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and must be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Mechanical-Type Bus-Bar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- G. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- H. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- I. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- J. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- K. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- L. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.
- M. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- N. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 ft. (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Copper, stranded conductors.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, size as noted on drawings.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inch (750 mm) below grade.

- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inch (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to the ground bus. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode must be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch (50 mm) above to 6 inch (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install four ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inch (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 FENCE GROUNDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft. (450 m) except as follows:
 - 1. Fences within 100 ft. (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft. (225 m).
 - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
- B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 ft. (45 m) on each side of crossing.
- C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

2. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 3. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. CADDY; nVent.

- e. Gripple Inc.
 - f. G-Strut.
 - g. Unistrut; Atkore International.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.

7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA NEIS 101
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
6. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
7. Threaded metal joint compound.
8. Solvent cements.
9. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
10. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
11. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
12. Termination boxes.
13. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, and pull boxes.
14. Cover plates for device boxes.
15. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co.
 - d. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.

- e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - f. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
- 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - d. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
 - e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - f. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
 - 2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.3 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
- B. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

C. Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-A):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.4 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.

B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - c. Electri-Flex Company.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
 - e. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
- C. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire. For directional boring applications.
- D. Type EB Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Underground Conduit (PVC-EB) and Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 2. Dimensional Specifications: Type EB.
 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 53 (trade size 2).

2.6 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Fittings for Type ERM, Type IMC, and Type PVC Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - g. Southwire Company.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- C. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - d. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - g. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - h. Southwire Company.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
 3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- D. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).
 - b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

2.7 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.8 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.

2.9 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.

B. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Metal Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - b. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Options:
 - a. Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - c. Wiring Channels: As noted on drawings. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

2.10 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.

B. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Hoffman; nVent.
 - d. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - e. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
2. Additional Characteristics:
 - a. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - d. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - g. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - h. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - j. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

3. Options:

- a. Material: Sheet steel for recessed boxes used at the building interior; Cast metal for recessed boxes used at the building exterior walls, as well as surface mounted boxes used both at the building interior and exterior.
- b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2.5 inch (65 mm).
- c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 2.4 inch (60.3 mm).
- d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg).
- e. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb (32 kg).

C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - g. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

D. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - f. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - g. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - h. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel for recessed boxes used at the building interior; Cast metal for recessed boxes used at the building exterior walls, as well as surface mounted boxes used both at the building interior and exterior.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2.5 inch (65 mm).

c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 2.4 inch (60.3 mm).

E. Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - c. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - e. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - g. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - h. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2.12 TERMINATION BOXES

- A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
- C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hoffman; nVent.
 - f. Metron; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 2. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.
- D. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.

- c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hoffman; nVent.
 - f. Metron; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
2. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.

2.13 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hoffman; nVent.
 - f. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - h. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - i. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
 - j. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.

- b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hoffman; nVent.
 - f. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - h. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - i. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
 - j. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.
- D. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - c. Hoffman; nVent.
 - d. Hubbell Industrial Controls; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - e. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - g. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - h. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
 3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.
- E. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 12.

F. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Adalet.
 - c. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - f. Hoffman; nVent.
 - g. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - i. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - j. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
 - k. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a. Options:
 - b. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

G. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Adalet.
 - c. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - f. Hoffman; nVent.
 - g. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - i. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - j. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
 - k. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a. Options:
 - b. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

H. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Hoffman; nVent.
 - e. Hubbell Industrial Controls; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - f. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - g. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - h. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - i. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - j. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a. Options:
 - b. Degree of Protection: Type 4.

I. Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 4.

2.14 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - b. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - f. Intermatic, Inc.
 - g. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - h. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - i. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - j. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
 - k. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - l. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Options:
- a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
 - b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.

2.15 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards:
 - 1) UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
3. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

B. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Intermatic, Inc.
 - g. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
3. Options:

- a. Provides gray, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C or Corrosion-resistant EMT.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C or Corrosion-resistant EMT.
 4. Concealed Aboveground: ERM C or EMT.
 5. Direct Buried: PVC-80.
 6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-80.
 7. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-80 or PVC-EB.
 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFM C.
- C. Indoors:
 1. Hazardous Classified Locations: ERM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERM C. Subject to severe physical damage includes the following locations:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: EMT. Subject to physical damage includes the following locations:
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
 4. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Corrosion-resistant EMT.
 7. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 1. ERM C and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
 - c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
 - d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
 - e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
 - f. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.
 2. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
 - c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
 - d. Flush Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
 - e. Locations Exposed to Airborne Dust, Lint, Fibers, or Flyings: Type 4.
 - f. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
 - g. Locations Exposed to Brief Submersion: Type 6.
 - h. Locations Exposed to Prolonged Submersion: Type 6P.
 - i. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
 - j. Locations Exposed to Spraying Oil or Coolants: Type 13.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
1. Provide cast-metal boxes. Boxes with knockouts or unprotected openings are prohibited.
 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Installation Standards:
1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
 2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
 3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
 4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
 5. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.

6. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
7. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
8. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
9. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG..

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
 - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of

slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types ERM and IMC:

- a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Types FMC and LFMC:

- a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 72 inch (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

3. Type PVC:

- a. Do not install Type PVC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F (50 deg C). Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted. Note that Type PVC conduit is PROHIBITED from use inside the building, above grade, or in any exposed installation locations.
- b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

D. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place raceway close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft (3 m) intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
3. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete without voids.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
5. Change from PVC-80 to ERM before rising above floor.

E. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERM for raceways.
2. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

F. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

G. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

H. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) radius control at bend points.
- C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

- D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- K. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- L. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - 2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - b. CCI Piping Systems.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
2. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Round:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Benefast.
2. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch (0.6 mm); round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

- A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abesco Fire LLC.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch (1270 mm) or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. BWM Company.
 3. CALPICO, Inc.
 4. Flexicraft Industries.
 5. Metraflex Company (The).
 6. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - 2. GAF.
- B. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company (The).
- B. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed or seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Tapes and stencils.
 - 4. Signs.
 - 5. Cable ties.
 - 6. Paint for identification.
 - 7. Fasteners for labels and signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 5. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green two or more yellow stripes.

- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
 - 2. Arc-Flash Hazard Labels.

- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brother International Corporation.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - f. LEM Products Inc.
 - g. Marking Services, Inc.
 - h. Panduit Corp.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brother International Corporation.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - f. LEM Products Inc.
 - g. Marking Services, Inc.
 - h. Panduit Corp.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.

- C. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
- D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. LEM Products Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
 - f. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".
 - 4. Tag: Type ID:
 - a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils (0.125 mm).
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).
 - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft. (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 70 lbf (311.3 N) and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).

2.5 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
- M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- O. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- P. Underground Line Warning Tape:
1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- Q. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- R. Cable Ties: UV-stabilized nylon.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. "EMERGENCY POWER."

- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive equipment labels.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with ground-fault protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with GFCI device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Hubbell.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole or three-way, as indicated on drawings.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Hubbell.
- 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Hubbell.
- 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with USB Outlet to Power Class 2 Equipment:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Hubbell.
 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R; one USB-A port; one USB-C port.

2.3 RECEPTACLES WITH GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. General-Grade Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Hubbell.
 2. Options:
 - a. Device Color: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

- B. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Hubbell.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receptacles:
 - 1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 3. Measure line voltage.
 4. Measure percent voltage drop.
 5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
 6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Switchboards.
 - d. Enclosed controllers.
 - e. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bussmann; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 2. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type RK-5: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 7. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, fast acting or Class RK5, time delay as determined by the Coordination Study and Arc Flash Hazard Analysis to be performed as part of the project for proper coordination and Arc Flash mitigation.
 - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
 - 5. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
 - 6. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 7. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
 - 8. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Schneider Electric, Square-D Company.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole or two pole, as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. 240-V ac.
 - 4. 1200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Schneider Electric, Square-D Company.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole (or Two Pole as indicated on drawing), Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Schneider Electric, Square-D Company.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker

combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."

- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F (90 deg C) rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- G. Standards: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 5. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- C. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- G. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

D. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- d. Verify that the unit is clean.
- e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
- f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

- c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913.03 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual motor controllers.
 - 2. Enclosed full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
 - 3. Enclosures.
 - 4. Accessories.
 - 5. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of magnetic controller.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 4. Include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for magnetic controllers, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with ICS 2.
- D. Seismic Performance: Magnetic controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the controller will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers (FHPMC): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - e. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 - 4. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2, bimetallic class as schedule on Drawings.
 - 5. Pilot Light: Red.

2.3 ENCLOSED FULL-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: Across-the-line start, electrically held, for nominal system voltage of 600-V ac and less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
 - 2. Eaton.

3. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 5. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- C. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- D. Configuration: Nonreversing.
- E. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors when indicated.
1. Operating Voltage: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated.
- F. Control Power:
1. For on-board control power, obtain from line circuit or from integral CPT. The CPT shall have capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
- G. Overload Relays:
1. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 - d. Class II ground-fault protection shall comply with UL 1053 to interrupt low-level ground faults. The ground-fault detection system shall include circuitry that will prevent the motor controller from tripping when the fault current exceeds the interrupting capacity of the controller. Equip with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting, and a trip indicator.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations as indicated on Drawings, complying with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. The construction of the enclosures shall comply with NEMA ICS 6.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, except as needed to match enclosure type. Heavy-duty or oil-tight where indicated in the controller schedule.
 - a. Push Buttons: As indicated in the controller schedule.
 - b. Pilot Lights: As indicated in the controller schedule.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Controller Nameplates: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as described in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems," for each compartment, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.
- B. Arc-Flash Warning Labels:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (89-by-127-mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.
 - a. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 - 1) Location designation.
 - 2) Nominal voltage.
 - 3) Flash protection boundary.
 - 4) Hazard risk category.
 - 5) Incident energy.
 - 6) Working distance.
 - 7) Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
 - b. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install magnetic controllers on walls with tops at uniform height indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - d. Verify the unit is clean.
 - e. Inspect contactors:
 - 1) Verify mechanical operation.
 - 2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are according to manufacturer's published data.
 - f. Motor-Running Protection:
 - 1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
 - 2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
3. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
 - b. Test motor protection devices according to manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Test circuit breakers as follows:
 - 1) Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

- 2) For adjustable circuit breakers, adjust protective device settings according to the coordination study. Comply with coordination study recommendations.
 - d. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.
- C. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SYSTEM FUNCTION TESTS

- A. System function tests shall prove the correct interaction of sensing, processing, and action devices. Perform system function tests after field quality control tests have been completed and all components have passed specified tests.
 1. Develop test parameters and perform tests for the purpose of evaluating performance of integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data.
 2. Verify the correct operation of interlock safety devices for fail-safe functions in addition to design function.
 3. Verify the correct operation of sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- B. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass the system function tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913.03

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for interior LED luminaires. Refer to drawings for lighting fixture schedule and exact specifications of lighting fixtures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."
- C. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C).
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- D. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 - 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- D. CRI and CCT as specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.
- E. L70 lamp life as specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.
- F. Dimming range as specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.
- G. Nominal Operating Voltage: As specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.
- H. In-line Fusing: Where specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings, provide in-line fusing.
- I. Lamp Rating: As specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.
- J. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: As specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes: As specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As specified in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- D. Supports:
 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 1. Attached to structural members in walls, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or directed by the Architectural documents to fasten in another manner.
- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

- A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install on concrete base with top base at the elevation above finished grade or surface at luminaire location as noted on the drawings and associated base details. The elevation of the top of the concrete base above the finished grade or surface is dependent upon the location of the fixture and proximity to vehicle traffic. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 284621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Existing fire-alarm system to be modified.
 - 2. Addressable fire-alarm system.
 - 3. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
 - 4. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 5. System smoke detectors.
 - 6. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 7. Heat detectors.
 - 8. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
 - 9. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for magnetic door holders that release in response to fire-alarm outputs.
 - 2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
- D. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
- E. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).
- F. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- G. PC: Personal computer.

- H. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - 1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
 - 2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. When new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 - 4. Annunciator panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 - 6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 - 7. Include battery-size calculations.
 - 8. Include input/output matrix.
 - 9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
 - 10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 - 11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 - 12. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.

- b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
- c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 13. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 - 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction, if requested as part of the plan review comments:
 - a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On USB media and approved online or cloud solution.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 - 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 - 3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
 - 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 - 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
 - 2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
 - 3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM TO BE MODIFIED

- A. Basis for Pricing: The existing Fire Alarm System is a Simplex 4010 Addressable Fire Alarm System Panel.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

2.2 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Description:
 - 1. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice-and-strobe notification for evacuation.

- B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
 - b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1) Manual stations.
 - 2) Heat detectors.
 - 3) Flame detectors.
 - 4) Smoke detectors.
 - 5) Duct smoke detectors.
 - 6) Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 7) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 8) Preaction system.
 - 9) Dry system pressure flow switch.
 - 10) Fire pump running.
 - c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
 - 1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
 - 2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU and remote annunciators.
 - 3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4) Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5) Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 6) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 7) Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 8) Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 9) Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 10) Activate preaction system.
 - 11) Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 - 12) Record events in system memory.
 - 13) Record events by system printer.
 - d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1) Valve supervisory switch.
 - 2) High- or low-air-pressure switch of dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
 - 3) Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
 - 4) Fire pump is running.
 - 5) Fire pump has lost power.
 - 6) Power to fire pump has phase reversal.
 - 7) Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
 - 8) FACU has lost communication with network.
 - e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
 - 4) Loss of primary power at FACU.

- 5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
 - 6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
 - 7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 8) Failure of battery charging.
 - 9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.
 - 10) Voice signal amplifier failure.
- f. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
- 1) Initiate notification appliances.
 - 2) Identify specific device initiating event at FACU and remote annunciators.
 - 3) Record event on system printer.
 - 4) After time delay of 200 seconds, transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.
 - 5) Transmit system status to building management system.
 - 6) Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

- A. The fire alarm system is an existing Digital-Addressable system manufactured by Simplex, and is a 4010 System. The Electrical Contractor shall engage the existing fire alarm system manufacture as a sub-contractor on the project for the preparation of installation drawings to document all revisions and modifications to the existing fire alarm system as indicated on the drawings and herein specified.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Manual fire-alarm boxes shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The manual fire-alarm boxes shall be of the same general type (i.e. single-action or double-action) currently used in the building.
- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 2. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm. Lifting cover actuates integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm.
 4. Able to perform at up to 90 percent relative humidity at 90 deg F (32 deg C).
 5. Material: Manual stations made of Lexan polycarbonate, or other material as required to match existing manual stations used in the existing building.
 6. Able to be used in indoor areas.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. System smoke detectors shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The system smoke detectors shall be of the same general type currently used in the building.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Photoelectric Smoke Detectors shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The smoke detectors shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 268.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Detectors must match the existing wire type currently used in the building.
 - 2) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 3) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 4) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - 5) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 6) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a) Primary status.
 - b) Device type.
 - c) Present average value.
 - d) Present sensitivity selected.
 - e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - 7) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
 - 8) Color: White.
 - 9) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACU.
 - 10) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - 11) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- C. Ionization Smoke Detectors:
1. Manufacturers: Ionization Smoke Detectors shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The smoke detectors shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 268.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Detectors must match the existing wire type currently used in the building.
 - 2) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 3) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 4) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - 5) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 6) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

- a) Primary status.
- b) Device type.
- c) Present average value.
- d) Present sensitivity selected.
- e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- 7) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
- 8) Color: White.
- 9) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACU.
- 10) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- 11) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

2.6 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Duct Smoke Detectors shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The smoke detectors shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
- B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - b. UL 268A.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Detectors must match the existing wire type currently used in the building.
 - b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - e. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
 - f. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
 - h. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - i. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 - j. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.7 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Carbon Monoxide Detectors shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The detectors shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
- B. Description: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72
 - b. NFPA 720.
 - c. UL 2075.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 - b. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into sensing cell.
 - c. Detector must provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 - d. Detector must send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
 - e. Locate, mount, and wire in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - f. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
 - g. Test button simulates alarm condition.

2.8 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Combination-Type Heat Detectors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Heat Detectors shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The heat detectors shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
 - 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 521.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Temperature sensors must test for and communicate sensitivity range of device.
 - c. Actuated by fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - e. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - f. Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
 - g. Color: White.

2.9 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Fire-Alarm Audible Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Audible Notification Appliances shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The Notification Appliances shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
 - 2. Description: Horns, bells, or other notification devices that cannot output voice messages.
 - 3. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:

- 1) NFPA 72.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 2) Audible type to match existing style and type used in the building (i.e. vibrating horn, chime, etc.).
 - 3) Mounting: Match existing style and mounting used in the existing building. Basis of design is that the existing notification appliances are semi-recessed.
 - 4) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:
1. Manufacturers: Visible Notification Appliances shall be manufactured by EST and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The Notification Appliances shall match the same criteria currently used in the building.
 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 1971.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Rated Light Output:
 - a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
 - 2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
 - 3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
 - 5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, match color used in the existing building, with final color selection to be approved by Architect prior to ordering of notification appliances.

2.10 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Addressable interface devices shall be manufactured by Simplex and listed for operation with the existing fire alarm system. The addressable interface devices shall match the same criteria currently used in the building:
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Include address-setting means on module.
 - b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
 - c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
 - d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
 - e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.
 - 1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.

- 2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- f. Control Module:
 - 1) Operate notification devices.
 - 2) Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- C. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
 2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of building.

2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at supervising station.
 3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to new points. New components must be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading performance of either system.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch (1980 mm) above finished floor.
- D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch (1520 mm) of exit doorway.
 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
 3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch (1060 and 1220 mm) above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- and Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing must not exceed 28 ft..
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas must be determined in accordance with Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 60 inch (1520 mm) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inch (300 mm) from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- F. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch (9100 mm) long must be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- H. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.
- I. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- J. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch (150 mm) below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch (150 mm) below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
 - 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inch (2440 mm) above floor must be installed in EMT.
- B. Pathways must be installed in EMT.
- C. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch (910 mm) from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 4. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.

6. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
9. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
10. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction, where required by the AHJ during the plan review phase of the project.
- B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Factory-authorized service representative must prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Provide video recording of training to Owner.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service must include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Include visual inspections in accordance with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Perform tests in "Test Methods" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Perform tests per "Testing Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION 284621.11

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Applicable provisions of this Section for this project Include, but are not necessarily limited to:
 1. Underground Utility Location Survey
 2. Removing, hauling and disposal of existing bituminous and/or concrete pavements.
 3. Stripping / excavating, hauling and disposal of gravel and soil materials.
 4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.

1.3 UTILITY LOCATION SURVEY

- A. Before commencing any site demolition or construction activity, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing an underground utility location survey in all areas where earth excavation will be performed by the Contractor, including but not necessarily limited to trenching and any other activity where excavation of existing gravel or soil material will be to a depth of 12" or more below existing grade. The Owner has no documented and reliable information regarding existing utilities in the area, so it will be necessary to accomplish the survey by instrumentation. If a utility is detected it shall be identified and clearly marked on the ground and transferred to the as-built drawings to be submitted by the Contractor. Any apparent conflicts of identified utilities with proposed excavations for the work shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for decision and resolution.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific damage conditions.
- B. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on project site.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove existing footing/foundations as indicated to full depth.
- C. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Neatly saw-cut existing pavement to remain at nearest existing joint at or beyond demolition limits before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Applicable Section Work Includes, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
 - 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Subbase course for concrete curbs, walks and pavements.
 - 5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Preexcavation Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.
- D.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: MDOT Class II Natural Sand.
- E. Hot-mix Asphalt Base Course: MDOT 21AA Limestone.
- F. Light Duty Concrete Pavement Base Course: MDOT Class II Natural Sand.
- G. Heavy Duty Concrete Pavement Base Course: MDOT 21AA Limestone.
- H. Engineered Fill: MDOT Class II Natural Sand.
- I. Bedding Course: MDOT Class II Natural Sand.
- J. Drainage Fill: MDOT 6A Limestone.
- K. Sand: MDOT Class II Natural Sand.
- L. Rip-Rap: 6"-8" Naturally Weathered Michigan Fieldstone Cobble free of angular or broken edges.
- M. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATION, CONTAMINATED NONHAZARDOUS SOIL

- A. Soil and sediment characterization activities identified the presence of arsenic, cobalt, and selenium exceeding Michigan Department of Environmental Quality Part 201 Generic Residential Cleanup Criteria, including Drinking Water Protection, Direct Contact, and/or Groundwater Surface Water Interface Protection Criteria. The existing soils and pond sediments have been characterized as contaminated, nonhazardous soil. These soils are not classified as hazardous waste or hazardous materials. Therefore, hazardous material requirements contained in 49 CFR 172.101 are not applicable for these soils, nor are any other Federal or State regulations pertaining to hazardous materials or hazardous waste.
- B. All excavated project soils shall be disposed at Advanced Disposal Services (ADS) – Arbor Hills Landfill in Northville, Michigan. The owner shall obtain landfill approval and pay the ADS Landfill tipping fees for the contaminated soil. Handling, transportation, and disposal of the contaminated soils shall be in accordance with all regulatory requirements. The University of Michigan Occupational Safety & Environmental Health Department (OSEH), or OSEH's representative shall provide the special waste manifests required to transport the existing contaminated soils to ADS Landfill. No contaminated soil shall leave the site without a special waste manifest signed by OSEH or its representative. Project manifests shall only be used for project soils and are not transferrable.
- C. Contractors stockpiling contaminated soils shall place the material on plastic sheeting. Stockpiles shall also be covered with plastic sheeting at the end of the each day or when not in use.
- D. Contractors working on the site shall be in compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) requirements (29 CFR 1910.120) including but not limited to training, medical surveillance, and site specific health and safety plan that the Contractor shall prepare based on available site data, as appropriate.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavation for Underground Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Testing Agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Testing Agency determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile of excavated materials will not be permitted on-site, except for topsoil

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, damproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- D. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- E. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use engineered fill.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at respective percentage for surface condition above utility trench.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Perforated 4" polyethylene with sock.
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each drainage fill material layer to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
 - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch-thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 31 25 00 – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes conducting earthwork and earth change activity operations in a manner to protect Waters of the State of Michigan, storm drains, and adjacent properties from soil erosion and sedimentation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Waters of the State" includes the Great Lakes and their connecting waters, lakes, ponds and streams which may or may not be serving as a County drain as defined by the drain code; or any other body of water that has definite banks, a bed and visible evidence of a continued flow or continued occurrence of water or wetlands regulated under Part 303.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product information for materials proposed for use.
- B. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor must submit a construction sequence and Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) Implementation Plan to the Department of Military & Veterans Affairs, Environmental Section, Construction & Facilities Management Office, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Program. Upon approval of the Contractor's Implementation Plan, an Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change will be issued by the DMVA Environmental Section.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Pursuant to Part 91 of 1994 PA 451, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC), formerly 1972 PA 347, as amended, the Department of Military & Veterans Affairs (DMVA), an Authorized Public Agency (APA), has promulgated standard procedures and specifications for soil erosion that shall be considered a part of the Contract documents. SESC measures will be monitored and enforced by the Environmental Section through the review of the Contractor's implementation plans and site inspections. The Environmental Section, Construction & Facilities Management Office or the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of any violation(s) of the applicable SESC statutes and/or the corrective action(s) undertaken by the Owner and may issue stop work orders. The Design and Construction Division has the right to assess a fine (up to \$500.00 per day and assessment of actual damage costs) to the Contractor for non-compliance with the provisions of the Contract documents and/or SESC regulations applicable to this work, and fines shall be in addition to any other remediation costs or liquidated damages applicable to the project and may exceed the value of the Contract.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Implement the soil erosion and sedimentation control plan including required maintenance during construction and final removal as directed in the plans, and as needed per site conditions and as

required by site inspections by the Department of Military & Veterans Affairs, Environmental Section, Construction & Facilities Management Office.

- B. Control runoff, soil erosion, and sedimentation. No sediment should leave the site.
- C. Prevent wind erosion. No visible emissions (dust) should leave the site.

1.6 REFERENCES

- A. Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Guidebook, State of Michigan, Department of Military & Veterans Affairs, Environmental Section, Construction & Facilities Management Office0

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILT FENCE

- A. Silt fence shall be Amoco Propex Silt Stop Sediment Control Fabric, or approved equal.

2.2 MULCH BLANKET

- A. Mulch Blanket shall be North American Green SC150 BN, or approved equal.

2.3 INLET PROTECTION FABRIC DROP

- A. Fabric Drop shall be Catch Basin Sediment Guard as manufactured by Silt-Saver, Inc.

2.4 SEED

- A. Temporary Seed shall be perennial ryegrass with a minimum purity of 98% and a minimum germination of 90%. Seed shall be fresh, clean, new-crop seed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Where the following events result in the need for additional or modified soil erosion and sedimentation control installations to meet the objective of the referenced procedures, provide remedial installations on a timely basis.
 - 1. Unanticipated alterations to the construction schedule.
 - 2. Unanticipated site conditions except Acts of God such as a tornado or fire.
- B. Install temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures prior to or upon commencement to earthwork activities.
 - 1. Install an entrance anti-tracking pad with a minimum of 50 feet in length. A geotextile filter fabric should be placed under 6 inches of limestone aggregate.
 - 2. Install temporary inlet protection at all adjacent and down-gradient storm water inlets, catch basins and manholes that may be impacted.

3. Install silt fence with stakes on the side down gradient from the disturbed area. Toe in six inches of the fencing material.
 4. Place stockpiles and other spoil piles away from the drainage system to minimize sediment transport. Keep as few stockpiles as possible during the course of the project. If the stockpile and/or spoil pile must remain on-site overnight, or if the weather conditions indicate the chance for precipitation,
 - a. cover the pile with water repellent material to prevent erosion or
 - b. install silt fencing around the base of the pile to prevent transport of sediment to the storm water system and wet the pile as needed to prevent wind erosion, or
 - c. apply other control methods as appropriate to the site.
 5. Where runoff enters the existing storm water system, protect the storm system from sedimentation.
 - a. Temporary inlet protection must prevent the release of sediment and allow for proper drainage.
 - 1) Use of burlap is not acceptable as a SESC measure.
 - 2) If filter fabric is used on drains, ensure the filter fabric is placed over (not under) the storm grates to facilitate maintenance (cleaning) of the controls.
 - 3) If high storm water flows are expected, use silt sacks in lieu of filter fabric for drain protection. Based on site conditions select regular or high flow silt sacks as appropriate.
- C. Utilize a water truck as needed for dust control.
- D. Utilize a sweeping machine to remove sediment tracked onto the pavement on a daily basis at minimum. Use sweeper more frequently as dictated by site conditions.
- E. Maintain erosion and sedimentation controls on a daily basis until the contract has been completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include:
 1. Repair of damaged installations.
 2. Replacement of lost soil erosion & sedimentation control measures.
 3. Periodic removal of collected silt and sedimentation as required or directed to maintain effectiveness of the silt traps, filters and basins.
- F. Correct non-conforming soil erosion and sedimentation control Work on a timely basis within 24 hours, if Waters of the State are being impacted or within 5 days if not impacting Waters of the State.
- G. Complete permanent soil erosion control measures for all slopes, channels, ditches, or any disturbed land area within 5 calendar days after final grading or the final earth change has been completed. Maintain temporary control measures until permanent soil erosion control measures are in place and the area is stabilized.

3.2 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary erosion control measures after permanent soil erosion measures are in place and the area is stabilized, unless ordered by the Owner's Representative to remain in place. Care shall be taken during removal to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation.

END OF SECTION 31 25 00

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Work Includes:
 - 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1.
 - 2. Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate sub-base and base courses

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
 - 3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by MDOT.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship and other applicable requirements of the MDOT 2012 Standard Specifications for Construction regarding asphalt paving work.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
 - 4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 - 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 58-28.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381/D 3381M for viscosity-graded material and ASTM D 946/D 946M for penetration-graded material.
- C. Retain "Cutback Prime Coat" or "Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat" Paragraph below if surface-applied prime coats are required. Benefits of a prime coat include temporary protection of the granular base from moisture, binding surface fine aggregate, and promoting bond of the paving course to the granular course. These benefits have been disputed in the asphalt industry. In first paragraph, "MC-30" and "MC-70" are used on close-textured surfaces; "MC-250" is used on open-textured bases. Where use of cutback asphalt is restricted by air pollution regulations or water quality-control restrictions, retain second paragraph.
- D. Consult state or local DOT for recommended asphalt-emulsion prime coat for local conditions.
- E. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- F. Joint Sealant: Shall be D-3405 Parking Lot Sealant by Right/Pointe Company, 234 Harvestore Drive, Dekalb, IL 60115, Telephone (888) 755-5700, or approved equal.
- G. Surface Sealer; Shall be an emulsified refined tar sealer such as "Seal Pave", as manufactured by Surface Coatings Company, 2280 Auburn Road, Auburn Hills, MI 48326, Telephone (248) 338-0335, or approved equal. Sealer shall be mixed with a washed and graded silica sand additive in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Sealer shall conform to all composition and performance requirements of ASTM D5727, (formerly RP355e)

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction and complying with the following requirements:
- B.
 - 1. Base Course: MDOT 11A.
 - 2. Wearing Course: MDOT 13A.

3. Recycled Asphalt Pavement: The amount of RAP shall be limited to 15 percent in the base course and 15 percent in the wearing course.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by the Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.3 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated on Drawings.
 2. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 3. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver before rolling. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.

3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.5 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 1. Average Density: 98 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 96 percent or greater than 100 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
 4. Positive drainage must be maintained regardless of tolerances.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner or Engineer will engage a qualified testing agency to perform on-site tests and inspections.

- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. Field density of in-place compacted pavement will be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- E. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt if and where core tests were taken

3.8 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Remove asphalt-paving waste from site and dispose in a legal manner.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Applicable provisions of this Section for this project includes:
 1. Pedestrian Pavements
 2. Concrete Curb and Gutter
 3. Heavy Duty Concrete Dumpster Pad
 4. Detectable Warning Plates
 5. Removable Bollards

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving and curb mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheets.
- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, galvanized.
- G. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.
- H. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- I. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars.
- J. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- K. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.3 DETECTABLE WARNING PLATES

- A. Plates shall be 24" wide and butted continuous of a total length as shown on the Drawings. Plates shall be cast iron with painted finish as manufactured by East Jordan Iron Works, (800) 626-4653, or approved equal. Submit color samples of standard colors supplied by manufacturer.

2.4 REMOVABLE BOLLARDS

- A. Removable Bollards shall be 36" ht. internal locking, dome cap, stainless steel, 8.62 inch O.D., 8" I.D., Schedule 40, .322" wall, with 12" long Embedment Sleeve, available from 1-800 Bollards, (800) 265-5273, 1800bollards.com. , or approved equal.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150 portland cement Type I may be supplemented with the following subject to Architect's review and approval:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus or minus 1 inch (curbs 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch)
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.0 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- G. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Test subgrades and subbase for specified compaction.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 DETECTABLE WARNING PLATES

- A. Embed plates in wet concrete per manufacturer's recommendations. Top surface of plates shall be flush with surface of adjacent concrete.

3.5 REMOVABLE BOLLARDS

- A. Install 12" long stainless steel embedment sleeve in concrete foundation in accordance with all manufacturer's standards and recommendations.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. Coordinate joint types, descriptions, and locations with Drawings. Construction, isolation, and contraction joints and edging have been consolidated in this article for consistency rather than for strict sequence of installation.
- B. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- D. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- F. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating joint devices.

- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Coarse Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic. Insert requirements for concrete stain, pigmented sealer, or pigmented curing and sealing compound if pigment is required but pigmented mineral dry-shake hardener is not used for detectable warnings.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. before and during finishing operations.

Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound as follows:
 - 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner or Engineer will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

3.13 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Concrete Washout:
 - 1. Do not discharge concrete washout into storm drains, catch basins or to the sanitary sewer system. Perform washing of concrete trucks in designated areas or offsite.
 - a. Designated areas should be clearly labeled. They should be in a pit to prevent run-off of waste water. Place designated areas a minimum of 50 feet from storm drains, bodies of water and ditches. All designated areas should be lined to prevent seepage and should have a barrier.
 - b. Alternative to a designated area: Provide a concrete box. If only a small amount of concrete washing is to occur, one option is to line a roll-off box. For very small projects this could be done with a drum.
 - 2. Once concrete washout has hardened, break up and dispose of properly. Disposal of hardened concrete should occur on a regular basis.
- B. Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities provided once the washout area is 75% full.

3.14 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Tolerances shall be as follows:

- 1. Elevation: ½ inch

2. Surface: Gap below 10' long unlevelled straight edge not to exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch
3. Joint Spacing: 3 inches
4. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, no minus
5. Joint Width: Plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, no minus

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 17 23 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and concrete pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- B. Shop Drawings: For pavement markings.
 - 1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of 2012 MDOT Standard Specifications for Construction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Parking: Yellow
 - b. Barrier Free Parking: Blue
 - c. Pedestrian Crossings: Yellow

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Landscape Architect or Engineer.
- B. Latex Paint shall be applied in two (2) coats.
- C. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 24 hours before starting first coat of pavement marking.
- D. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 32 17 23

SECTION 32 31 13 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Horizontal-slide gates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Accessories: Arms and barbed wire.
 - d. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms or persons specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of owners, and other information specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications - An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and who work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Chain-link Fences & Gates: Obtain each grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE POST FOOTINGS

- A. Provide portland cement concrete per ASTM C 150, aggregates per ASTM C 33, and potable water, mixed to obtain a minimum 28-day strength of 3000 psi; with at least 4 sacks of cement per CY, 1" maximum aggregate size, 3" maximum slump; extend 3'6" below grade to 2" above finished grade, slope tops away from posts. Extend gate foundations to underside of bottom

hinge; line posts shall be set in 10" diameter concrete; terminal, corner and pull posts shall be set in 12" diameter concrete; gate posts shall be as detailed, or, if not detailed, set in 6'-0" depth footings a minimum of 24" diameter or 3 times the diameter of the post, whichever is greater.

2.2 STEEL CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights of 6 foot, according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
1. Mesh and Wire Size: 9 gauge galvanized wires woven into 2" diamond mesh with twisted barb finish selvage top and bottom.
 2. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A 392, Type II, Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied before weaving.
 3. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 based on the following:
1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
 2. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40.
 - a. Line Post: 2.375 inches in diameter.
 - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875 inches in diameter.
 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Top and bottom rails according to ASTM F 1043.
 4. Brace Rails: ASTM F 1043.
 5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
 - a. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- thick, zinc-pigmented coating.
- B. Post Brace Rails - Match round steel pipe requirements for coating, strength, and stiffness. Provide brace rail with truss rod assembly for each gate, end, and pull post. Provide two brace rails extending in opposing directions, each truss rod assembly, for each corner post and for pull posts. Provide rail ends and clamps for attaching rails to posts.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. General - Provide horizontal tension wire extended along top and bottom of fence fabric.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 7 gauge diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A 817 or ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:
1. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) by hot-dip or electrolytic process, to match the chain-link fabric coating weight:

2.5 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

- A. General: ASTM F 1184 for gate posts and single sliding gate types.
1. Classification: Type II Cantilever Slide, Class 1 with external roller assemblies.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
 2. Gate Posts: ASTM F 1184. Provide round tubular steel posts.
 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.
- D. Extended Gate Posts and Frame Members: Extend gate posts and frame end members above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame 12 inches as required to attach barbed wire assemblies.
- E. Hardware:
 - 1. Hangers, Roller Assemblies, and Stops: Fabricated from galvanized steel.
 - 2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
 - 3. Chain: As shown on Drawings.
- F. Anti-Climb/Barbed Wire (where shown on Drawings) - Fabricate brackets to offset anti-climb from top gate framing member used as a roller track, install clips for securing barbed wire, and install 3 strings of barbed wire to correspond with fence line anti-climb.

2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.
- B. Post and Line Caps: Hot-dip galvanized pressed steel or hot-dip galvanized cast iron. Provide weathertight closure cap for each post. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire.
- C. Brace Ends: Hot-dip galvanized pressed steel or hot-dip galvanized cast iron. Provide rail ends or other means for attaching braces securely to each gate, corner, pull and end post.
- D. Tension and Brace Bands: Hot-dip galvanized steel with 1.2 oz of zinc coating per SF. Tension bands - 0.074" thick (14 gauge) minimum; Brace bands - 0.105" thick (12 gauge) minimum.
- E. Tension or Stretcher bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel, length not less than 2" shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post.
- F. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- G. Barbed Wire Arms: Hot-dip galvanized press steel or hot-dip galvanized cast iron. Provide Type I, single slanted arm, according to ASTM F 626, and 10 gauge barb arm keeper or other means for securing strings of barbed wire, integral with post cap; one for each post. Provide line posts with arms designed with opening to accommodate tension wire. Provide corner arms at fence corner posts, unless extended posts are indicated.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: STEEL WIRE ONLY, according to ASTM F 626.
 - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
 - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

2.7 BARBED WIRE

- A. Steel Barbed Wire: ASTM A 121, two-strand barbed wire, 0.099-inch- diameter line wire with 0.080-inch- diameter (14 gauge), four-point round barbs spaced not more than 5 inches o.c.
 - 1. Zinc Coating: Type Z, Class 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Contact MISS DIG 1-800-482-7171 and have utilities marked at least three days prior to excavating for fence.
- B. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been resolved and corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clear Fence Line – See Section 311010 “Clearing Fence Line”.
- B. Damage caused to adjacent fencing caused by operations shall be repaired by Contractor.
- C. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Post Setting:
 - 1. Set posts plumb, in full-depth concrete foundations, in alignment with other posts, spaced at 10'0" o.c.
 - 2. Pull posts shall be braced and installed at not greater than 660 feet apart.
 - 3. Angle posts shall be installed where there is a deflection of 30 degrees or more in alignment of the fencing.
 - 4. Setting Posts - Set full-depth in concrete footings with bottom of posts 3 inches above bottom of concrete footing. Protect portion of posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify each post is plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Terminal Posts - Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 50 degrees or more.
- B. Line Posts - Space uniformly at 10 feet o.c.
- C. Tension Wire - Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120" diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24" o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.

1. Top Tension Wire - Install tension wire through post cap loops and tie to each post cap loop with same gage and type of wire.
 2. Bottom Tension Wire - Install tension wire within 6" of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with same gage and type of wire.
- D. Chain-Link Fabric:
1. Installing fabric - Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2" between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage. Pull fabric taut to proper tension and securely tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released. Fasten fabric to line posts at 12" o.c. spacing and to rails, braces and tension wire at 24" o.c. spacing.
- E. Tension and Stretcher Bars - Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15" o.c.
- F. Tie Wires - Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts, rails, and tension wires. Extend wire through fabric and around post, rail, or tension wire, twist tie wire a minimum of three turns.
1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- G. Fasteners - Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to hinder removal of nuts.
- H. Barbed Wire - Install 3 strings of uniformly spaced barbed wire to extension arms angled toward security side of fence. Pull wire taut and install securely to extension arms, install barb wire keepers at line posts and secure barb wire to end posts or terminal arms.

3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13

SECTION 32 32 23 – FREESTANDING GRAVITY WALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM C94 Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - 2. ASTM C1372 Segmental Retaining Wall Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FREESTANDING GRAVITY WALL

- A. Products: Basis for Design: Rosetta, Outcropping Collection (D & E); Freestanding Wall Construction, Fond du Loc color, available at:

Rosetta Hardscapes® LLC
05481 South US-31,
Charlevoix, MI 49720
1-877-777-6558
www.discoverrosetta.com

- 1. Wall blocks to be constructed from Ready-Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C-94.
 - 2. Concrete mix for severe climate: Air Content: 4 ½% to 7 ½%, 28 Day Compressive Strength: 4000 PSI, Slump: 5" +/- 1 ½".
 - 3. Exposed faces shall have a textured finish. Other surfaces to be smooth form type. Dime-size bug holes on the block face may be patched and/or shake-on color stain can be used to blend into the remainder of the block face.
 - 4. Exterior block dimensions, as measured in accordance with ASTM C140, shall be uniform and consistent. Maximum dimensional deviations shall be 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) or 2%, whichever is less, excluding the architectural surface. Maximum width (face to back) deviation including the architectural surface shall be 1.0 inch (2.5 cm).
 - 5. Corner units and other special shapes to provide finished faces on exposed surfaces.
- B. Leveling Base: Leveling pad shall be 6" of crushed stone. Leveling pad shall extend 6" beyond the blocks in all dimensions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LEVELING PAD

- A. Leveling Pad shall be placed as shown on the construction drawings. Final elevation of the leveling pad shall be placed so the bottom surface of the base course of block is a minimum of 6" below grade.
- B. Leveling Pad shall be placed on undisturbed native soils or suitable replacements fills as directed by the geotechnical engineer.
- C. Leveling Pad shall be comprised of 21AA dense graded limestone aggregate base course compacted to 95% of standard proctor or 90% of modified proctor to ensure a level, hard surface on which to place the first course blocks. Pad shall be constructed to the proper elevation to ensure the final elevation shown on the plans.
- D. Leveling Pad shall have a 6 inch (15.2 cm) minimum depth or deeper. Pad dimensions shall extend beyond the blocks in all directions to a distance at least equal to the depth of the pad or as designed by the Engineer.

3.2 RETAINING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. The first course of wall units shall be placed on the prepared Leveling Pad with the aesthetic surface facing out and the concealed edges tight together. All units shall be checked for level and alignment as they are placed.
- B. Ensure that units are in full contact with Leveling Pad. Proper care shall be taken to develop straight lines on base course as per wall layout.
- C. The backfill in front and back of entire base row shall be placed and compacted to firmly lock them in place. Check all units again for level and alignment. All excess material shall be swept from top of units.
- D. Install next course of wall units on top of base row. Position blocks to be offset from seams of blocks below. Check each block for proper horizontal and vertical alignment and level. Install each subsequent course in like manner. Repeat procedure to the extent of wall height. Coordinate installation from alternating manufactures "D" & "E" pallet selection.
- E. Final installation shall yield an approximately 24"(or as noted) high freestanding wall.
- F. Allowable construction tolerance at the wall face is 2 degrees vertically, and 1 inch in 10 feet (2.5 cm in 3.05 m) horizontally.

END OF SECTION 32 32 23

SECTION 32 91 13 – SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes re-spreading site stripped topsoil from stockpile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" for seeding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- C. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- F. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- G. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- H. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained; providing an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Per Section 815 of the MDOT 2012 Standard Specifications for Construction.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Per Section 815 of the MDOT 2012 Standard Specifications for Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

3.2 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix un-amended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-place.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D 698. Space tests at no less than one for each 1000 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.
- C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 32 91 13

SECTION 32 92 00 – TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Applicable provisions of this Section for this project Includes:
 - 1. Hydro-Seeding.
 - 2. Fertilizing

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- B. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 32 91 13 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of grass seed.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod.
- B. Product certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 2. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawncare Manager.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawncare Technician.
 - 3. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Seeded Lawn Mix

<u>Seed Type</u>	<u>Proportion</u>	<u>Min. Purity</u>	<u>Germination</u>
Merit KY Bluegrass	25%	90%	80%
Touchdown KY Bluegrass	20%	90%	80%
Pennfine Perennial Rye	20%	95%	80%
Creeping Red Fescue	35%	90%	80%

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: MDOT Class A

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 32 91 13 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Moisten prepared area before applying the mulch blanket if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.2 SEEDING

- A. Seed and mulch shall be applied by an approved hydro-seeding operation.

3.3 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. No maintenance by the Contractor is required after hydro-seeding is complete. The Contractor shall furnish the facility with one 25 pound bag of the specified lawn seed.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

SECTION 33 41 00 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Nonpressure transition couplings
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings
 - 4. Drains
 - 5. Manholes
 - 6. Stormwater inlets

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify then Owner and/or Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets
 - 2. Class IV

2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 - 2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.4 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
 - 4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 - 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
 - 10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
- B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 5. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
- C. Manhole Frames and Covers:
1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
 2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 8 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.6 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Frames and Grates: Refer to Plan Details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 4. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 5. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 6. Install PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 7. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 2751 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 2. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 3. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 4. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
 - 5. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
 - 6. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 7. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

3.4 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
 - 1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 - 2. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in roads.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains as specified.
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe,

STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

- manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
- a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.9 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch-thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
 2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of the City of Ann Arbor. This includes mandrel testing and air testing.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soil tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Dye Testing: Verify sanitary and storm water piping is properly connected to the appropriate sewer by dye testing. Dye testing should be completed after renovation or construction to confirm the proper connection was made. Contact OSEH EP3 (Environmental) at 936-1920 a minimum of 48 hours in advance of the proposed dye test to obtain required authorization for the tests. Note that specific dye testing protocols must be followed including the use of specific dye type and color.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00

APPENDIX I

SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

None Required

APPENDIX II
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR CONTRACTORS ON DMVA OWNED AND MANAGED PROPERTIES

1. Comply with Part 91, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control of the Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act 1994 PA 451, as amended.
2. Contact the DMVA, Environmental Section, Construction & Facilities Management Office to discuss the implementation of soil erosion and sedimentation control (SESC) on the Project. Phone (517) 481-8083 or Email DMVA-tag@michigan.gov.
3. Following the award of a contract, the Contractor will be required to prepare and issue for approval an SESC Implementation Plan, which indicates the Contractor's intended implementation of SESC on the project including a schedule and sequence. The Environmental Health and Safety Section, upon approval of the implementation plan, will issue to the Contractor an "Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change" document, which is to be posted at the job site. This document is issued in lieu of a permit from the county. Earthwork shall not begin prior to the issuance of this Authorization. Upon receipt of the Authorization document, the Contractor may begin earth change activities.
4. See below the "Checklist for Contractor's SESC Implementation Plan" for details of the required information necessary for the Contractor to create the SESC Implementation Plan. The intent of this plan is to ensure that the Contractor has reviewed and understands the SESC provisions within the plans and specifications.
5. CHECKLIST FOR CONTRACTOR'S SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (For projects that include earth changes or disturb existing vegetation):

DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY & VETERANS AFFAIRS
ENVIRONMENTAL SECTION, CONSTRUCTION & FACILITIES MANAGEMENT OFFICE
SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROGRAM
3423 N Martin Luther King Jr., Blvd., Lansing, Michigan 48906

PROJECT TITLE: BAY CITY ARMORY RENOVATION
PROJECT LOCATION: 2510 E. WILDER ROAD, BAY CITY, MI 48706
PROJECT FILE NUMBER: 511/22047.MAA
INDEX NUMBER: N/A

Prior to the start of earthwork, the Contractor must submit a Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) Implementation Plan to the Michigan Department of Military & Veterans Affairs, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Program. The intent of this plan is to ensure that the Contractor has reviewed and understands the SESC provisions within the plans and specifications. The following checklist will provide Contractors with assistance in creating the SESC Implementation Plan.

The SESC Implementation Plan must include:

1. A written plan or letter demonstrating:
 - The Contractor's means and methods for the implementation of SESC provisions included within the plans and specifications and compliance with the provisions of Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994, as amended.
 - The Contractor's plan for dust control.
 - The Contractor's plan for inspection and maintenance of temporary SESC's.
2. A map, location plan, drawing, or amended copy of the Project SESC or grading plan showing:
 - The locations of any stockpiles of soil associated with the Project
 - The temporary SESC controls associated with stockpiles of soil
 - The Contractor's suggested or proposed additions or relocations of any temporary or permanent SESC's. associated with the Project plans and specifications (subject to approval by Engineer and DTMB)
 - Location of site entrances, exits and vehicle routes
 - Location of site superintendent's/project manager's site trailer or office (for SESC Inspector check-in)
3. A schedule for the installation and removal of temporary controls and the installation of permanent soil erosion and sedimentation controls in relation to the overall construction schedule.

Submit the above items to the above address.

Upon approval of the Contractor's plan, an "Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change" will be issued by DMVA, Environmental Section, Construction & Facilities Management Office.

DEMOLITION/REMODELING PROJECT PROCEDURES

Furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and services necessary to complete all building demolition required in connection with the existing building, in order to permit the installation of new Work. The goal of the Owner is to generate the least amount of waste or debris possible. However, inevitable waste and debris that are generated shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled, and disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the extent economically feasible. The Contractor will be required to prepare waste management plan for the collection, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site for the Owner's review and approval. The Contractor will be required to produce waste management progress reports.

1. Locations: Notations are made in various places on the Drawings to call attention to building demolition which is required; however, these Drawings are not intended to show each and every item to be removed. The Contractor and the Subcontractors for the various trades must remove the materials related to their respective trades as required to permit the construction of the new Work as shown.
2. Permits: The Contractor must secure from the appropriate agencies all required permits necessary for proper execution of the work before starting work on the project site. All fees for securing the permits must be paid by the Contractor, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes in accordance with the authority granted under the Public Act 1980 PA 371, as amended.
3. Enclosures: Where it is necessary to make alterations to walls, floors or roof of the existing building, the Contractor must provide and maintain dustproof partitions to separate the parts where Work is being done from the adjoining parts occupied by the State Agency. Where any parts are opened and exposed to the elements, the Contractor must provide weather tight enclosures to fully protect the structure and its contents.
4. Waste Management Plan: The management plan must address waste source identification and separation, returns, reuse and salvage, recycling, landfill options, alternatives to landfilling, materials handling procedures and transportation.
5. Preparation: Protect all existing Work that is to remain and restore in an approved manner any such Work that becomes damaged.
 - 5.1 Rubbish and debris resulting from the Work must be removed immediately from the site by the Contractor. However, any recyclable materials must be recycled; the Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.
 - 5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Agency will remove existing furniture, drapery tracks, draperies, window blinds, and other equipment items, which might interfere with the new construction.
6. Coordination: Demolition work, in connection with any new unit of Work, must not be commenced until all new materials required for completion of that new item of Work are at hand.
7. Waste Management Plan Progress Reports: Submit an updated report with the payment requests. The progress reports shall include:
 - a. The amount of waste sent to a landfill, tipping fees paid and the total disposal cost. Include supporting documents such as manifests, weight tickets, receipts and/or invoices.
 - b. Records for each material recycled/reused/salvaged from the project including the amount, date removed from the job site, final destination, transportation cost, recycled materials, and the net cost/ savings.
 - c. Breakdown of waste by type generated to date.
 - d. Recycling/salvage/landfill rates.
 - e. Percent of waste recycled/salvaged to date.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. The Contractor must use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.
2. This project has been identified by the DTMB-SFA as having a possibility of containing Hazardous Waste materials to be legally removed from the Project job site in order to complete the Work as described in the Proposal And Contract. If removal of friable asbestos material is required, the Contractor must contact the Air Quality Division, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy, at **(517) 284-6773**, for a permit and furnish all training, labor, materials, services, insurance, and equipment necessary to carry out the removal operations of all Hazardous Materials from the Project job site, as identified by the Scope of Work, or encountered on the Project job site, in accordance with State and Federal Hazardous Waste Codes. A Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost.
3. Environmental Hazards (air, water, land and liquid industrial) are handled by the Waste and Hazardous Materials Division, Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) in carrying out the requirements of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). For general information and/or a copy of the latest regulations and publications call (517) 335-2690.
4. The Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) provides protection and regulations for the safety and health of workers. The Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs provides for the safety of workers. The Department of Health & Human Services provides for the health of workers (517/373-3740) (TDD 517/373-3573).
 - 4.1 Contractor must post any applicable State and/or Federal government regulations at the job site in a prominent location.
 - 4.2 Contractor must be responsible for training their workers in safe work practices and in proper removal methods when coming in contact with hazardous chemicals.
5. Applicable Regulations:
 - 5.1 Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act – PA 451 of 1994, as amended, including Part 111 – Hazardous Waste Management, Part 121 – Liquid Industrial Waste and Part 147 – PCB compounds.
 - 5.2 RCRA, 1976 - Resource Conservation and Recovery Act: This federal statute regulates generation, transportation, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous wastes nationally.
 - 5.3 TSCA, 1979 – Toxic Substances Control Act: This statute regulates the generation, transportation, storage, and disposal of industrial chemicals such as PCBs.
6. Definitions: Hazardous substances are ignitable, corrosive, reactive, and/or toxic, based on their chemical characteristics.
 - 6.1 Under Federal and Michigan Law, a Small Quantity Generator of hazardous waste provides from 220 to less than 2,000 lbs./month or never accumulates 2,200 lbs. or more.
 - 6.2 A Generator size provider of hazardous waste provides 2,200 lbs. or more/month or accumulates above 2,200 lbs.
7. Disposals: To use an off-site hazardous waste disposal facility, the Contractor must use the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (shipping paper). Small quantities of hazardous waste may not be disposed of in sanitary landfills used for solid waste.
8. Federal, state, and local Laws and regulations may apply to the storage, handling and disposal of Hazardous Materials and wastes at each State Agency. Contact the **Environmental Assistance Center** of the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) at **1-800-662-9278**, Fax to: 517-241-0673 or e-mail to: DEQ-EAD-env-assist@michigan.gov for general EGLE information including direct and referral assistance on air, water and wetlands permits; contaminated site clean-ups; underground storage tank removals and remediation; hazardous and solid waste disposal; pollution prevention and recycling; and compliance-related assistance. The Center provides businesses, municipalities, and the general public with a single point of access to EGLE's environmental programs.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Should this Work require the renovation or demolition of a building or structure initially constructed on or prior to 1980, the Contractor will use the attached copy of a Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey for those portions of the building or structure being impacted and must plan his or her work to minimize disturbance of any known or assumed asbestos containing materials (ACM). In addition, if this building or structure was constructed on or prior to 1980, the Contractor's On-Site Superintendent and all Subcontractor On-Site Superintendents for trades that could potentially disturb known or assumed ACM, must, as a minimum, have and provide documentation of current Asbestos Awareness Training.

If the Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey identifies known or assumed ACM that will potentially be disturbed as a part of the Contractor's renovation or demolition activities, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. If required, the Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum of 10 working day notification prior to the start of any asbestos abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays).

If the Contractor encounters a suspected ACM that was not previously identified within the Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected ACM in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. Any abatement shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

If removal of ACM is required, removal must be completed by a contractor currently licensed to remove asbestos by the State of Michigan, Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (DLARA) Asbestos Program and abatement must be performed in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations. Prior to commencing any asbestos abatement activities, the licensed abatement contractor must submit, as required by Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations, a "Notification of Intent to Renovate/Demolish" to both the State of Michigan, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE), Air Quality Division and to the DLARA, Asbestos Program, to comply with National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), and the Clean Air Act (CAA). All regulated ACM must be disposed of at an approved Type II (general refuse) landfill and must be in leak-tight wrapping or containers. ACM that is non friable and is not in poor condition or will not become regulated ACM at any time can be disposed of in a Type III (construction debris) landfill.

At the completion of each abatement activity, the Contractor must perform clearance testing in accordance with National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust". All air samples shall indicate concentrations of less than 0.01 fibers/cc for clearance to be met. Clearance testing shall be performed by a third-party Asbestos Consultant. The Asbestos Consultant selected by the Contractor shall be experienced and knowledgeable about the methods for asbestos air sampling and be able to select representative numbers and locations of samples. It is mandatory that the Asbestos Consultant's on-site hygienist performing sampling and analysis have certification that he/she has passed a NIOSH 582 or equivalent course.

The NESHAP asbestos regulations, notification form, guidelines and fact sheets are available on EGLE's web site www.michigan.gov/egle under heading Air; then click on Compliance; then click on Asbestos NESHAP Program. For guidelines on submitting notifications pursuant to the Asbestos Contractors Licensing Act, contact the DLARA, Occupational Health Division, Asbestos Program at (517) 322-1320 or visit DLARA's web site www.michigan.gov/asbestos.

LEAD ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Should this Work require the renovation or demolition of a building or structure, the workers are assumed to be exposed to lead or materials containing lead above acceptable levels until proven otherwise through personal air sampling and analysis. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to assure that his/her employees, are not exposed to lead at concentrations greater than the Permissible Exposure Limit as per the State of Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs Occupational Health Standards Part 603 "Lead Exposure in Construction". In addition, the Contractor shall convey this same requirement to all subcontractors that may be under his/her control.

The employer shall comply with the Michigan Lead Abatement Act, as amended, and the Lead Hazard Control rules and must communicate information concerning lead hazards according to the requirements of Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) Part 603 and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA's) Hazard Communication Standard for the construction industry, 29 CFR 1926.59, including but not limited to safety equipment (e.g. personal fit-tested and approved respirators and protective clothing), worker rotation (on a short-cycle and regular basis), working practices (e.g. sanding, cutting, grinding, abraded, burning and heat-gun stripping of lead based paint are not allowed), the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and employee information and training. Employers shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(I) - Employee Information and Training.

If lead or materials containing lead will be disturbed as a part of the work to be performed, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. The Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum 10 working day notification prior to the start of any lead abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays). Abatement is defined as an activity specifically designed to permanently remove lead paint, lead-contaminated dust or other lead containing materials, the installation of a permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead paint or other lead containing materials, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, the removal or covering of lead-contaminated soil, and any preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing associated with these activities. Renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activity, that is not designed to permanently eliminate lead paint hazards, but is instead designed to repair, restore, or remodel a structure, or housing unit even though the activity may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of a lead paint hazard is not considered abatement.

If abatement of lead or materials containing lead is required, abatement must be completed by a qualified Lead Abatement Contractor. In addition, Specifications for the Lead Abatement should be based upon a Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report. The Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report and clearance testing upon completion should be performed by a Certified Inspector or Risk Assessor. Lead abatement including clearance testing shall be performed in accordance with the State of Michigan, Lead Abatement Act, Part 54A Lead Abatement and with all other federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may apply

For additional information about certifications, guidance, and regulations for lead hazard control activities, visit www.michigan.gov/lead.

APPENDIX III

STATE OF MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULES AND FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM & WAGE RATE SCHEDULES

Federal Provisions Addendum

This addendum applies to purchases that will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the federal government. The provisions below are required and the language is not negotiable. If any provision below conflicts with the State's terms and conditions, including any attachments, schedules, or exhibits to the State's Contract, the provisions below take priority to the extent a provision is required by federal law; otherwise, the order of precedence set forth in the Contract applies. Hyperlinks are provided for convenience only; broken hyperlinks will not relieve Contractor from compliance with the law.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity

If this Contract is a "**federally assisted construction contract**" as defined in [41 CFR Part 60-1.3](#), and except as otherwise may be provided under [41 CFR Part 60](#), then during performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

2. Davis-Bacon Act (Prevailing Wage)

If this Contract is a **prime construction contracts** in excess of \$2,000, the Contractor (and its Subcontractors) must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 USC 3141-3148](#)) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#), "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"), and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) All transactions regarding this contract shall be done in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141- 3144, and 3146-3148) and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as may be applicable. The contractor shall comply with 40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148 and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as applicable.
- (2) Contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor.

- (3) Additionally, contractors are required to pay wages not less than once a week.

3. Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act

If this Contract is a contract for construction or repair work in excess of \$2,000 where the Davis-Bacon Act applies, the Contractor must comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act ([40 USC 3145](#)), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 3](#), "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"), which prohibits the Contractor and subrecipients from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled, and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) Contractor. The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. §874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.
- (2) Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and such other clauses as FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- (3) Breach. A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and Subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

4. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

If the Contract is **in excess of \$100,000** and **involves the employment of mechanics or laborers**, the Contractor must comply with [40 USC 3702](#) and [3704](#), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#)), as applicable, and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The State shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

- (4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

5. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement

If the Contract is funded by a federal "funding agreement" as defined under [37 CFR §401.2 \(a\)](#) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or subrecipient must comply with [37 CFR Part 401](#), "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act

If this Contract is **in excess of \$150,000**, the Contractor must comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued under the Clean Air Act ([42 USC 7401-7671q](#)) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act ([33 USC 1251-1387](#)), and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

Clean Air Act

1. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.
2. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands and agrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the applicable federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency.

Federal Water Pollution Control Act

1. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.
2. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands and agrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the applicable federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency.

7. Debarment and Suspension

A “contract award” (see [2 CFR 180.220](#)) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the [System for Award Management](#) (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at [2 CFR 180](#) that implement [Executive Orders 12549](#) (51 FR 6370; February 21, 1986) and 12689 (54 FR 34131; August 18, 1989), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than [Executive Order 12549](#).

- (1) This Contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180 and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000. As such, the Contractor is required to verify that none of the Contractor’s principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).
- (2) The Contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
- (3) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the State. If it is later determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to the State, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.
- (4) The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

8. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of **\$100,000 or more** shall file the required certification in Exhibit 1 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification below. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

9. Procurement of Recovered Materials

Under [2 CFR 200.322](#), Contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

- (1) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired—
 1. Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
 2. Meeting contract performance requirements; or
 3. At a reasonable price.

- (2) Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA- designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.
- (3) The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

10. Additional FEMA Contract Provisions.

The following provisions apply to purchases that will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):

- (1) Access to Records. The following access to records requirements apply to this contract:
 - a. The Contractor agrees to provide the State, the FEMA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions.
 - b. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.
 - c. The Contractor agrees to provide the FEMA Administrator or his authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.
 - d. In compliance with the Disaster Recovery Act of 2018, the State and the Contractor acknowledge and agree that no language in this contract is intended to prohibit audits or internal reviews by the FEMA Administrator or the Comptroller General of the United States.

- (2) Changes.

See the provisions regarding modifications or change notice in the Contract Terms.

- (3) DHS Seal, Logo, And Flags

The Contractor shall not use the DHS seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials without specific FEMA pre-approval.

- (4) Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations, and Executive Orders

This is an acknowledgement that FEMA financial assistance will be used to fund all or a portion of the contract. The Contractor will comply with all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, FEMA policies, procedures, and directives.

- (5) No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the State, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the Contract."

(6) Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts

The Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the Contractor's actions pertaining to this contract.

Exhibit 1 - Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification

Contractor must complete this certification if the purchase will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the federal government and the purchase is greater than \$100,000.

APPENDIX A, 44 C.F.R. PART 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

Date

§ 200.322 Domestic Preferences for Procurements

- (a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.
- (b) For purposes of this section:
- (1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
 - (2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

"General Decision Number: MI20230001 03/17/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20220001

State: Michigan

Construction Types: Highway (Highway, Airport & Bridge xxxxx
and Sewer/Incid. to Hwy.)

Counties: Michigan Statewide.

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022: the contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate

| listed on this wage |
| determination, if it is |
| higher) for all hours |
| spent performing on the |
| contract in 2023. |
|_____|

If the contract was awarded on	. Executive Order 13658
or between January 1, 2015 and	generally applies to the
January 29, 2022, and the	contract.
contract is not renewed or	. The contractor must pay all
extended on or after January	covered workers at least
30, 2022:	\$12.15 per hour (or the
applicable wage rate listed	
on this wage determination,	
if it is higher) for all	
hours spent performing on	
that contract in 2023.	

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number Publication Date

0	01/06/2023
1	02/03/2023
2	02/17/2023
3	03/17/2023

CARP0004-004 06/01/2019

REMAINDER OF STATE

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER (Piledriver).....	\$ 27.62	20.59
------------------------------	----------	-------

CARP0004-005 06/01/2018

LIVINGSTON (Townships of Brighton, Deerfield, Genoa, Hartland,
Oceola & Tyrone), MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SANILAC, ST. CLAIR
AND WAYNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER (Piledriver).....	\$ 30.50	27.28
-----------------------------	----------	-------

ELEC0017-005 06/01/2022

STATEWIDE

Rates Fringes

Line Construction

Groundman/Driver.....	\$ 29.57	7.20+32%
Journeyman Signal Tech, Communications Tech, Tower Tech & Fiber Optic Splicers.	\$ 43.90	7.20+32%
Journeyman Specialist.....	\$ 50.49	7.20+32%
Operator A.....	\$ 37.13	7.20+32%
Operator B.....	\$ 34.67	7.20+32%

Classifications

Journeyman Specialist: Refers to a crew of only one person working alone.

Operator A: Shall be proficient in operating all power equipment including: Backhoe, Excavator, Directional Bore and Boom/Digger truck.

Operator B: Shall be proficient in operating any 2 of the above mentioned pieces of equipment listed under Operator A.

ENGI0324-003 06/01/2022

ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON,
CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO,

ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB,
 MIDLAND, MONROE, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
 PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLAIR, SANILAC,
 SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Steel Erection)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.02	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 52.02	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 49.52	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 50.52	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 48.02	24.85
GROUP 6.....	\$ 49.02	24.85
GROUP 7.....	\$ 47.75	24.85
GROUP 8.....	\$ 48.75	24.85
GROUP 9.....	\$ 47.30	24.85
GROUP 10.....	\$ 48.30	24.85
GROUP 11.....	\$ 46.57	24.85
GROUP 12.....	\$ 47.57	24.85
GROUP 13.....	\$ 46.21	24.85
GROUP 14.....	\$ 47.21	24.85
GROUP 15.....	\$ 45.57	24.85
GROUP 16.....	\$ 42.37	24.85
GROUP 17.....	\$ 27.89	12.00
GROUP 18.....	\$ 31.38	24.85

FOOTNOTE:

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July,
Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
400' or longer

GROUP 2: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
400' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 3: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
300' or longer

GROUP 4: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
300' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 5: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
220' or longer

GROUP 6: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
220' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 7: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
140' or longer

GROUP 8: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib

140' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 9: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level)

GROUP 10: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level) on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 11: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 120' or longer

GROUP 12: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 120' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 13: Crane operator; job mechanic and 3 drum hoist and excavator

GROUP 14: Crane operator on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 15: Hoisting operator; 2 drum hoist and rubber tired backhoe

GROUP 16: Forklift and 1 drum hoist

GROUP 17: Compressor or welder operator

GROUP 18: Oiler

ENGI0324-004 06/01/2022

AREA 1: ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, EATON,
HILLSDALE, IONIA, KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE, MANISTEE, MASON,
MECOSTA, MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA,
ST. JOSEPH, VAN BUREN

AREA 2: ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE,
KALKASKA, LEELANAU, MISSAUKEE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Steel Erection)

AREA 1

GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.02	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.75	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 46.21	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.37	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.89	12.00
GROUP 6.....	\$ 31.38	24.85

AREA 2

GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.02	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.75	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 46.21	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.37	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.89	12.00

GROUP 6.....\$ 31.38 24.85

FOOTNOTES:

Crane operator with main boom and jib 300' or longer: \$1.50 additional to the group 1 rate. Crane operator with main boom and jib 400' or longer: \$3.00 additional to the group 1 rate.

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Crane Operator with main boom & jib 400', 300', or 220' or longer.

GROUP 2: Crane Operator with main boom & jib 140' or longer, Tower Crane; Gantry Crane; Whirley Derrick.

GROUP 3: Regular Equipment Operator, Crane, Dozer, Loader, Hoist, Straddle Wagon, Mechanic, Grader and Hydro Excavator.

GROUP 4: Air Tugger (single drum), Material Hoist Pump 6" " or over, Elevators, Brokk Concrete Breaker.

GROUP 5: Air Compressor, Welder, Generators, Conveyors

GROUP 6: Oiler and fire tender

ENGI0324-005 09/01/2022

AREA 1: GENESEE, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALCONA, ALLEGAN, ALGER, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS,
CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD,
DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
KWEENAW, LAKE, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE,
MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE,
MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST.
JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Underground construction
(including sewer))

AREA 1:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 39.38	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.65	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 33.92	24.85

GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.35	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.90	12.05
AREA 2:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.67	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.78	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.28	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 32.00	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.90	12.05

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Backfiller tamper; Backhoe; Batch plant operator (concrete); Clamshell; Concrete paver (2 drums or larger); Conveyor loader (Euclid type); Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving); Dozer; Dragline; Elevating grader; Endloader; Gradall (and similar type machine); Grader; Mechanic; Power shovel; Roller (asphalt); Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent and larger); Slip form paver; Slope paver; Trencher (over 8 ft. digging capacity); Well drilling rig; Concrete pump with boom operator; Hydro Excavator

GROUP 2: Boom truck (power swing type boom); Crusher; Hoist; Pump (1 or more - 6-in. discharge or larger - gas or diesel- powered or powered by generator of 300 amperes or more - inclusive of generator); Side boom tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent); Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader); Trencher (8-ft. digging

capacity and smaller);Vac Truck and End dump operator;

GROUP 3: Air compressors (600 cfm or larger); Air compressors (2 or more-less than 600 cfm); Boom truck (non-swinging, non- powered type boom); Concrete breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted - includes compressor); Concrete paver (1 drum-1/2 yd. or larger); Elevator (other than passenger); Maintenance person; Pump (2 or more-4-in. up to 6-in. discharge-gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Pumpcrete machine (and similar equipment); Wagon drill (multiple); Welding machine or generator (2 or more-300 amp. or larger - gas or diesel powered)

GROUP 4: Boiler; Concrete saw (40 hp or over); Curing machine (self-propelled); Farm tractor (with attachment); Finishing machine (concrete); Hydraulic pipe pushing machine; Mulching equipment; Pumps (2 or more up to 4-in. discharge, if used 3 hours or more a day, gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Roller (other than asphalt); Stump remover; Trencher (service); Vibrating compaction equipment, self-propelled (6 ft. wide or over); Sweeper (Wayne type); Water wagon and Extend-a boom forklift

Group 5: Fire Person, Oiler

* ENGI0324-006 06/01/2022

GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW, WAYNE, ALCONA,

ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY,
 BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN,
 CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON,
 EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE,
 HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON,
 KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU,
 LENAWEЕ, LIVINGSTON, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE,
 MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM,
 MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON,
 OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON,
 SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT,
 SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Power equipment operators:

(AIRPORT, BRIDGE & HIGHWAY
 CONSTRUCTION)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 38.86	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.13	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.57	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.40	24.85

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt plant operator; Crane operator (does not include work on bridge construction projects when the crane operator is erecting structural components); Dragline

operator; Shovel operator; Locomotive operator; Paver operator (5 bags or more); Elevating grader operator; Pile driving operator; Roller operator (asphalt); Blade grader operator; Trenching machine operator (ladder or wheel type); Auto-grader; Slip form paver; Self-propelled or tractor-drawn scraper; Conveyor loader operator (Euclid type); Endloader operator (1 yd. capacity and over); Bulldozer; Hoisting engineer; Tractor operator; Finishing machine operator (asphalt); Mechanic; Pump operator (6-in. discharge or over, gas, diesel powered or generator of 300 amp. or larger); Shouldering or gravel distributing machine operator (self-propelled); Backhoe (with over 3/8 yd. bucket); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent or larger); Tube finisher (slip form paving); Gradall (and similar type machine); Asphalt paver (self-propelled); Asphalt planer (self-propelled); Batch plant (concrete-central mix); Slurry machine (asphalt); Concrete pump (3 in. and over); Roto-mill; Swinging boom truck (over 12 ton capacity); Hydro demolisher (water blaster); Farm-type tractor with attached pan; Vacuum truck operator; Batch Plant (concrete dry batch); Concrete Saw Operator (40h.p. or over; Tractor Operator (farm type); Finishing Machine Operator (concrete); Grader Operator (self-propelled fine grade or form (concrete)).

GROUP 2: Screening plant operator; Washing plant operator; Crusher operator; Backhoe (with 3/8 yd. bucket or less); Side boom tractor (smaller than D-4 type or equivalent); Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment); Grease Truck;

Air Compressor Operator (600 cu.ft. per min or more); Air Compressor Operator (two or more, less than 600 cfm);

GROUP 3: Boiler fire tender; Tractor operator (farm type with attachment); Concrete Breaker; Wagon Drill Operator;

GROUP 4: Oiler; Fire tender; Trencher (service); Flexplane operator; Cleftplane operator; Boom or winch hoist truck operator; Endloader operator *under 1 yd. capacity); Roller Operator (other than asphalt); Curing equipment operator (self-propelled); Power bin operator; Plant drier (6 ft. wide or over); Guard post driver operator (power driven); All mulching equipment; Stump remover; Concrete pump (under 3-in.); Mesh installer (self-propelled); End dump; Skid Steer.

ENGI0324-007 05/01/2022

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Steel Erection)

Compressor, welder and

forklift.....	\$ 37.40	24.60
Crane operator, main boom & jib 120' or longer.....	\$ 43.87	24.60
Crane operator, main boom & jib 140' or longer.....	\$ 44.17	24.60
Crane operator, main boom & jib 220' or longer.....	\$ 44.17	24.60
Mechanic with truck and tools.....	\$ 43.00	24.60
Oiler and fireman.....	\$ 35.86	24.60
Regular operator.....	\$ 41.22	24.60

ENGI0324-008 10/01/2020

ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY,
 BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
 DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
 TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
 IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
 KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE,
 MACKINAC, MACOMB, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA,
 MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MONROE,
 MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OAKLAND, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA,
 OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
 CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA,
 VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW, WAYNE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Sewer Relining)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.37	14.31
GROUP 2.....	\$ 33.33	14.31

SEWER RELINING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operation of audio-visual closed circuit TV system, including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in connection with the CCTV system

GROUP 2: Operation of hot water heaters and circulation systems, water jettors and vacuum and mechanical debris removal systems

ENGI0325-012 05/01/2022

Rates Fringes

Power equipment operators -
gas distribution and duct
installation work:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.83	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.55	24.85

SCOPE OF WORK: The construction, installation, treating and

reconditioning of pipelines transporting gas vapors within cities, towns, subdivisions, suburban areas, or within private property boundaries, up to and including private meter settings of private industrial, governmental or other premises, more commonly referred to as " "distribution work," " starting from the first metering station, connection, similar or related facility, of the main or cross country pipeline and including duct installation.

Group 1: Backhoe, crane, grader, mechanic, dozer (D-6 equivalent or larger), side boom (D-4 equivalent or larger), trencher(except service), endloader (2 yd. capacity or greater).

GROUP 2: Dozer (less than D-6 equivalent), endloader (under 2 yd. capacity), side boom (under D-4 capacity), backfiller, pumps (1 or 2 of 6-inch discharge or greater), boom truck (with powered boom), tractor (wheel type other than backhoe or front endloader). Tamper (self-propelled), boom truck (with non-powered boom), concrete saw (20 hp or larger), pumps (2 to 4 under 6-inch discharge), compressor (2 or more or when one is used continuously into the second day) and trencher(service). Oiler, hydraulic pipe pushing machine, grease person and hydrostatic testing operator.

IRON0008-007 06/01/2022

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON,

IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON
AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker - pre-engineered metal building erector.....	\$ 23.70	6.95
IRONWORKER		
General contracts		
\$10,000,000 or greater.....	\$ 38.14	28.70
General contracts less		
than \$10,000,000.....	\$ 38.14	28.70

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor
Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.

IRON0025-002 06/01/2022

ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON,
CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO,
ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND,
MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

Ironworker - pre-engineered

metal building erector

ALLEGAN, ANTRIM, BARRY,
BENZIE, BRANCH, CALHOUN,
CHARLEVOIX, EATON, EMMET,
GRAND TRAVERSE, HILLSDALE,
IONIA, KALAMAZOO,
KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE,
LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON,
MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE,
MONTCALM, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA,
OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH, VAN

BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:.\$ 24.59 25.43

Bay, Genesee, Lapeer,

Livingston (east of

Burkhardt Road), Macomb,

Midland, Oakland, Saginaw,

St. Clair, The University

of Michigan, Washtenaw

(east of U.S. 23) & Wayne...\$ 25.81 26.43

IRONWORKER

Ornamental and Structural...\$ 34.50 38.44

Reinforcing.....\$ 31.43 34.77

IRON0055-005 07/01/2022

LENAWEE AND MONROE COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER

Pre-engineered metal buildings.....	\$ 23.59	19.35
All other work.....	\$ 33.00	27.20

IRON0292-003 06/01/2020

BERRIEN AND CASS COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER (Including pre-engineered metal building erector).....	\$ 31.75	22.84
---	----------	-------

LABO0005-006 10/01/2022

Rates Fringes

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (ALCONA, ALPENA,
ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CRAWFORD, EMMET,
GRAND TRAVERSE, IOSCO,
KALKASKA, LEELANAU,
MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY,

OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE
 AND WEXFORD COUNTIES - Zone
 10)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 17.45	12.75
class b.....\$ 18.64	12.90
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;	
Also, Level D.....\$ 16.45	12.75
class a.....\$ 17.64	12.90

Zone 10

Laborers - hazardous waste
 abatement: (ALGER, BARAGA,
 CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON,
 GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON,
 KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC,
 MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE,
 ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT
 COUNTIES - Zone 11)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 25.18	12.90
Work performed in conjunction with site preparation not requiring the use of personal protective equipment;	
Also, Level D.....\$ 22.58	12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste

abatement: (ALLEGAN, BARRY,
BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN,
CASS, IONIA COUNTY (except
the city of Portland);
KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE,
MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA,
MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO,
OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST.
JOSEPH AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES

- Zone 9)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 21.88 13.26

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 20.80 12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (ARENAC, BAY,
CLARE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT,
HURON, ISABELLA, MIDLAND,
OGEMAW, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW
AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES - Zone 8)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 23.74 12.95

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 20.80 12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
 abatement: (CLINTON, EATON
 AND INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA
 COUNTY (City of Portland);
 LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of
 Oak Grove Rd., including the
 City of Howell) - Zone 6)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 26.33 12.95

Work performed in
 conjunction with site
 preparation not requiring
 the use of personal
 protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 24.64 12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
 abatement: (GENESEE, LAPEER
 AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES -
 Zone 7)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 24.20 13.80

Work performed in
 conjunction with site
 preparation not requiring
 the use of personal
 protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 23.20 13.80

Laborers - hazardous waste
 abatement: (HILLSDALE,
 JACKSON AND LENAWEE COUNTIES

- Zone 4)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 27.13 14.95

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 24.17 12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (LIVINGSTON COUNTY
(east of Oak Grove Rd. and
south of M-59, excluding the
city of Howell); AND

WASHTENAW COUNTY - Zone 3)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 29.93 14.20

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 28.93 14.20

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (MACOMB AND WAYNE
COUNTIES - Zone 1)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 29.93 16.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal

protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 28.93 16.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (MONROE COUNTY -
Zone 4)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 31.75 14.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 31.75 14.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (OAKLAND COUNTY
and the Northeast portion of
LIVINGSTON COUNTY bordered by
Oak Grove Road on the West
and M-59 on the South - Zone
2)

Level A, B, C.....\$ 29.93 16.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 28.93 16.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (SANILAC AND ST.
CLAIR COUNTIES - Zone 5)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 26.21 16.62

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 24.75 16.35

LABO0259-001 09/01/2022

AREA 1: MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE,
MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE,
MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONROE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST.
JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN,
WASHTENAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Laborers - tunnel, shaft and

caisson:

AREA 1

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.62	16.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.73	19.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.79	16.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.97	16.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.22	16.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 24.55	16.95
GROUP 7.....	\$ 17.83	16.95

AREA 2

GROUP 1.....	\$ 25.15	12.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 25.24	12.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 25.34	12.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 25.50	12.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.76	12.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 26.07	12.95
GROUP 7.....	\$ 18.34	12.95

SCOPE OF WORK: Tunnel, shaft and caisson work of every type and description and all operations incidental thereto, including, but not limited to, shafts and tunnels for sewers, water, subways, transportation, diversion, sewerage, caverns, shelters, aquifers, reservoirs, missile silos and steel sheeting for underground construction.

TUNNEL LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump, shanty, hog house tender, testing (on gas) and watchman

GROUP 2: Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar machine and material mixer

GROUP 3: Air tool operator (jackhammer, bush hammer and grinder), first bottom, second bottom, cage tender, car pusher, carrier, concrete, concrete form, concrete repair, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, concrete shoveler, conveyor, floor, gasoline and electric tool operator, gunite, grout operator, welder, heading dinky person, inside lock tender, pea gravel operator, pump, outside lock tender, scaffold, top signal person, switch person, track, tugger, utility person, vibrator, winch operator, pipe jacking, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.)

GROUP 4: Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer, liner plate, long haul dinky driver and well point

GROUP 5: Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, key board operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.)

GROUP 6: Dynamite and powder

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

* LABO0334-001 09/01/2022

Rates Fringes

Laborers - open cut:

ZONE 1 - MACOMB, OAKLAND

AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.47	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.58	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.63	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.71	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.17	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 22.00	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 17.84	16.72

ZONE 2 - LIVINGSTON COUNTY

(east of M-151 (Oak Grove

Rd.)); MONROE AND

WASHTENAW COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 25.20	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.91	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 25.03	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 25.10	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.25	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 22.55	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.11	16.72

ZONE 3 - CLINTON, EATON,

GENESEE, HILLSDALE AND

INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA
 COUNTY (City of Portland);
 JACKSON, LAPEER AND
 LENAWEE COUNTIES;
 LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of
 M-151 Oak Grove Rd.);
 SANILAC, ST. CLAIR AND
 SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.39	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.13	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.25	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.30	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 23.44	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 20.74	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.23	16.72

ZONE 4 - ALCONA, ALLEGAN,
 ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC,
 BARRY, BAY, BENZIE,
 BERRIEN, BRANCH,
 CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CLARE,
 CRAWFORD, EMMET,
 GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE,
 GRATIOT AND HURON
 COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY
 (EXCEPT THE CITY OF
 PORTLAND); IOSCO,
 ISABELLA, KALAMAZOO,
 KALKASKA, KENT,

LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE,
MASON, MECOSTA, MIDLAND,
MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM,
MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN
AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.42	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.15	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.26	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.33	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 22.45	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 19.67	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.30	16.72

ZONE 5 - ALGER, BARAGA,
CHIPPEWA, DELTA,
DICKINSON, GOGEBIC,
HOUGHTON, IRON,
KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC,
MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE,
ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.24	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.38	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.51	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.56	16.72

GROUP 5.....	\$ 22.64	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 19.99	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.45	16.72

SCOPE OF WORK:

Open cut construction work shall be construed to mean work which requires the excavation of earth including industrial, commercial and residential building site excavation and preparation, land balancing, demolition and removal of concrete and underground appurtenances, grading, paving, sewers, utilities and improvements; retention, oxidation, flocculation and irrigation facilities, and also including but not limited to underground piping, conduits, steel sheeting for underground construction, and all work incidental thereto, and general excavation. For all areas except the Upper Peninsula, open cut construction work shall also be construed to mean waterfront work, piers, docks, seawalls, breakwalls, marinas and all incidental work. Open cut construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings, or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection work and excavation for the building itself and back filling inside of and within 5 ft. of the building and foundations, footings and piers for the building. Open cut construction work shall not include any work covered under Tunnel, Shaft and Caisson work.

OPEN CUT LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Construction laborer

GROUP 2: Mortar and material mixer, concrete form person, signal person, well point person, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, headwall, seawall, breakwall and dock builder

GROUP 3: Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, driller, pump person, tar kettle operator, bracer, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh person (e.g., wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), welder, pipe jacking and boring person, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.), windlass and tugger person and directional boring person

GROUP 4: Trench or excavating grade person

GROUP 5: Pipe layer (including crock, metal pipe, multi-plate or other conduits)

GROUP 6: Grouting man, audio-visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenances

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting,

cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

LABO0465-001 06/01/2022

LABORER: Highway, Bridge and Airport Construction

AREA 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALLEGAN, BARRY, BAY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CLINTON, EATON, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HURON, INGHAM, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MIDLAND, MUSKEGON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES

AREA 3: ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE, IONIA, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 4: ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

LABORER (AREA 1)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 32.02	13.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.15	13.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.33	13.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 32.41	13.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 32.62	13.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 32.92	13.95

LABORER (AREA 2)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.92	12.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.12	12.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 27.36	12.90
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.71	12.90
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.58	12.90
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.92	12.90

LABORER (AREA 3)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.22	12.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.43	12.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 26.72	12.90
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.16	12.90
GROUP 5.....	\$ 26.78	12.90
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.21	12.90

LABORER (AREA 4)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.22	12.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.43	12.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 26.72	12.90
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.16	12.90

GROUP 5.....	\$ 26.78	12.90
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.21	12.90

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt shoveler or loader; asphalt plant misc.; burlap person; yard person; dumper (wagon, truck, etc.); joint filling laborer; miscellaneous laborer; unskilled laborer; sprinkler laborer; form setting laborer; form stripper; pavement reinforcing; handling and placing (e.g., wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars); mason's tender or bricklayer's tender on manholes; manhole builder; headwalls, etc.; waterproofing,(other than buildings) seal coating and slurry mix, shoring, underpinning; pressure grouting; bridge pin and hanger removal; material recycling laborer; horizontal paver laborer (brick, concrete, clay, stone and asphalt); ground stabilization and modification laborer; grouting; waterblasting; top person; railroad track and trestle laborer; carpenters' tender; guard rail builders' tender; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer's tender; highway and median installer's tender(including sound, retaining, and crash barriers); fence erector's tender; asphalt raker tender; sign installer; remote control operated equipment.

GROUP 2: Mixer operator (less than 5 sacks); air or electric tool operator (jackhammer, etc.); spreader; boxperson (asphalt, stone, gravel); concrete paddler; power chain saw operator; paving batch truck dumper; tunnel mucker (highway

work only); concrete saw (under 40 h.p.) and dry pack machine; roto-mill grounds person.

GROUP 3: Tunnel miner (highway work only); finishers tenders; guard rail builders; highway and median barrier installer; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer's (including sound, retaining and crash barriers); fence erector; bottom person; powder person; wagon drill and air track operator; diamond and core drills; grade checker; certified welders; curb and side rail setter's tender.

GROUP 4: Asphalt raker

GROUP 5: Pipe layers, oxy-gun

GROUP 6: Line-form setter for curb or pavement; asphalt screed checker/screw man on asphalt paving machines.

LABO1076-005 04/01/2022

MICHIGAN STATEWIDE

Rates Fringes

LABORER (DISTRIBUTION WORK)

Zone 1.....	\$ 25.17	13.32
Zone 2.....	\$ 23.47	13.40

Zone 3.....	\$ 21.60	13.45
Zone 4.....	\$ 20.97	13.43
Zone 5.....	\$ 21.00	13.40

DISTRIBUTION WORK - The construction, installation, treating and reconditioning of distribution pipelines transporting coal, oil, gas or other similar materials, vapors or liquids, including pipelines within private property boundaries, up to and including the meter settings on residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, private and public structures. All work covering pumping stations and tank farms not covered by the Building Trades Agreement. Other distribution lines with the exception of sewer, water and cable television are included.

Underground Duct Layer Pay: \$.40 per hour above the base pay rate.

Zone 1 - Macomb, Oakland and Wayne

Zone 2 - Monroe and Washtenaw

Zone 3 - Bay, Genesee, Lapeer, Midland, Saginaw, Sanilac, Shiawassee and St. Clair

Zone 4 - Alger, Baraga, Chippewa, Delta, Dickinson, Gogebic, Houghton, Iron, Keweenaw, Luce, Mackinac, Marquette, Menominee, Ontonagon and Schoolcraft

Zone 5 - Remaining Counties in Michigan

HILLSDALE, JACKSON AND LENAWEE COUNTIES; LIVINGSTON COUNTY
 (east of the eastern city limits of Howell, not including the
 city of Howell, north to the Genesee County line and south to
 the Washtenaw County line); MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
 AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 25.06	14.75

FOOTNOTES: For all spray work and journeyman rigging for
 spray work, also blowing off, \$0.80 per hour additional
 (applies only to workers doing rigging for spray work on
 off the floor work. Does not include setting up or moving
 rigging on floor surfaces, nor does it apply to workers
 engaged in covering up or tending spray equipment. For all
 sandblasting and spray work performed on highway bridges,
 overpasses, tanks or steel, \$0.80 per hour additional. For
 all brushing, cleaning and other preparatory work (other
 than spraying or steeplejack work) at scaffold heights of
 fifty (50) feet from the ground or higher, \$0.50 per hour
 additional. For all preparatorial work and painting
 performed on open steel under forty (40) feet when no
 scaffolding is involved, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all
 swing stage work-window jacks and window belts-exterior and
 interior, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all spray work and
 sandblaster work to a scaffold height of forty (40) feet

above the floor level, \$0.80 per hour additional. For all preparatorial work and painting on all highway bridges or overpasses up to forty (40) feet in height, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all steeplejack work performed where the elevation is forty (40) feet or more, \$1.25 per hour additional.

PAIN0312-001 06/01/2018

EXCLUDES: ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); INCLUDES: Barry, Berrien, Branch, Calhoun, Cass, Hillsdale, Kalamazoo, St. Joseph, Van Buren

Rates Fringes

PAINTER

Brush and roller.....	\$ 23.74	13.35
Spray, Sandblast, Sign		
Painting.....	\$ 24.94	13.35

PAIN0845-003 05/10/2018

CLINTON COUNTY; EATON COUNTY (does not include the townships of Bellevue and Olivet); INGHAM COUNTY; IONIA COUNTY (east of Hwy. M 66); LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of the eastern city limits of

Howell, including the city of Howell, north to the Genesee County line and south to the Washtenaw County line); AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTY (Townships of Bennington, Laingsbury and Perry):

	Rates	Fringes
PAIN0845-015	\$ 25.49	13.74

PAIN0845-015 05/10/2018

MUSKEGON COUNTY; NEWAYGO COUNTY (except the Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OCEANA COUNTY; OTTAWA COUNTY (except the townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):

	Rates	Fringes
PAIN0845-018	\$ 25.49	13.74

PAIN0845-018 05/10/2018

ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); IONIA COUNTY (west of Hwy. M-66); KENT,

MECOSTA AND MONTCALM COUNTIES; NEWAYGO COUNTY (Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OSCEOLA COUNTY (south of Hwy. #10); OTTAWA COUNTY (Townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 25.49	13.74

FOOTNOTES: Lead abatement work: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN1011-003 06/02/2022

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 24.66	14.99

FOOTNOTES: High pay (bridges, overpasses, watertower): 30 to 80 ft.: \$.65 per hour additional. 80 ft. and over: \$1.30 per hour additional.

PAIN1474-002 06/01/2010

HURON COUNTY; LAPEER COUNTY (east of Hwy. M-53); ST. CLAIR,
SANILAC AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 23.79	12.02

FOOTNOTES: Lead abatement work: \$1.00 per hour additional.
Work with any hazardous material: \$1.00 per hour
additional. Sandblasting, steam cleaning and acid cleaning:
\$1.00 per hour additional. Ladder work at or above 40 ft.,
scaffold work at or above 40 ft., swing stage, boatswain
chair, window jacks and all work performed over a falling
height of 40 ft.: \$1.00 per hour additional. Spray gun
work, pick pullers and those handling needles, blowing off
by air pressure, and any person rigging (setting up and
moving off the ground): \$1.00 per hour additional.
Steeplejack, tanks, gas holders, stacks, flag poles, radio
towers and beacons, power line towers, bridges, etc.: \$1.00
per hour additional, paid from the ground up.

PAIN1803-003 06/01/2019

ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BAY, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX,

CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE,
 GRATIOT, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE,
 MASON, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY AND OGEMAW COUNTIES;
 OSCEOLA COUNTY (north of Hwy. #10); OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE
 ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

PAINTER

Work performed on water, bridges over water or moving traffic, radio and powerline towers, elevated tanks, steeples, smoke stacks over 40 ft. of falling heights, recovery of lead-based paints and any work associated with industrial plants, except maintenance of industrial plants.....	\$ 25.39	14.68
All other work, including maintenance of industrial plant.....	\$ 25.39	14.68

FOOTNOTES: Spray painting, sandblasting, blowdown associated
 with spraying and blasting, water blasting and work
 involving a swing stage, boatswain chair or spider: \$1.00

per hour additional. All work performed inside tanks, vessels, tank trailers, railroad cars, sewers, smoke stacks, boilers or other spaces having limited egress not including buildings, opentop tanks, pits, etc.: \$1.25 per hour additional.

PLAS0514-001 06/01/2018

ZONE 1: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SAGINAW, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

ZONE 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER

ZONE 1.....	\$ 31.47	13.81
ZONE 2.....	\$ 29.97	13.81

PLUM0190-003 05/01/2015

ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY,
 BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
 DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
 TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
 IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
 KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE,
 MACKINAC, MACOMB, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA,
 MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MONROE,
 MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OAKLAND, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA,
 OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
 CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA,
 VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW, WAYNE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Plumber/Pipefitter - gas

distribution pipeline:

 Welding in conjunction

 with gas distribution

 pipeline work.....\$ 33.03 20.19

 All other work:.....\$ 24.19 12.28

TEAM0007-004 06/01/2020

AREA 1: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE,
GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO,
IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW,
LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE,
MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE,
MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST.
CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

TRUCK DRIVER

AREA 1

Euclids, double bottoms

and lowboys.....\$ 28.05 .50 + a+b

Trucks under 8 cu. yds.....\$ 27.80 .50 + a+b

Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and

over.....\$ 27.90 .50 + a+b

AREA 2

Euclids, double bottomms and lowboys.....	\$ 24.895	.50 + a+b
Euclids, double bottoms and lowboys.....	\$ 28.15	.50 + a+b
Trucks under 8 cu. yds.....	\$ 27.90	.50 + a+b
Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and over.....	\$ 28.00	.50 + a+b

Footnote:

- a. \$470.70 per week
- b. \$68.70 daily

TEAM0247-004 04/01/2013

AREA 1: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
 BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
 DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE,
 GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO,
 IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW,
 LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE,
 MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE,
 MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
 ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
 ROSCOMMON, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, SAGINAW, ST.
 CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
 WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Sign Installer

AREA 1

GROUP 1.....\$ 21.78 11.83

GROUP 2.....\$ 25.27 11.8375

AREA 2

GROUP 1.....\$ 22.03 11.83

GROUP 2.....\$ 25.02 11.8375

FOOTNOTE:

a. \$132.70 per week, plus \$17.80 per day.

SIGN INSTALLER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: performs all necessary labor and uses all tools required to construct and set concrete forms required in the installation of highway and street signs

GROUP 2: performs all miscellaneous labor, uses all hand and power tools, and operates all other equipment, mobile or otherwise, required for the installation of highway and street signs

TEAM0247-010 04/01/2018

AREA 1: LAPEER AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER (Underground construction)		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.82	19.04
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.91	19.04
GROUP 3.....	\$ 24.12	19.04
AREA 2		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 24.12	19.04
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.26	19.04
GROUP 3.....	\$ 24.45	19.04

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

SCOPE OF WORK: Excavation, site preparation, land balancing, grading, sewers, utilities and improvements; also including but not limited to, tunnels, underground piping, retention, oxidation, flocculation facilities, conduits, general excavation and steel sheeting for underground construction.

Underground construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Truck driver on all trucks (EXCEPT dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis, low boys, Euclid, double bottom and fuel trucks)

GROUP 2: Truck driver on dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis and fuel trucks

GROUP 3: Truck driver on low boy, Euclid and double bottom

* SUMI2002-001 05/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Flag Person.....	\$ 10.10 **	0.00
 LINE PROTECTOR (ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)....	 \$ 22.89	 13.45

LINE PROTECTOR (ZONE 2:

STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING GENESEE,
MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE).....\$ 20.19 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB,
MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE COUNTIES)
Group 1.....\$ 30.52 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB,
MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE)
Group 2.....\$ 27.47 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 2: STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE,
OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE
COUNTIES)
Group 1.....\$ 26.92 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 2: STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE,
OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)
Group 2.....\$ 24.23 13.45

WORK CLASSIFICATIONS:

PAVEMENT MARKER GROUP 1: Drives or operates a truck mounted striper, grinder, blaster, groover, or thermoplastic melter for the placement or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers.

PAVEMENT MARKER GROUP 2: Performs all functions involved for the placement or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers not covered by the classification of Pavement Marker Group 1 or Line Protector.

LINE PROTECTOR: Performs all operations for the protection or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers in a moving convoy operation not performed by the classification of Pavement Marker Group 1. A moving convoy operation is comprised of only Pavement Markers Group 1 and Line Protectors.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658 (\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage

determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of " "identifiers" " that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than " "SU" " or " "UAVG" " denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in

the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described

in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative

Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO "

"General Decision Number: MI20230077 04/14/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20220077

State: Michigan

Construction Type: Building

County: Bay County in Michigan.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658.

Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022: Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or

| the applicable wage rate |
| listed on this wage |
| determination, if it is |
| higher) for all hours |
| spent performing on the |
| contract in 2023. |
|_____||_____||

If the contract was awarded on	. Executive Order 13658
or between January 1, 2015 and	generally applies to the
January 29, 2022, and the	contract.
contract is not renewed or	. The contractor must pay all
extended on or after January	covered workers at least
30, 2022:	\$12.15 per hour (or the
applicable wage rate listed	
on this wage determination,	
if it is higher) for all	
hours spent performing on	
that contract in 2023.	

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at

<http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number Publication Date

0	01/06/2023
1	02/03/2023
2	02/24/2023
3	04/14/2023

ASBE0047-002 07/01/2022

Rates Fringes

ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST

INSULATOR.....	\$ 34.62	18.58
----------------	----------	-------

BOIL0169-001 01/01/2021

Rates Fringes

BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 35.95	34.52
------------------	----------	-------

BRMI0009-030 08/01/2020

Rates Fringes

BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 30.00	21.24
-----------------	----------	-------

TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 22.80	17.54
--------------------	----------	-------

TILE SETTER.....	\$ 29.82	15.35
------------------	----------	-------

FOOTNOTE:

Paid Holiday: Fourth of July, if the worker is employed by the contractor in any period of seven working days before said holiday within the current calendar year.

CARP0706-002 06/01/2020

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER, Includes

Acoustical Ceiling

Installation, Drywall

Hanging, Form Work, and Metal

Stud Installation.....\$ 27.61 21.84

CARP1045-003 06/01/2013

Rates Fringes

LATHER.....\$ 24.29 13.66

ELEC0692-001 06/01/2022

Rates Fringes

ELECTRICIAN

Excludes Low Voltage Wiring.\$ 35.31 38.03%+9.25

ENGI0324-001 06/01/2022

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

GROUP 1.....	\$ 44.13	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 40.83	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 38.18	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 36.47	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 36.47	24.85
GROUP 6.....	\$ 30.61	24.85
GROUP 7.....	\$ 28.13	24.85

FOOTNOTES:

Crane operator with main boom and jib 300' or longer: \$1.50 per hour above the group 1 rate. Crane operator with main boom and jib 400' or longer: \$3.00 per hour above the group 1 rate.

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Crane operator with main boom and jib 400', 300', or 220' or longer.

GROUP 2: Crane operator with main boom and jib 140' or longer, tower crane, gantry crane, whirley derrick

GROUP 3: Bulldozer; Concrete Pump; Crane; Grader/Blade; Highlift; Hoist; Roller; Scraper; Stiff Leg derrick; Trencher

GROUP 4: Bobcat/Skid Loader; Broom/Sweeper; Fork Truck (over 20' lift)

GROUP 5: Boom Truck (non-swinging)

GROUP 6: Fork Truck (20' lift and under for masonry work)

GROUP 7: Oiler

IRON0025-019 06/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
REINFORCING.....	\$ 31.43	34.77
STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 34.50	38.44

LABO0334-010 06/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

LABORER: Landscape and

Irrigation

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.82	7.60
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.60	7.60

CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Landscape specialist, including air, gas and diesel equipment operator, lawn sprinkler installer and skidsteer (or equivalent)

GROUP 2: Landscape laborer: small power tool operator, material mover, truck driver and lawn sprinkler installer tender

LABO1098-009 07/01/2021

Rates Fringes

LABORER

Common or General; Grade
Checker; Mason Tender -
Brick/Cement/Concrete;

Pipelaye.....	\$ 22.67	12.90
Sandblaster.....	\$ 23.72	12.90

PAIN1803-001 06/01/2022

Rates Fringes

PAINTER: Brush, Roller and

Spray.....\$ 26.27 20.17

PAINTER: Drywall

Finishing/Taping.....\$ 26.27 20.17

PLAS0016-012 04/01/2014

Rates Fringes

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...\$ 25.47 12.38

PLUM0085-003 05/04/2022

Rates Fringes

PIPEFITTER, Includes HVAC

Pipe and Unit Installation.....\$ 41.00 22.39

PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Pipe

and Unit Installation.....\$ 38.25 21.07

ROOF0149-003 06/01/2020

Rates Fringes

ROOFER.....\$ 29.58 18.33

* SFMI0669-001 04/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....	\$ 40.48	25.22

SHEE0007-009 05/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER (Including HVAC Duct Installation; Excluding HVAC System Installation).....	\$ 26.83	23.78

* SUMI2011-002 02/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Low Voltage Wiring).....	\$ 17.47	3.10
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL.....	\$ 18.48	7.93
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 18.57	6.40
OPERATOR: Tractor.....	\$ 19.10	8.48

OPERATOR: Loader.....\$ 15.93 ** 8.10

TRUCK DRIVER, Includes Dump
and Tandem Truck.....\$ 12.00 ** 0.00

TRUCK DRIVER: Tractor Haul
Truck.....\$ 13.57 ** 1.18

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher
minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658
(\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage
determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave
for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the
Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any
solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this
contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide
employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours
they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year.
Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their
own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including

preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of " "identifiers" " that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average

calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

"General Decision Number: MI20230001 03/17/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20220001

State: Michigan

Construction Types: Highway (Highway, Airport & Bridge xxxxx
and Sewer/Incid. to Hwy.)

Counties: Michigan Statewide.

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022: the contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate

| listed on this wage |
| determination, if it is |
| higher) for all hours |
| spent performing on the |
| contract in 2023. |
|_____||_____||

If the contract was awarded on	. Executive Order 13658
or between January 1, 2015 and	generally applies to the
January 29, 2022, and the	contract.
contract is not renewed or	. The contractor must pay all
extended on or after January	covered workers at least
30, 2022:	\$12.15 per hour (or the
applicable wage rate listed	
on this wage determination,	
if it is higher) for all	
hours spent performing on	
that contract in 2023.	

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number Publication Date

0	01/06/2023
1	02/03/2023
2	02/17/2023
3	03/17/2023

CARP0004-004 06/01/2019

REMAINDER OF STATE

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER (Piledriver).....	\$ 27.62	20.59
------------------------------	----------	-------

CARP0004-005 06/01/2018

LIVINGSTON (Townships of Brighton, Deerfield, Genoa, Hartland,
Oceola & Tyrone), MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SANILAC, ST. CLAIR
AND WAYNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER (Piledriver).....	\$ 30.50	27.28
-----------------------------	----------	-------

ELEC0017-005 06/01/2022

STATEWIDE

Rates Fringes

Line Construction

Groundman/Driver.....	\$ 29.57	7.20+32%
Journeyman Signal Tech, Communications Tech, Tower Tech & Fiber Optic Splicers.	\$ 43.90	7.20+32%
Journeyman Specialist.....	\$ 50.49	7.20+32%
Operator A.....	\$ 37.13	7.20+32%
Operator B.....	\$ 34.67	7.20+32%

Classifications

Journeyman Specialist: Refers to a crew of only one person working alone.

Operator A: Shall be proficient in operating all power equipment including: Backhoe, Excavator, Directional Bore and Boom/Digger truck.

Operator B: Shall be proficient in operating any 2 of the above mentioned pieces of equipment listed under Operator A.

ENGI0324-003 06/01/2022

ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON,
CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO,

ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB,
 MIDLAND, MONROE, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
 PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLAIR, SANILAC,
 SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Steel Erection)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.02	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 52.02	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 49.52	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 50.52	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 48.02	24.85
GROUP 6.....	\$ 49.02	24.85
GROUP 7.....	\$ 47.75	24.85
GROUP 8.....	\$ 48.75	24.85
GROUP 9.....	\$ 47.30	24.85
GROUP 10.....	\$ 48.30	24.85
GROUP 11.....	\$ 46.57	24.85
GROUP 12.....	\$ 47.57	24.85
GROUP 13.....	\$ 46.21	24.85
GROUP 14.....	\$ 47.21	24.85
GROUP 15.....	\$ 45.57	24.85
GROUP 16.....	\$ 42.37	24.85
GROUP 17.....	\$ 27.89	12.00
GROUP 18.....	\$ 31.38	24.85

FOOTNOTE:

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July,
Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
400' or longer

GROUP 2: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
400' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 3: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
300' or longer

GROUP 4: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
300' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 5: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
220' or longer

GROUP 6: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
220' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 7: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
140' or longer

GROUP 8: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib

140' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 9: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level)

GROUP 10: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level) on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 11: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 120' or longer

GROUP 12: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib 120' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 13: Crane operator; job mechanic and 3 drum hoist and excavator

GROUP 14: Crane operator on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 15: Hoisting operator; 2 drum hoist and rubber tired backhoe

GROUP 16: Forklift and 1 drum hoist

GROUP 17: Compressor or welder operator

GROUP 18: Oiler

ENGI0324-004 06/01/2022

AREA 1: ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, EATON,
HILLSDALE, IONIA, KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE, MANISTEE, MASON,
MECOSTA, MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA,
ST. JOSEPH, VAN BUREN

AREA 2: ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE,
KALKASKA, LEELANAU, MISSAUKEE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Steel Erection)

AREA 1

GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.02	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.75	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 46.21	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.37	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.89	12.00
GROUP 6.....	\$ 31.38	24.85

AREA 2

GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.02	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.75	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 46.21	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.37	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.89	12.00

GROUP 6.....\$ 31.38 24.85

FOOTNOTES:

Crane operator with main boom and jib 300' or longer: \$1.50 additional to the group 1 rate. Crane operator with main boom and jib 400' or longer: \$3.00 additional to the group 1 rate.

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Crane Operator with main boom & jib 400', 300', or 220' or longer.

GROUP 2: Crane Operator with main boom & jib 140' or longer, Tower Crane; Gantry Crane; Whirley Derrick.

GROUP 3: Regular Equipment Operator, Crane, Dozer, Loader, Hoist, Straddle Wagon, Mechanic, Grader and Hydro Excavator.

GROUP 4: Air Tugger (single drum), Material Hoist Pump 6" " or over, Elevators, Brokk Concrete Breaker.

GROUP 5: Air Compressor, Welder, Generators, Conveyors

GROUP 6: Oiler and fire tender

ENGI0324-005 09/01/2022

AREA 1: GENESEE, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALCONA, ALLEGAN, ALGER, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS,
CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD,
DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
KWEENAW, LAKE, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE,
MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE,
MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST.
JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Underground construction
(including sewer))

AREA 1:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 39.38	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.65	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 33.92	24.85

GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.35	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.90	12.05
AREA 2:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.67	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.78	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.28	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 32.00	24.85
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.90	12.05

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Backfiller tamper; Backhoe; Batch plant operator (concrete); Clamshell; Concrete paver (2 drums or larger); Conveyor loader (Euclid type); Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving); Dozer; Dragline; Elevating grader; Endloader; Gradall (and similar type machine); Grader; Mechanic; Power shovel; Roller (asphalt); Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent and larger); Slip form paver; Slope paver; Trencher (over 8 ft. digging capacity); Well drilling rig; Concrete pump with boom operator; Hydro Excavator

GROUP 2: Boom truck (power swing type boom); Crusher; Hoist; Pump (1 or more - 6-in. discharge or larger - gas or diesel- powered or powered by generator of 300 amperes or more - inclusive of generator); Side boom tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent); Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader); Trencher (8-ft. digging

capacity and smaller);Vac Truck and End dump operator;

GROUP 3: Air compressors (600 cfm or larger); Air compressors (2 or more-less than 600 cfm); Boom truck (non-swinging, non- powered type boom); Concrete breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted - includes compressor); Concrete paver (1 drum-1/2 yd. or larger); Elevator (other than passenger); Maintenance person; Pump (2 or more-4-in. up to 6-in. discharge-gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Pumpcrete machine (and similar equipment); Wagon drill (multiple); Welding machine or generator (2 or more-300 amp. or larger - gas or diesel powered)

GROUP 4: Boiler; Concrete saw (40 hp or over); Curing machine (self-propelled); Farm tractor (with attachment); Finishing machine (concrete); Hydraulic pipe pushing machine; Mulching equipment; Pumps (2 or more up to 4-in. discharge, if used 3 hours or more a day, gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Roller (other than asphalt); Stump remover; Trencher (service); Vibrating compaction equipment, self-propelled (6 ft. wide or over); Sweeper (Wayne type); Water wagon and Extend-a boom forklift

Group 5: Fire Person, Oiler

* ENGI0324-006 06/01/2022

GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW, WAYNE, ALCONA,

ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY,
 BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN,
 CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON,
 EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE,
 HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON,
 KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU,
 LENAWEЕ, LIVINGSTON, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE,
 MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM,
 MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON,
 OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON,
 SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT,
 SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Power equipment operators:

(AIRPORT, BRIDGE & HIGHWAY
 CONSTRUCTION)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 38.86	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.13	24.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.57	24.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.40	24.85

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt plant operator; Crane operator (does not include work on bridge construction projects when the crane operator is erecting structural components); Dragline

operator; Shovel operator; Locomotive operator; Paver operator (5 bags or more); Elevating grader operator; Pile driving operator; Roller operator (asphalt); Blade grader operator; Trenching machine operator (ladder or wheel type); Auto-grader; Slip form paver; Self-propelled or tractor-drawn scraper; Conveyor loader operator (Euclid type); Endloader operator (1 yd. capacity and over); Bulldozer; Hoisting engineer; Tractor operator; Finishing machine operator (asphalt); Mechanic; Pump operator (6-in. discharge or over, gas, diesel powered or generator of 300 amp. or larger); Shouldering or gravel distributing machine operator (self-propelled); Backhoe (with over 3/8 yd. bucket); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent or larger); Tube finisher (slip form paving); Gradall (and similar type machine); Asphalt paver (self-propelled); Asphalt planer (self-propelled); Batch plant (concrete-central mix); Slurry machine (asphalt); Concrete pump (3 in. and over); Roto-mill; Swinging boom truck (over 12 ton capacity); Hydro demolisher (water blaster); Farm-type tractor with attached pan; Vacuum truck operator; Batch Plant (concrete dry batch); Concrete Saw Operator (40h.p. or over; Tractor Operator (farm type); Finishing Machine Operator (concrete); Grader Operator (self-propelled fine grade or form (concrete)).

GROUP 2: Screening plant operator; Washing plant operator; Crusher operator; Backhoe (with 3/8 yd. bucket or less); Side boom tractor (smaller than D-4 type or equivalent); Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment); Grease Truck;

Air Compressor Operator (600 cu.ft. per min or more); Air Compressor Operator (two or more, less than 600 cfm);

GROUP 3: Boiler fire tender; Tractor operator (farm type with attachment); Concrete Breaker; Wagon Drill Operator;

GROUP 4: Oiler; Fire tender; Trencher (service); Flexplane operator; Cleftplane operator; Boom or winch hoist truck operator; Endloader operator *under 1 yd. capacity); Roller Operator (other than asphalt); Curing equipment operator (self-propelled); Power bin operator; Plant drier (6 ft. wide or over); Guard post driver operator (power driven); All mulching equipment; Stump remover; Concrete pump (under 3-in.); Mesh installer (self-propelled); End dump; Skid Steer.

ENGI0324-007 05/01/2022

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Steel Erection)

Compressor, welder and

forklift.....	\$ 37.40	24.60
Crane operator, main boom & jib 120' or longer.....	\$ 43.87	24.60
Crane operator, main boom & jib 140' or longer.....	\$ 44.17	24.60
Crane operator, main boom & jib 220' or longer.....	\$ 44.17	24.60
Mechanic with truck and tools.....	\$ 43.00	24.60
Oiler and fireman.....	\$ 35.86	24.60
Regular operator.....	\$ 41.22	24.60

ENGI0324-008 10/01/2020

ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY,
 BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
 DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
 TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
 IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
 KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE,
 MACKINAC, MACOMB, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA,
 MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MONROE,
 MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OAKLAND, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA,
 OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
 CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA,
 VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW, WAYNE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Sewer Relining)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.37	14.31
GROUP 2.....	\$ 33.33	14.31

SEWER RELINING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operation of audio-visual closed circuit TV system, including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in connection with the CCTV system

GROUP 2: Operation of hot water heaters and circulation systems, water jettors and vacuum and mechanical debris removal systems

ENGI0325-012 05/01/2022

Rates Fringes

Power equipment operators -
gas distribution and duct
installation work:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.83	24.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.55	24.85

SCOPE OF WORK: The construction, installation, treating and

reconditioning of pipelines transporting gas vapors within cities, towns, subdivisions, suburban areas, or within private property boundaries, up to and including private meter settings of private industrial, governmental or other premises, more commonly referred to as " "distribution work," " starting from the first metering station, connection, similar or related facility, of the main or cross country pipeline and including duct installation.

Group 1: Backhoe, crane, grader, mechanic, dozer (D-6 equivalent or larger), side boom (D-4 equivalent or larger), trencher(except service), endloader (2 yd. capacity or greater).

GROUP 2: Dozer (less than D-6 equivalent), endloader (under 2 yd. capacity), side boom (under D-4 capacity), backfiller, pumps (1 or 2 of 6-inch discharge or greater), boom truck (with powered boom), tractor (wheel type other than backhoe or front endloader). Tamper (self-propelled), boom truck (with non-powered boom), concrete saw (20 hp or larger), pumps (2 to 4 under 6-inch discharge), compressor (2 or more or when one is used continuously into the second day) and trencher(service). Oiler, hydraulic pipe pushing machine, grease person and hydrostatic testing operator.

IRON0008-007 06/01/2022

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON,

IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON
AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker - pre-engineered metal building erector.....	\$ 23.70	6.95
IRONWORKER		
General contracts		
\$10,000,000 or greater.....	\$ 38.14	28.70
General contracts less		
than \$10,000,000.....	\$ 38.14	28.70

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor
Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.

IRON0025-002 06/01/2022

ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON,
CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO,
ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND,
MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

Ironworker - pre-engineered

metal building erector

ALLEGAN, ANTRIM, BARRY,
BENZIE, BRANCH, CALHOUN,
CHARLEVOIX, EATON, EMMET,
GRAND TRAVERSE, HILLSDALE,
IONIA, KALAMAZOO,
KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE,
LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON,
MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE,
MONTCALM, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA,
OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH, VAN

BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:.\$ 24.59 25.43

Bay, Genesee, Lapeer,

Livingston (east of

Burkhardt Road), Macomb,

Midland, Oakland, Saginaw,

St. Clair, The University

of Michigan, Washtenaw

(east of U.S. 23) & Wayne...\$ 25.81 26.43

IRONWORKER

Ornamental and Structural...\$ 34.50 38.44

Reinforcing.....\$ 31.43 34.77

IRON0055-005 07/01/2022

LENAWEE AND MONROE COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER

Pre-engineered metal buildings.....	\$ 23.59	19.35
All other work.....	\$ 33.00	27.20

IRON0292-003 06/01/2020

BERRIEN AND CASS COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER (Including pre-engineered metal building erector).....	\$ 31.75	22.84
---	----------	-------

LABO0005-006 10/01/2022

Rates Fringes

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (ALCONA, ALPENA,
ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CRAWFORD, EMMET,
GRAND TRAVERSE, IOSCO,
KALKASKA, LEELANAU,
MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY,

OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE
AND WEXFORD COUNTIES - Zone
10)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 17.45	12.75
class b.....\$ 18.64	12.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 16.45	12.75
class a.....\$ 17.64	12.90

Zone 10

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (ALGER, BARAGA,
CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON,
GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON,
KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC,
MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE,
ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT
COUNTIES - Zone 11)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 25.18	12.90
-------------------------------	-------

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 22.58	12.90
----------------------------	-------

Laborers - hazardous waste

abatement: (ALLEGAN, BARRY,
BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN,
CASS, IONIA COUNTY (except
the city of Portland);
KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE,
MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA,
MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO,
OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST.
JOSEPH AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES

- Zone 9)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 21.88 13.26

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 20.80 12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (ARENAC, BAY,
CLARE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT,
HURON, ISABELLA, MIDLAND,
OGEMAW, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW
AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES - Zone 8)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 23.74 12.95

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 20.80 12.90
Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (CLINTON, EATON
AND INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA
COUNTY (City of Portland);
LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of
Oak Grove Rd., including the
City of Howell) - Zone 6)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 26.33 12.95
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 24.64 12.90
Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (GENESEE, LAPEER
AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES -
Zone 7)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 24.20 13.80
Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 23.20 13.80
Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (HILLSDALE,
JACKSON AND LENAWEE COUNTIES

- Zone 4)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 27.13 14.95

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 24.17 12.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (LIVINGSTON COUNTY
(east of Oak Grove Rd. and
south of M-59, excluding the
city of Howell); AND

WASHTENAW COUNTY - Zone 3)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 29.93 14.20

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 28.93 14.20

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (MACOMB AND WAYNE
COUNTIES - Zone 1)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 29.93 16.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal

protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 28.93 16.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (MONROE COUNTY -
Zone 4)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 31.75 14.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 31.75 14.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (OAKLAND COUNTY
and the Northeast portion of
LIVINGSTON COUNTY bordered by
Oak Grove Road on the West
and M-59 on the South - Zone
2)

Level A, B, C.....\$ 29.93 16.90

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 28.93 16.90

Laborers - hazardous waste
abatement: (SANILAC AND ST.
CLAIR COUNTIES - Zone 5)

Levels A, B or C.....\$ 26.21 16.62

Work performed in
conjunction with site
preparation not requiring
the use of personal
protective equipment;

Also, Level D.....\$ 24.75 16.35

LABO0259-001 09/01/2022

AREA 1: MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE,
MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE,
MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONROE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLARE, ST.
JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN,
WASHTENAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Laborers - tunnel, shaft and

caisson:

AREA 1

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.62	16.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.73	19.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.79	16.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.97	16.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.22	16.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 24.55	16.95
GROUP 7.....	\$ 17.83	16.95

AREA 2

GROUP 1.....	\$ 25.15	12.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 25.24	12.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 25.34	12.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 25.50	12.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.76	12.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 26.07	12.95
GROUP 7.....	\$ 18.34	12.95

SCOPE OF WORK: Tunnel, shaft and caisson work of every type and description and all operations incidental thereto, including, but not limited to, shafts and tunnels for sewers, water, subways, transportation, diversion, sewerage, caverns, shelters, aquifers, reservoirs, missile silos and steel sheeting for underground construction.

TUNNEL LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump, shanty, hog house tender, testing (on gas) and watchman

GROUP 2: Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar machine and material mixer

GROUP 3: Air tool operator (jackhammer, bush hammer and grinder), first bottom, second bottom, cage tender, car pusher, carrier, concrete, concrete form, concrete repair, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, concrete shoveler, conveyor, floor, gasoline and electric tool operator, gunite, grout operator, welder, heading dinky person, inside lock tender, pea gravel operator, pump, outside lock tender, scaffold, top signal person, switch person, track, tugger, utility person, vibrator, winch operator, pipe jacking, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.)

GROUP 4: Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer, liner plate, long haul dinky driver and well point

GROUP 5: Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, key board operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.)

GROUP 6: Dynamite and powder

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

* LABO0334-001 09/01/2022

Rates Fringes

Laborers - open cut:

ZONE 1 - MACOMB, OAKLAND

AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.47	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.58	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.63	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.71	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 24.17	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 22.00	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 17.84	16.72

ZONE 2 - LIVINGSTON COUNTY

(east of M-151 (Oak Grove

Rd.)); MONROE AND

WASHTENAW COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 25.20	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.91	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 25.03	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 25.10	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.25	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 22.55	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.11	16.72

ZONE 3 - CLINTON, EATON,

GENESEE, HILLSDALE AND

INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA
 COUNTY (City of Portland);
 JACKSON, LAPEER AND
 LENAWEE COUNTIES;
 LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of
 M-151 Oak Grove Rd.);
 SANILAC, ST. CLAIR AND
 SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.39	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.13	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.25	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.30	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 23.44	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 20.74	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.23	16.72

ZONE 4 - ALCONA, ALLEGAN,
 ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC,
 BARRY, BAY, BENZIE,
 BERRIEN, BRANCH,
 CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CLARE,
 CRAWFORD, EMMET,
 GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE,
 GRATIOT AND HURON
 COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY
 (EXCEPT THE CITY OF
 PORTLAND); IOSCO,
 ISABELLA, KALAMAZOO,
 KALKASKA, KENT,

LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE,
MASON, MECOSTA, MIDLAND,
MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM,
MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON,
NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO,
OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN
AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.42	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.15	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.26	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.33	16.72
GROUP 5.....	\$ 22.45	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 19.67	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.30	16.72

ZONE 5 - ALGER, BARAGA,
CHIPPEWA, DELTA,
DICKINSON, GOGEBIC,
HOUGHTON, IRON,
KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC,
MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE,
ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.24	16.72
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.38	16.72
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.51	16.72
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.56	16.72

GROUP 5.....	\$ 22.64	16.72
GROUP 6.....	\$ 19.99	16.72
GROUP 7.....	\$ 22.45	16.72

SCOPE OF WORK:

Open cut construction work shall be construed to mean work which requires the excavation of earth including industrial, commercial and residential building site excavation and preparation, land balancing, demolition and removal of concrete and underground appurtenances, grading, paving, sewers, utilities and improvements; retention, oxidation, flocculation and irrigation facilities, and also including but not limited to underground piping, conduits, steel sheeting for underground construction, and all work incidental thereto, and general excavation. For all areas except the Upper Peninsula, open cut construction work shall also be construed to mean waterfront work, piers, docks, seawalls, breakwalls, marinas and all incidental work. Open cut construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings, or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection work and excavation for the building itself and back filling inside of and within 5 ft. of the building and foundations, footings and piers for the building. Open cut construction work shall not include any work covered under Tunnel, Shaft and Caisson work.

OPEN CUT LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Construction laborer

GROUP 2: Mortar and material mixer, concrete form person, signal person, well point person, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, headwall, seawall, breakwall and dock builder

GROUP 3: Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, driller, pump person, tar kettle operator, bracer, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh person (e.g., wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), welder, pipe jacking and boring person, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.), windlass and tugger person and directional boring person

GROUP 4: Trench or excavating grade person

GROUP 5: Pipe layer (including crock, metal pipe, multi-plate or other conduits)

GROUP 6: Grouting man, audio-visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenances

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting,

cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

LABO0465-001 06/01/2022

LABORER: Highway, Bridge and Airport Construction

AREA 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALLEGAN, BARRY, BAY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CLINTON, EATON, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HURON, INGHAM, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MIDLAND, MUSKEGON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES

AREA 3: ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE, IONIA, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 4: ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

LABORER (AREA 1)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 32.02	13.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.15	13.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.33	13.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 32.41	13.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 32.62	13.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 32.92	13.95

LABORER (AREA 2)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.92	12.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.12	12.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 27.36	12.90
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.71	12.90
GROUP 5.....	\$ 27.58	12.90
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.92	12.90

LABORER (AREA 3)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.22	12.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.43	12.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 26.72	12.90
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.16	12.90
GROUP 5.....	\$ 26.78	12.90
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.21	12.90

LABORER (AREA 4)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.22	12.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.43	12.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 26.72	12.90
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.16	12.90

GROUP 5.....	\$ 26.78	12.90
GROUP 6.....	\$ 27.21	12.90

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt shoveler or loader; asphalt plant misc.; burlap person; yard person; dumper (wagon, truck, etc.); joint filling laborer; miscellaneous laborer; unskilled laborer; sprinkler laborer; form setting laborer; form stripper; pavement reinforcing; handling and placing (e.g., wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars); mason's tender or bricklayer's tender on manholes; manhole builder; headwalls, etc.; waterproofing,(other than buildings) seal coating and slurry mix, shoring, underpinning; pressure grouting; bridge pin and hanger removal; material recycling laborer; horizontal paver laborer (brick, concrete, clay, stone and asphalt); ground stabilization and modification laborer; grouting; waterblasting; top person; railroad track and trestle laborer; carpenters' tender; guard rail builders' tender; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer's tender; highway and median installer's tender(including sound, retaining, and crash barriers); fence erector's tender; asphalt raker tender; sign installer; remote control operated equipment.

GROUP 2: Mixer operator (less than 5 sacks); air or electric tool operator (jackhammer, etc.); spreader; boxperson (asphalt, stone, gravel); concrete paddler; power chain saw operator; paving batch truck dumper; tunnel mucker (highway

work only); concrete saw (under 40 h.p.) and dry pack machine; roto-mill grounds person.

GROUP 3: Tunnel miner (highway work only); finishers tenders; guard rail builders; highway and median barrier installer; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer's (including sound, retaining and crash barriers); fence erector; bottom person; powder person; wagon drill and air track operator; diamond and core drills; grade checker; certified welders; curb and side rail setter's tender.

GROUP 4: Asphalt raker

GROUP 5: Pipe layers, oxy-gun

GROUP 6: Line-form setter for curb or pavement; asphalt screed checker/screw man on asphalt paving machines.

LABO1076-005 04/01/2022

MICHIGAN STATEWIDE

Rates Fringes

LABORER (DISTRIBUTION WORK)

Zone 1.....	\$ 25.17	13.32
Zone 2.....	\$ 23.47	13.40

Zone 3.....	\$ 21.60	13.45
Zone 4.....	\$ 20.97	13.43
Zone 5.....	\$ 21.00	13.40

DISTRIBUTION WORK - The construction, installation, treating and reconditioning of distribution pipelines transporting coal, oil, gas or other similar materials, vapors or liquids, including pipelines within private property boundaries, up to and including the meter settings on residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, private and public structures. All work covering pumping stations and tank farms not covered by the Building Trades Agreement. Other distribution lines with the exception of sewer, water and cable television are included.

Underground Duct Layer Pay: \$.40 per hour above the base pay rate.

Zone 1 - Macomb, Oakland and Wayne

Zone 2 - Monroe and Washtenaw

Zone 3 - Bay, Genesee, Lapeer, Midland, Saginaw, Sanilac, Shiawassee and St. Clair

Zone 4 - Alger, Baraga, Chippewa, Delta, Dickinson, Gogebic, Houghton, Iron, Keweenaw, Luce, Mackinac, Marquette, Menominee, Ontonagon and Schoolcraft

Zone 5 - Remaining Counties in Michigan

HILLSDALE, JACKSON AND LENAWEE COUNTIES; LIVINGSTON COUNTY
 (east of the eastern city limits of Howell, not including the
 city of Howell, north to the Genesee County line and south to
 the Washtenaw County line); MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
 AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 25.06	14.75

FOOTNOTES: For all spray work and journeyman rigging for spray work, also blowing off, \$0.80 per hour additional (applies only to workers doing rigging for spray work on off the floor work. Does not include setting up or moving rigging on floor surfaces, nor does it apply to workers engaged in covering up or tending spray equipment. For all sandblasting and spray work performed on highway bridges, overpasses, tanks or steel, \$0.80 per hour additional. For all brushing, cleaning and other preparatory work (other than spraying or steeplejack work) at scaffold heights of fifty (50) feet from the ground or higher, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all preparatorial work and painting performed on open steel under forty (40) feet when no scaffolding is involved, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all swing stage work-window jacks and window belts-exterior and interior, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all spray work and sandblaster work to a scaffold height of forty (40) feet

above the floor level, \$0.80 per hour additional. For all preparatorial work and painting on all highway bridges or overpasses up to forty (40) feet in height, \$0.50 per hour additional. For all steeplejack work performed where the elevation is forty (40) feet or more, \$1.25 per hour additional.

PAIN0312-001 06/01/2018

EXCLUDES: ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); INCLUDES: Barry, Berrien, Branch, Calhoun, Cass, Hillsdale, Kalamazoo, St. Joseph, Van Buren

Rates Fringes

PAINTER

Brush and roller.....	\$ 23.74	13.35
Spray, Sandblast, Sign		
Painting.....	\$ 24.94	13.35

PAIN0845-003 05/10/2018

CLINTON COUNTY; EATON COUNTY (does not include the townships of Bellevue and Olivet); INGHAM COUNTY; IONIA COUNTY (east of Hwy. M 66); LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of the eastern city limits of

Howell, including the city of Howell, north to the Genesee County line and south to the Washtenaw County line); AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTY (Townships of Bennington, Laingsbury and Perry):

	Rates	Fringes
Painter.....	\$ 25.49	13.74

PAIN0845-015 05/10/2018

MUSKEGON COUNTY; NEWAYGO COUNTY (except the Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OCEANA COUNTY; OTTAWA COUNTY (except the townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):

	Rates	Fringes
Painter.....	\$ 25.49	13.74

PAIN0845-018 05/10/2018

ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); IONIA COUNTY (west of Hwy. M-66); KENT,

MECOSTA AND MONTCALM COUNTIES; NEWAYGO COUNTY (Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OSCEOLA COUNTY (south of Hwy. #10); OTTAWA COUNTY (Townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 25.49	13.74

FOOTNOTES: Lead abatement work: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN1011-003 06/02/2022

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 24.66	14.99

FOOTNOTES: High pay (bridges, overpasses, watertower): 30 to 80 ft.: \$.65 per hour additional. 80 ft. and over: \$1.30 per hour additional.

PAIN1474-002 06/01/2010

HURON COUNTY; LAPEER COUNTY (east of Hwy. M-53); ST. CLAIR,
SANILAC AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 23.79	12.02

FOOTNOTES: Lead abatement work: \$1.00 per hour additional.
Work with any hazardous material: \$1.00 per hour
additional. Sandblasting, steam cleaning and acid cleaning:
\$1.00 per hour additional. Ladder work at or above 40 ft.,
scaffold work at or above 40 ft., swing stage, boatswain
chair, window jacks and all work performed over a falling
height of 40 ft.: \$1.00 per hour additional. Spray gun
work, pick pullers and those handling needles, blowing off
by air pressure, and any person rigging (setting up and
moving off the ground): \$1.00 per hour additional.
Steeplejack, tanks, gas holders, stacks, flag poles, radio
towers and beacons, power line towers, bridges, etc.: \$1.00
per hour additional, paid from the ground up.

PAIN1803-003 06/01/2019

ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BAY, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX,

CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE,
 GRATIOT, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE,
 MASON, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY AND OGEMAW COUNTIES;
 OSCEOLA COUNTY (north of Hwy. #10); OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE
 ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

Rates Fringes

PAINTER

Work performed on water, bridges over water or moving traffic, radio and powerline towers, elevated tanks, steeples, smoke stacks over 40 ft. of falling heights, recovery of lead-based paints and any work associated with industrial plants, except maintenance of industrial plants.....	\$ 25.39	14.68
All other work, including maintenance of industrial plant.....	\$ 25.39	14.68

FOOTNOTES: Spray painting, sandblasting, blowdown associated
 with spraying and blasting, water blasting and work
 involving a swing stage, boatswain chair or spider: \$1.00

per hour additional. All work performed inside tanks, vessels, tank trailers, railroad cars, sewers, smoke stacks, boilers or other spaces having limited egress not including buildings, opentop tanks, pits, etc.: \$1.25 per hour additional.

PLAS0514-001 06/01/2018

ZONE 1: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SAGINAW, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

ZONE 2: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA, DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER

ZONE 1.....	\$ 31.47	13.81
ZONE 2.....	\$ 29.97	13.81

PLUM0190-003 05/01/2015

ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA, BARRY,
 BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
 DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND
 TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA,
 IOSCO, IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT,
 KEWEENAW, LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, LUCE,
 MACKINAC, MACOMB, MANISTEE, MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA,
 MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MONROE,
 MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OAKLAND, OCEANA, OGEMAW, ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA,
 OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST.
 CLARE, ST. JOSEPH, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA,
 VAN BUREN, WASHTENAW, WAYNE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Plumber/Pipefitter - gas

distribution pipeline:

 Welding in conjunction
 with gas distribution

 pipeline work.....\$ 33.03 20.19

 All other work:.....\$ 24.19 12.28

TEAM0007-004 06/01/2020

AREA 1: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE,
GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO,
IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW,
LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE,
MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE,
MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, ST.
CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

TRUCK DRIVER

AREA 1

Euclids, double bottoms

and lowboys.....\$ 28.05 .50 + a+b

Trucks under 8 cu. yds.....\$ 27.80 .50 + a+b

Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and

over.....\$ 27.90 .50 + a+b

AREA 2

Euclids, double bottomms and lowboys.....	\$ 24.895	.50 + a+b
Euclids, double bottoms and lowboys.....	\$ 28.15	.50 + a+b
Trucks under 8 cu. yds.....	\$ 27.90	.50 + a+b
Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and over.....	\$ 28.00	.50 + a+b

Footnote:

- a. \$470.70 per week
- b. \$68.70 daily

TEAM0247-004 04/01/2013

AREA 1: ALCONA, ALGER, ALLEGAN, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BARAGA,
 BARRY, BAY, BENZIE, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CHARLEVOIX,
 CHEBOYGAN, CHIPPEWA, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, DELTA,
 DICKINSON, EATON, EMMET, GLADWIN, GOGEBIC, GRAND TRAVERSE,
 GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HOUGHTON, HURON, INGHAM, IONIA, IOSCO,
 IRON, ISABELLA, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, KEWEENAW,
 LAKE, LAPEER, LEELANAU, LENAWEE, LUCE, MACKINAC, MANISTEE,
 MARQUETTE, MASON, MECOSTA, MENOMINEE, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE,
 MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW,
 ONTONAGON, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE,
 ROSCOMMON, SANILAC, SCHOOLCRAFT, SHIAWASSEE, SAGINAW, ST.
 CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
 WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Sign Installer

AREA 1

GROUP 1.....\$ 21.78 11.83

GROUP 2.....\$ 25.27 11.8375

AREA 2

GROUP 1.....\$ 22.03 11.83

GROUP 2.....\$ 25.02 11.8375

FOOTNOTE:

a. \$132.70 per week, plus \$17.80 per day.

SIGN INSTALLER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: performs all necessary labor and uses all tools required to construct and set concrete forms required in the installation of highway and street signs

GROUP 2: performs all miscellaneous labor, uses all hand and power tools, and operates all other equipment, mobile or otherwise, required for the installation of highway and street signs

TEAM0247-010 04/01/2018

AREA 1: LAPEER AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES

AREA 2: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER (Underground construction)		
AREA 1		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.82	19.04
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.91	19.04
GROUP 3.....	\$ 24.12	19.04
AREA 2		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 24.12	19.04
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.26	19.04
GROUP 3.....	\$ 24.45	19.04

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July,
Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

SCOPE OF WORK: Excavation, site preparation, land balancing,
grading, sewers, utilities and improvements; also including
but not limited to, tunnels, underground piping, retention,
oxidation, flocculation facilities, conduits, general
excavation and steel sheeting for underground construction.

Underground construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Truck driver on all trucks (EXCEPT dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis, low boys, Euclid, double bottom and fuel trucks)

GROUP 2: Truck driver on dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis and fuel trucks

GROUP 3: Truck driver on low boy, Euclid and double bottom

* SUMI2002-001 05/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Flag Person.....	\$ 10.10 **	0.00
LINE PROTECTOR (ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)....	\$ 22.89	13.45
LINE PROTECTOR (ZONE 2:		

STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING GENESEE,
MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE).....\$ 20.19 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB,
MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE COUNTIES)
Group 1.....\$ 30.52 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 1: GENESEE, MACOMB,
MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW
AND WAYNE)
Group 2.....\$ 27.47 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 2: STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE,
OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE
COUNTIES)
Group 1.....\$ 26.92 13.45

Pavement Marking Machine
(ZONE 2: STATEWIDE (EXCLUDING
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE,
OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE)
Group 2.....\$ 24.23 13.45

WORK CLASSIFICATIONS:

PAVEMENT MARKER GROUP 1: Drives or operates a truck mounted striper, grinder, blaster, groover, or thermoplastic melter for the placement or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers.

PAVEMENT MARKER GROUP 2: Performs all functions involved for the placement or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers not covered by the classification of Pavement Marker Group 1 or Line Protector.

LINE PROTECTOR: Performs all operations for the protection or removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings or markers in a moving convoy operation not performed by the classification of Pavement Marker Group 1. A moving convoy operation is comprised of only Pavement Markers Group 1 and Line Protectors.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658 (\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage

determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of " "identifiers" " that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than " "SU" " or " "UAVG" " denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in

the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described

in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative

Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO "